CLEM LABINE'S

PERIOD HOMES

The Professional's Resource for Residential Architecture

WINTER 2000 ◆ VOLUME ONE ◆ NUMBER FOUR ◆ $5.00

The Victorian Revival

including

Conservatories & Sunrooms ◆ Porch Parts
Victorian Millwork ◆ Period Wallcoverings
Products for the Victorian Style
Screen & Storm Doors

Wood Windows ◆ Metal Windows
Window & Door Hardware ◆ Window Repair
Screen & Storm Windows ◆ Shutters & Hardware

Mantels ◆ Fireplace Tile
Fireplaces, Stoves & Accessories
Chimney Restoration

Architectural Antiques

Residential Product Info:
www.period-homes.com

Presorted Bound
Printed Matter
U.S. Postage
PAID

WOOD • POLYSTONE™ • FIBERGLASS

CHADSWORTH'S columns are available in many styles from classic to contemporary with a choice of plain or fluted shafts for interior and exterior use.
Send for our award-winning IDEA BOOK which features an exciting collection of column projects. Soft cover $20, hard cover $30.
Columns Product Portfolio $5 (credited to first order) • Free flier

1.800.486.2118

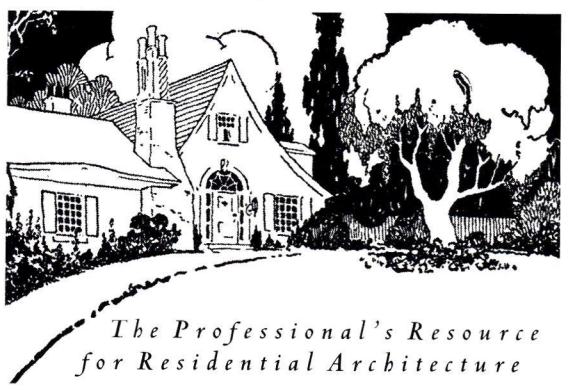
CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS®

www.columns.com

Corporate Headquarters • 277 North Front Street • Historic Wilmington, North Carolina 28401 • 910.763.7600
Atlanta • Private Consultation • 404.876.5410
London • European Headquarters • 01.287.8718

WRITE IN NUMBER 1580 FOR POLYSTONE • 180 FOR WOOD

PERIOD HOMES



The Professional's Resource for Residential Architecture

VOLUME I ◆ NUMBER 4 ◆ WINTER 2000

THE COVER: Long Hoeft Architects in George-n, Col., is in its seventh year of renovating this 1876 ›ert Roeschlaub house as its office and the partners' dence. See page 20 of this issue for the full case history.
o: Povy Kendal Atchison

ditorial Content

HE VICTORIAN REVIVAL

Feature Articles:

Profile: Bruce Bradbury 6
Decorating in the Victorian Style . . 8
The Albert Memorial 14
The Glass Room 34
Papering the Victorian Room 52

Current Residential Projects:

Baker + Hogan + Houx Architects . 16
Long Hoeft Architects 20
Francis Klein & Associates 22
Designer Showcase 23

The Buying Guides:

Conservatories & Sunrooms . . 38-40
Porch Parts & Turnings 41-42
Victorian Millwork & Ornament 45-48
Screen & Storm Doors 51
Period Wallcoverings 55-56
Victorian Products & Services . 57-70

nnual Report: WINDOWS

Feature Article:

Wood-Window Repair 72

The Buying Guides:

Wood Windows 76-81
Metal Windows 82
Window & Door Hardware . . . 84-90
Window Repair 82
Screen & Storm Windows 93
Shutters & Shutter Hardware . 94-96

nnual Report: IREPLACES & MANTELS

Feature Article:

Regulations in Fireplace Installation 97

The Buying Guides:

Chimney Restoration 115-116
Mantels 106-112
Fireplace Tile 104-105
Fireplaces & Accessories . . . 100-102

dditional Editorial Features

Architectural Antiques 24-33
The Semes Column 126
Web Address Book 124
Product Literature 123-125

Related Advertising

A

A.A. Abbingdon Affiliates 59
Accent Architectural Millworks 80
Acorn Forged Iron 87
Adams Architectural Wood Products 79
Advanced Repair Technology 83
Al Bar-Wilmette Platers 89
Alaco Ladder 21
Allied Window 93
American Cast Limestone 111
American Slate Co. 19
Amish Timber Framers 17
Amsterdam Corp. 103
Architectural Components 79
Architectural Detail in Wood 73
Architectural Grille 63
Architectural Iron Co. 90
Architectural Products by Outwater 5
Architectural Windows & Entries 80
Arcsal.com 65
Arroyo Craftsman 69
Arsco Mfg. Co. 65
Art Glass of the South 63
Artistic Enclosures 37
Asselin 79
Atelier Jouvence Stonecarving Inc. 111
Authentic Designs 69
Authentic Wood Floors, Inc. 19

B

Badger Village Blacksmithing 101
Ball & Ball Custom Lighting 85
Ball & Ball Hardware 85
Baltica 89
Barn People, Inc. 17
Bear Creek Lumber 17
Beech River Mill 96
Benson Chimney Control 117
Bolection Door 44
Boro Plastering Corp. 44
Bouvet, Inc. 91
Bradbury & Bradbury 56
Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co. 101
Burrows & Co. 56

C

Cedar Windows & Doors By Bergerson 77
CemcoLift/LGIS America, Inc. 9
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns 2, 43
Champlain Stone, Ltd. 11
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. 63
Chimney Pot Shoppe 117
Chimney Savers 116
Christopher D. Hess, Inc. 19
CinderWhit and Company 44
Classic Lighting Devices 71
Colebrook Conservatories 37
Color People 65
Coppa Woodworking 51
Copperworks of Don Miller 19
Country Iron Foundry 103
Country Settings 17
Craftsman Lumber Company 19
Craftsmen Hardware Company 92
Crosswinds Gallery 65
Crown City Hardware 87
Crown Corporation 65
Cumberland Woodcraft 50, 107
Custom Fireplaces & More 101
Custom Home Accessories 13
Custom Shutters Inc. 95

D

DHS Designs 114
DMS Studios 109
Dahlhaus Lighting 71
Davitt Garden Design 11
DecorativeIron.com/Steel Supply 61
Decorators Supply Corp. 47
Decorum, Inc. 61
Designs In Tile 65
Diamond Mfg. 47
Drums Sash & Door Co. 75
Durable Slate Co. 19
Dutch Product & Supply Company 11

E

E.R. Butler & Co. 87, 127
EGI Exhibitions 9
Earthcore Industries/ISOKERN 117
Eastern Wholesale Fence 63
Englander Millwork Corp. 77
Enkeboll Designs 113
Eron Johnson Antiques 107
Eugenia's Antique Hardware 87
Exhausto, Inc. 117

F

Fagan Designs 43
Faux Effects 65
Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp. 49
Fires of Tradition 114
First Impressions 90
Florian Greenhouse, Inc. 37

G

Gaby's Shoppe 63
Garden Engravers 11
Gerald Siciliano/Studio Design Assoc. 21
Glass House 37
Golden Lion, Inc 89
Good Time Stove Co. 101
Goodwin Assoc. 44
Grabill Fine Wood Windows & Doors 77
Grate Fires 101
Grate Vents 65
Guardian Chimney Liner 117

H

Haddonstone 13
Hahn's Woodworking, Inc. 47
Handelman Studios 103
Hartford Conservatories 35
Hazelmere Industries, Inc. 114
Heritage Mantels 113
Historic Floors of Oshkosh 19
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 128
HomeSaver Chimney Liners 117
Hutton Metalcrafts 69

I

Innerglass Systems 92
Institute for Classical Architecture 12

J

J. Sussman, Inc. 81
James Peters & Sons, Inc. 87

K

Kayne & Son 87
Kingsland Co. 95
Klitsas - Fine Wood Sculptor 107
Knobs 'N Knockers 91
Kremer Pigments 65

L

Landmark Metal Coatings 21
Lawler Foundry Corporation 59
Leonard Metal Works 67
Lighting by Hammerworks 89
London Tile Co. 103
Luminaria 71

M

Mandish Research International 109
Manor Style, Inc. 111
Mantels of Yesteryear 109
Maple Grove Restorations 96
Maurer & Shepherd, Joyners 73
Max-Cast 92
Melton Classics 44
Metro Inter Co. 21
Michael Reilly Design 77

BECOME A MEMBER OF

THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE

The leading educational resource for the classical tradition in architecture

When you become a member of the Institute of Classical Architecture, you not only support its educational mission but also gain access to the Institute's wide range of programs and publications:

- ☐ **Annual Journal — *THE CLASSICIST***
- ☐ **Annual Conference**
- ☐ **Lecture and Salon Series**
- ☐ **Travel Programs**
- ☐ **Summer Program in Classical Architecture**
- ☐ **Book Series**

Basic professional-level membership in the Institute is $50; higher levels of membership are available that support its ongoing educational programs. Send check directly to the Institute at the address below, or for more details log onto the Institute website at ***www.classicist.org.***

THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
225 Lafayette St., Suite 1009 New York, NY 10012
Telephone (917) 237-1208 Fax (917) 237-1230
e-mail: institute@classicist.org / website: www.classicist.org

WRITE IN NO. 1340

Millwork Specialties 79
Minton Hollins 103
Mohamad Woodturning Corp. 43
Muller Construction 49

N

Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc. 91
Native Tile & Ceramics 103
New Concept Louvers 59
New England Woodturners 43
New York Gas Lighting Co 69
New York Quarries 101
Nocera Art Tile 103
Normandy Imports, Inc. 107
North American Stone Company 111
North Prairie Tileworks 103
Northern Roof Tile 117

O

Oak Leaf Conservatories 37
Old Mill Mantels 113
Old World Iron 67
Old World Mouldings, Inc. 61
Old World Stoneworks 113

P

Pagliacco Turning & Milling 43
Parrett Mfg. 73
Patten Design 91
Period Lighting Fixtures Inc. 69
Petit Industries, Inc. 92
Phelps Company 87, 89, 90
Polymeric Systems 79
Private Garden 39
ProTech Systems/Ventinox 117
Pullman Mfg. Corp. 89

R

R. Walsh Gate & Railing 69
Red Suspenders Timber Frames 17
Reggio Register 61
Renaissance Companies 15
Renaissance Conservatories 39
Renato Specialty Products 101
Ricketson Sash & Door Co. 75
Rocky Mountain Rustic Hardware 89
Rohlf's Stained Glass Studio 21
Rossato Giovanni/Vicenza Stone Sculpture 107
Rossi USA Corp. 13
Roy Electric Co. 71

S

SauerSmith Woodcarving 47
Schwartz's Forge Metalworks 61
Schwerd Manufacturing 43
Shutter Depot 96
Shuttercraft 95
Shutterworks 95
Skyline Windows 81
Stone Magic Mfg. 114
Strom Plumbing by Sign of the Crab 59
Sun Architectural Woodworks 73, 75
Sun Valley Bronze 90
Sunflower Shower Co. 61
Sunshine Rooms 37

T

TIR — The Information Refinery . . . . .
Tanglewood Conservatories . . . . .
Tartaruga Design . . . . .
Terra Firma . . . . .
Texas Carved Stone, L.P. 1
The Maizefield Co. 1
The Sinkworks . . . . .
Throwleigh Club Fenders 1
Timberlane Woodcrafters . . . . .
Traco Skytech . . . . .

V

Vermont Timber Frames . . . . .
Victoriana East . . . . .
Vintage Plumbing . . . . .
Vintage Valances . . . . .

W

Walpole Woodworkers . . . . .
Walsh Screen & Window . . . . .
Wayside Fence Co. 1
Wilbur, Frederick — Woodcarver . . . . .
Wohners, Inc. 1
Wood Factory . . . . .
Wood Window Workshop . . . . .
Woodline Company . . . . .
Woodstone Company . . . . .
Woodworks Co. 1
Woolen Mill Fan Co. 1

Z

Zeluck Doors and Windows . . . . .

PERIOD HOMES
The Professional's Resource for Residential Architecture

69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217
FAX: (718) 636-0750
www.period-homes.com

◆ ◆ ◆

Editor **Judith Siegel Lief**
Online Editor **Laura R. Allen**
Production Editor **Cole Gagne**
Assistant Editor **Henrika Taylor**
Contributing Editor **Eve M. Kahn**
Art Director **Judith Siegel Lief**
Associate Art Director **Nancy Carey**
Assistant Art Director **Molly Mackaman**
Assistant Art Director **Eli Connaughton**

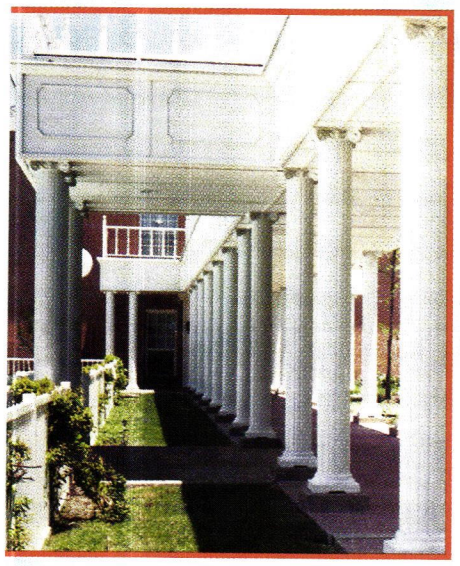
Publisher **Clem Labine**
Advertising & Marketing Director **Jennifer Baldwin**
District Manager **Jennifer Fortune**
Circulation Supervisor **Danielle Cammarata**
European Marketing Manager **Lisa de Jager-Mahler**
Marketing Consultant **Susan Littman**
Office Manager **Eileen Perreca**
Office Assistant **Melanie Gonzalez**
Office Assistant **Rebeca Gonzalez**
Office Assistant **Michelle Romeo**
Office Assistant **Christina Fortune**
Office Assistant **Nicole Quevedo**
Webmaster **Ray Shepherd**
Comptroller **Elliott M. Davis**

PERIOD HOMES (ISSN # 1531-2100) is published quarterly by Historical Trends Corporation, 69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217. Subscription rate to professionals in architecture, interior design, construction, and landscape design in the U.S. and possessions: $18/yr. (4 issues). Not available outside the U.S. Postal System.

Contents of PERIOD HOMES are fully protected by copyright and must not be reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission from the Publisher.

© Copyright 2000 by Historical Trends Corporation. All rights reserved.

LIST RENTAL: THE INFORMATION REFINERY (201) 529-2600
PRINTED AT THE MACK PRINTING GROUP, Easton, PA



We Stock More Varieties of

COLUMNS

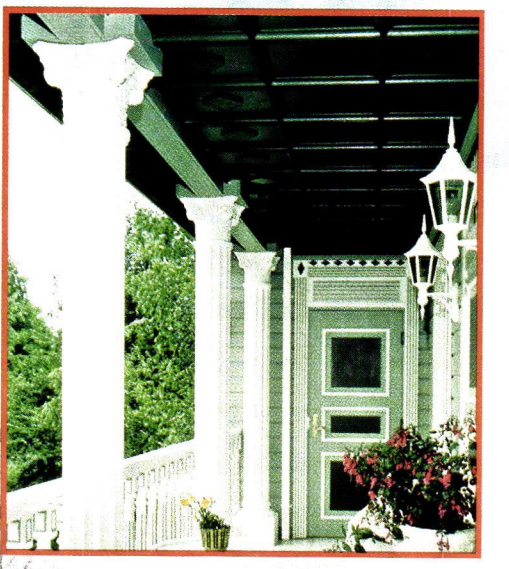
Than Rome and Greece Combined

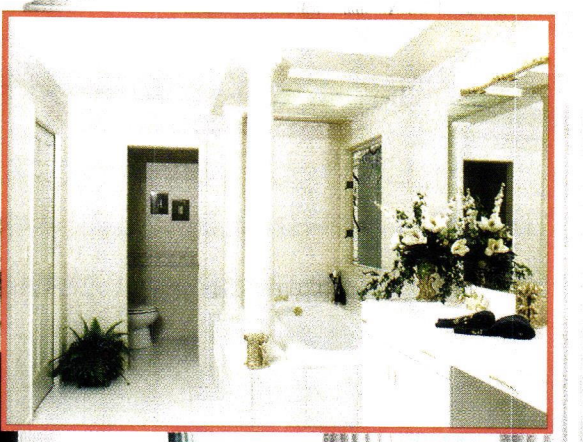
Now You Can

BUY DIRECT

From a Stocking Warehouse and

$$ SAVE $$





Wood | Fiberglass | Aluminum | Polyurethane | Polyethylene

All Available From Stock

FREE Cap and Base with Every Purchase • Please Inquire For Our Free 950+ Page Catalog

Architectural Products

by Outwater L.L.C.

SERVING THE INDUSTRY SINCE 1972

East and West Coast Locations to Serve You Better

On The Web: www.outwater.com • e-mail: archpro@outwater.com

(Toll Free) 1-888-OUTWATER or 1-800-835-4400 • Fax 1-800-835-4403

WRITE IN NO. 5008

Special Theme Issue: Victorian Style - Old and New

The Victorian Revival is now in full swing, as Interior Designer Jean Dunbar amply documents in the December 2000 issue of *Preservation* magazine. When I founded *The Old-House Journal* back in 1973, the term "Victorian" was a synonym for bad taste; in 2001 it's a hot sell word. When today's advertisers want to evoke domestic comfort in their print ads and television commercials, most often they use a Victorian house as the quintessential symbol of "home."

Fascination with Victorian houses started slowly the 1960s and '70s as a few individuals began loving restoration of these "white elephants." But as photos of these meticulous restorations began to filter into pages of the shelter magazines, growing numbers became entranced by the visual richness and sophistication of the late-Victorian era. Enthusiasm for Victorian dwellings grew so rapidly that today there are not enough original Victorian homes to go around. Construction of new neo-Victorian houses is now one of the main trends in both the spec-builder and custom-home markets.

Hundreds of suppliers have emerged to serve this burgeoning demand for Victorian-style products and services. Some of the Victorian reproduction products are as well-designed and well-crafted as the 19th-century originals. Other replicas are junk. In this issue, the Editors have surveyed the entire Victorian Revival market to showcase the best of what's out there — for both historic restoration and new construction in period styles.

Mastering the proportions, massing, and details of the Victorian style is hard enough for most contemporary designers. But even when these elements are handled correctly, all too often you see Victorian houses, both old and new, painted with all the subtlety of a circus clown. Neophytes often wish to celebrate every molding and change of plane with a different color. Polychrome color schemes are an art unto themselves, and if you don't have adequate in-house skills there are color consultants (some of whom are listed in our Buying Guide, pp. 57-70) who can help avoid inflicting more "Circus Wagon" houses upon our land.

To kick off this special issue on Victorian style, we're saluting Bruce Bradbury who, more than any other individual, is responsible for igniting the current enthusiasm for Victorian design and decoration. As you'll see, Bruce not only practices historic replication, but also infuses the Victorian sensibility with his own fresh insights, vigor, and imagination.

— *Clem Labine*

PROFILE: BRUCE BRADBURY

Irrepressible Revivalist

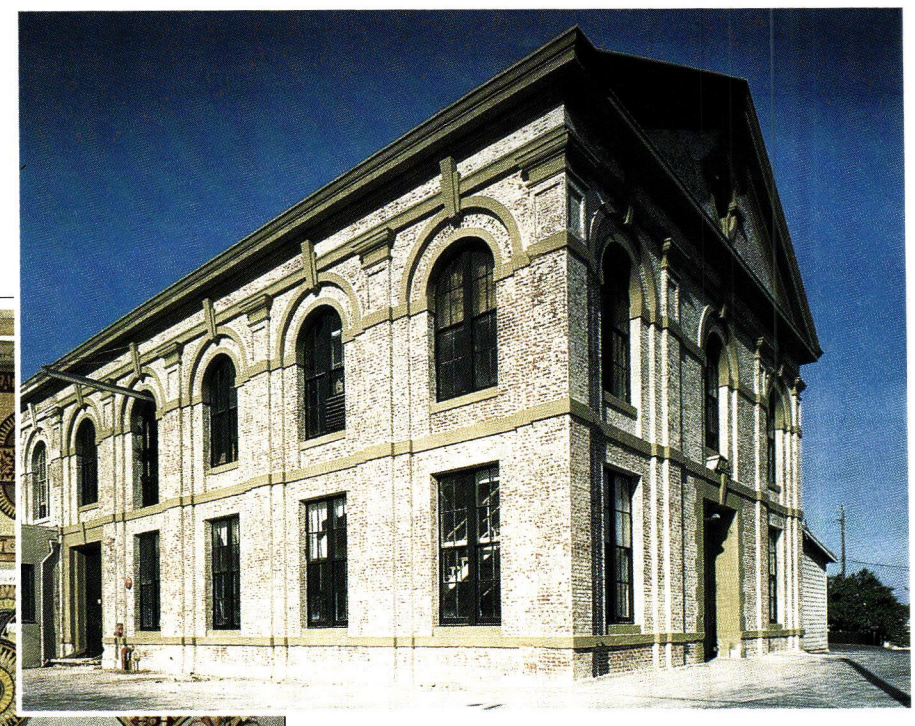
Bruce Bradbury, a unique combination of business visionary and insatiable aesthete, is the primary muse of the modern Victorian revival. But this intellectually restless ground-breaker keeps digging ever deeper into design history for treasures that can please modern appetites.

by Eve M. Kahn

Bruce Bradbury is about to revolutionize the art of wallpaper-making, yet again. His 20-year-old company, source of the world's greatest variety of historically accurate Victorian and Arts & Crafts papers as well as the only supplier of modular room wallcoverings from these stylistic realms, will soon release a collection that can be scaled to any client's demands.

Within a few months, the customers of Bradbury & Bradbury (so named because Bruce's father Jerry has helped ship catalogs throughout the decades) will be able to order not only such long-time hand-silkscreened favorites as Eastlake sunflowe wainscoting and Neo-Grec damsel ceiling ornament Arts & Crafts scenic friezes will also become availabl at any size a new or vintage room requires. A digita printer meant for sign manufacturing will pump ou the pigmented designs, adding subtle linen or leather texturing or airbrush-like gradations wherever histori cally appropriate. Never before has such custom adap tation been possible in wallpaper history, not eve among makers catering to the highest-tech of tastes.

Yet, when encouraged to boast about his innova tions, Bradbury remains characteristically focused o



Bradbury & Bradbury operates out of an 1870s former army base 30 miles from San Francisco. The current factory was part of the American military's first outpost on the west coast. Photo: Linda Svensen

Bruce Bradbury in a customary pose, amid expanses of freshly printed wallpaper strips. *Photo: Linda Svensen*

continued on page

JCE BRADBURY, continued from page 6

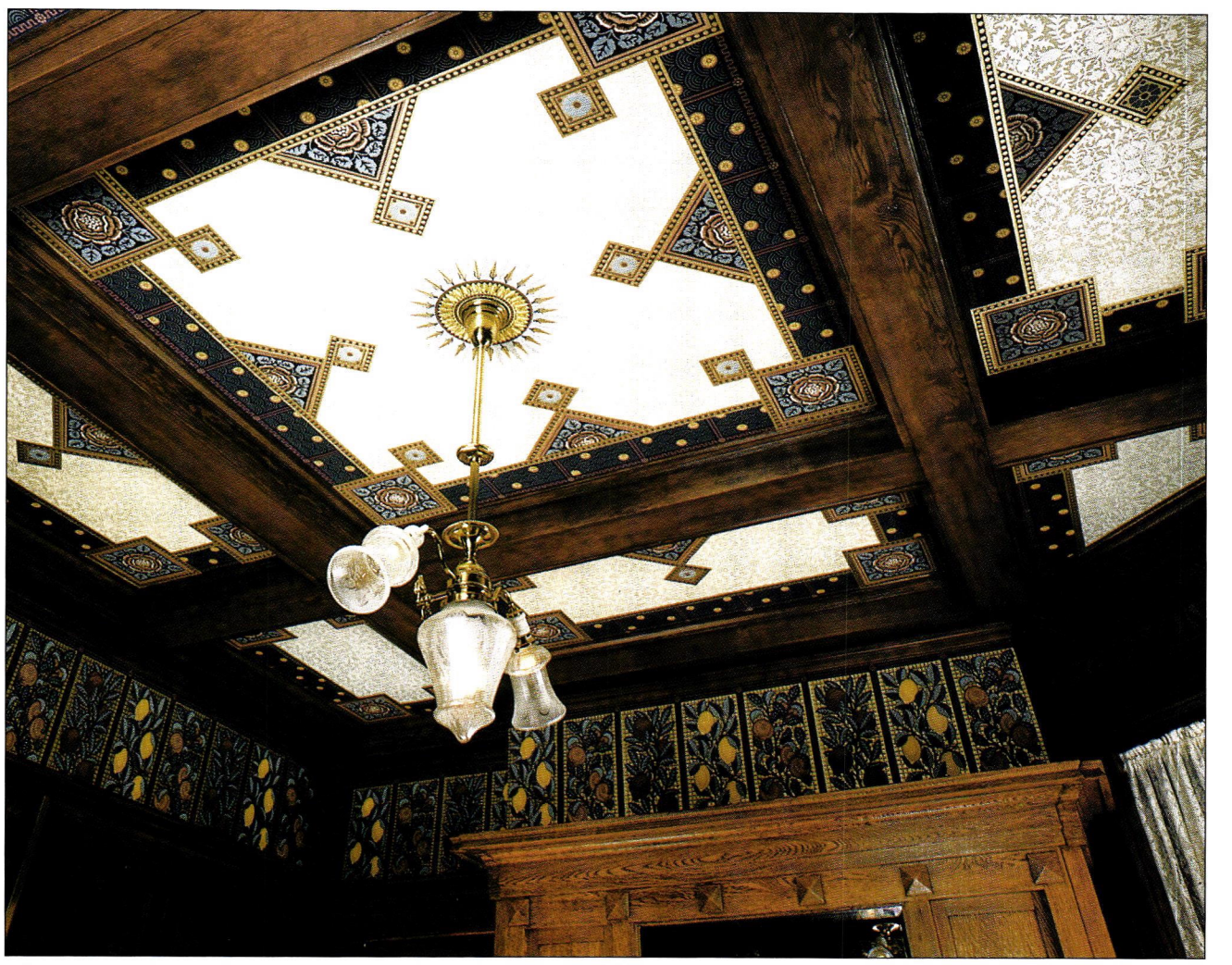
next ambitious goal: "We're putting together sual database of classical wall and ceiling orna- nt," he begins. "It will have every manifestation classicism from the Greeks and Romans ough the Victorians to the present, from every ntry, to give us tools for reconstructing the e. I'm doing a lot of research in Russia now, ause the Romanovs had so much fun with all classicism—and so much money. I keep an rtment in St. Petersburg; I go there twice a year, I hang around the Hermitage all day, studying ry moulding, every rosette, or I go out to the aces in the countryside or to Moscow. I love ng there, I love everything about it. I even drink St. Petersburg water. It's orange; I think of it orange crush."

This ascetic aesthete has long enjoyed surviving hout luxuries like bottled water, even though company now cranks out 15,000 rolls of paper ear, takes in $1.7 million in revenue, and charges to $90 per toothsome, luxurious roll. The npany founder himself lives in a 12-x-12-foot om in a forgettable farmhouse in Napa, not far m his former military outpost turned factory. wallpaper in sight at home, "just tons of ure, patterns in the fields, patterns in the sky, terns in the grass," he says, in his typical olar-borderline-hippie-yet-with-a-sense-of-ir y mode. He owns not much more than a bed, a sser, and a car. He used to own a house designed paradoxically, Skidmore, Owings & Merrill, t he sold it a few years ago so that he wouldn't l encumbered while scouring the world study- classicism's many facets. The farm, he goes on, a kind of co-housing set-up, with a group of ative types, some of them in the film industry ming up from LA to escape. We share seven cats d two dogs. It's like going back to the '60s cept everybody has some kind of income, and body's called Birdfeather."

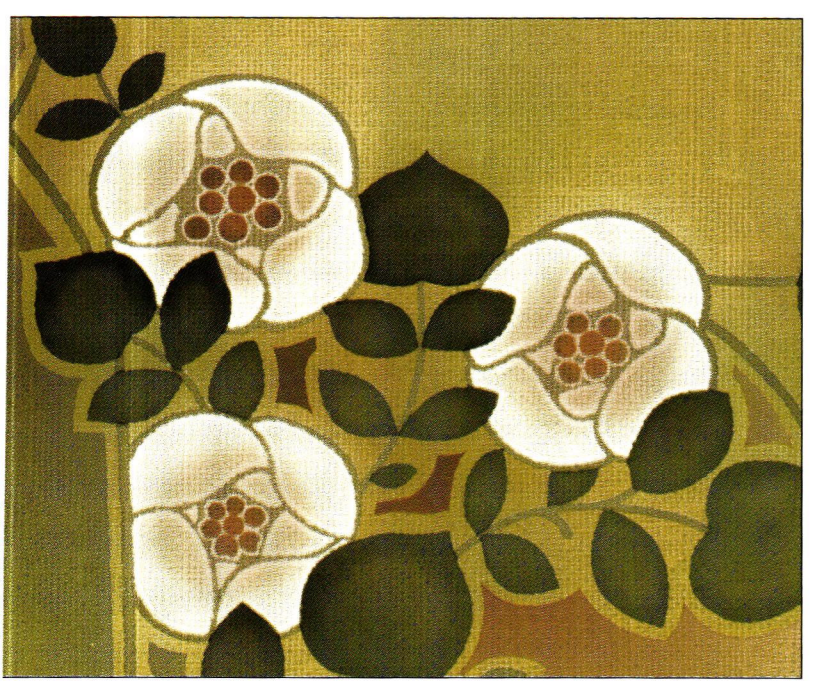
sychedelia

ose restless '60s in fact inspired him to found company and the operation has since become firmly rooted in its mission that it has never scontinued a single pattern. ("We tried to, early , and people got hysterical; they'd been waiting r years to order some particular design; they were ving up for it, or paying off their kids' tuition.") rn in Maine 53 years ago, he descends from tato farmers. "I'm a genetic mutation," he says. a self-described "introverted, other-worldly d," he dreamed at night of glorious rooms full ornament; and at 13, he saw his first tangible presentation of his fantasies: a Rossetti painting a school library book. "I just lost it totally. I cided this is the way things should look," he calls. His parents humored him: "They were sure would settle down and be a lawyer or a doctor meday. There's a long tradition of tolerance for centricity in New England." But instead of set- ng down, he quit an alternative college in Florida ter one year and set off on a decade of wandering.

Bradbury's art department modeled the Adelphi frieze after Walter Crane's influential late-Victorian designs, and based the Sweet Briar wallpaper (from the Woodland roomset) on William Morris inspirations.



This ceiling design draws on various Bradbury roomsets: the central rosette comes from the Anglo-Japanese line and the corner rose blocks and the Pomegranate Panels frieze are part of the Morris collection. Photo: Douglas Keister



he machinery that will generate the new scalable papers is a printer originally designed r sign manufacturing. It can produce a great degree of detail such as the application of ubtle airbrush-like gradations and, as shown here on the Eleanor frieze, linen texturing.

"I just wanted to see the world," he says. He stopped in San Francisco, intending to stay only briefly. "We drove along Haight Street, and there were all these Pre-Raphaelite-esque girls in long flowing gowns," he remembers dreamily. "All my life I'd felt like someone from another planet, and suddenly I was thinking, 'Whoa, *this* is the planet I'm from.'" He worked happily for a few months as a janitor and then left town just as the utopian atmosphere started to sour. "Heavy drugs came in," he says, "and suddenly people were stealing from each other." He fled first to England, where he discovered the Tate Museum's Pre-Raphaelite collection and the wallpaper riches of the William Morris House Museum outside London. For the next few years he shuttled between increasingly exotic places like Egypt, India, and Crete, and low-level jobs in Florida, where he earned enough to finance his travels. Everywhere he went, he added to a mental storehouse of images that he would later apply to walls. And he always managed stopovers in London to visit the collections at the Victoria and Albert Museum.

"The papers there, oh God, they put me into a hypnotic dream state. I felt I could absorb them into my bloodstream." But not until he found himself stranded in an abandoned Himalayan village in 1972, with no money and almost no food, did his concept of his own future crystallize.

Piano Man

Sitting on a rock wall surrounded by lush Indian countryside, he had a certifiable vision: He saw himself playing three tiers of keyboards, producing beautiful

continued on page 118

Victorian Revisited

The complexity and richness of Victorian decoration can be quite daunting for contemporary designers attempting adaptive restorations or modern interpretations. Museum houses, such as the Glenview mansion at the Hudson River Museum, are immensely valuable study documents.

by Dan Cooper

For the better part of three decades, the Victorian Revival has lead the preservation movement in North America. There's been a lot of superior, well researched work, but those of us in the trade have also seen some pretty horrible interpretations of the Victorian interior. The scholarly types usually (but not always) produce fairly accurate settings, but as Victoriana was dummied-down for the masses, bizarre things began to happen: Inappropriate and excessive use of spindles and brackets. Brothelesque wallpapers. Dinky moldings.

Somewhere along the line, Victorian started to get a bad name. Architects who specialized in the style and aspired to greater things would euphemize it as Nineteenth-Century Architecture in a vain attempt to avoid being lumped in with those who were gleefully tacking frilly bits onto anything that didn't move.

It got to the point where you could just hear the general contractor telling his carpenter "Vinny, throw a bigger spandrel on that gable! It'll make it even more Victorian!"

But a rose by any other name is still Victorian. And be it Good, Bad, or What-were-you-thinking, the style endures. So let's clear up the main misconception about things Victorian:

Interiors of the Victorian Period were not necessarily more ornamented than those that preceded them. Anyone who has been to Versailles or Brighton Pavilion is aware of this. Conversely, the Shakers were Victorians. (And we know how over-the-top they weren't.) Each historical period's design runs the gamut from plain to fancy, and Victoria should not be the whipping-girl for excess. Yes, residents of 19th-century North America often employed a lot of pattern and color in their homes, but just as today where you might find your neighbor's house appalling (or vice-versa), there was good and bad design back then as well.

The Great Divide

Realizing that the Victorian period (1837-1901) consisted of many styles is essential in creating a credible interior. The era is usually divided into Early and Late Victorian, with the split occurring at 1870 or so. Early Victorian includes the sub-styles of Gothic, Elizabethan, Rococo, and Renaissance Revivals. Late Victorian is sectioned into Modern or High Gothic (often referred to as Eastlake), the Aesthetic Movement, and Queen Anne, all of which slowly morphed into the Colonial Revival and/or the Shingle style, towards the end of the century.

It's important to bear this schism in mind as one designs an interior, for there were many changes, some drastic and others subtle, as the century's stylings evolved.

The fireplace mantel was the focal point of most Victorian rooms, due as much to its design as to its being the source of hea The mantel's ornamentation s the stylistic tone for the interic Mantels, or more specificall fireplace surrounds, were usual fabricated from wood, stone, cast iron, the latter being eith enameled black or faux-painte to resemble slate. The firepla opening itself was square or re tilinear, with the exception those installed during the Ro coco Revival of the 1850s an '60s, which, as a rule, had a sem circular top. During the Shin gle/Aesthetic movement, the were also some fireplace oper ings comprised of broad arches

The wall-space above th mantel was often filled with a overmantel mirror of an arch tectural nature (meaning that rested directly on the mantel it self and was heavily framed an ornamented in a manner corre sponding to the room). It migh be tilted out from the top at slight angle so that the image the chandelier would reflect to wards the occupants in an im pressive display. These over mantels were gilt or finished t match the surround. After th 1870s, the fireplace/overmante became a cohesive whole. Fire

continued on page 1

This period photograph shows the original parlor interior of Glenview. It was the main piece of evidence in determining how the room should appear, along with a few paint samples and a tiny piece of fabric from a chair. Careful examination by the restoration team headed by Architect Page Ayres Cowley, and experts in each field were able to glean much insight from it.

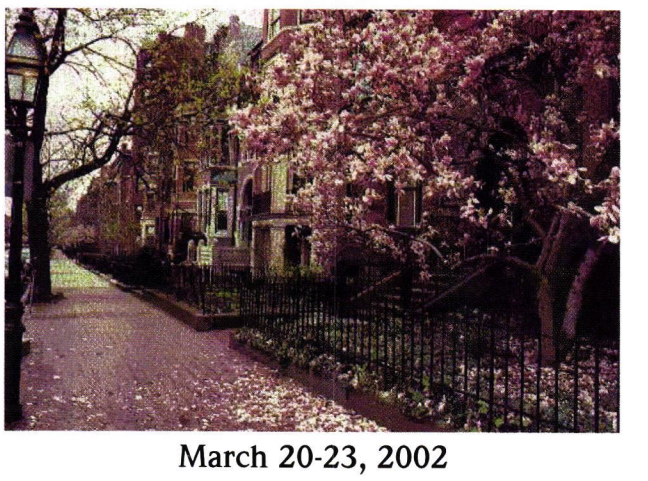
The restored parlor of the Glenview Mansion at the Hudson River Museum, Yonkers, N.Y., in all its glory. Note the harmonious blend of fabric, wallpaper, and carpeting. The furniture and statuary are arranged in the manner appropriate to the time period. The period lighting, on loan from several New York museums, reveals the importance of selecting the correct fixtures for an interior.

A "Must" Attend Event for Those Who Restore or Re-Create Period Homes!

RESTORATION® & RENOVATION®
Exhibition and Conference

January 14-17, 2001
Washington Hilton & Towers
Washington, DC

September 6-8, 2001
Fairmont Hotel
New Orleans, LA



March 20-23, 2002
Hynes Convention Center
Boston, MA

Register for full conference in advance by December 15 deadline and be eligible to win one of two preservation study tours of Cuba or two five night stays on St. Bart's.

For more information: www.restorationandrenovation.com
Email: show@egiexhib.com Tel: 800.982-6247 or 978.664-6455 Fax: 978.664-5822
Produced by EGI Exhibitions 129 Park Street North Reading, MA 01864

WRITE IN NO. 3380

If Your Direct Mail Advertising Is Missing The Target...

We Can Help. Let's Talk.

THE INFORMATION REFINERY®
Powerful Lists For Intelligent Marketers™
200 Route 17 Suite 5 • Mahwah, NJ 07430-1267
Phone: 201-529-2600 • Fax: 201-529-4030
800-529-9020

WRITE IN NO. 501

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."
— The Editors

ELEVATORS?

An Accessory Your Client Can Afford.

We offer an exclusive line of custom elevator systems that will achieve a beautiful compliment to a home. Call our Sales Department for details.

CEMCOLIFT
ELEVATOR SYSTEMS

P.O. Box 500 • 2801 Township Line Road
Hatfield, PA 19440-0500
Tel: 215-703-0358 1-800-962-3626 Fax: 215-703-0343
Web Site: "http://www.cemcolift.com"
E-Mail: sales@cemcolift.com

WRITE IN NO. 3250

THE VICTORIAN STYLE, continued from page 8

place surrounds were often designed with integral overmantels that commonly included etageres and mirrors.

The species of wood used in interior trim evolved along with the interiors in the 19th century. Prior to this time, most middle-class woodwork was paint-grade, often grained in imitation of hardwoods such as mahogany and rosewood. While painted woodwork remained popular, black walnut became the finish trim of choice for architectural applications and furniture in the 1840s, along with a lesser amount of chestnut and oak. This lasted until the 1880s, when oak, cherry, and chestnut rose to the forefront. Due to the American Centennial of 1876, the reddish tones of 18th-century mahogany became desirable. Mahogany itself was used, but because of its expense, poplar and other "whitewoods" were often dyed to imitate the tropical wood's appearance.

As with any period revival, scale and proportion of all architectural elements must be taken into consideration. Victorian door and window casings were seldom less than five inches in width. Crown moldings were heavy, with a least a picture molding denoting the transition between ceiling and wall. Windows themselves were fairly tall, and the sill height was much closer to the floor that in present-day housing.

Victorian ceilings are known for their heavy cornice moldings made from wood or plaster and often feature center ceiling medallions. Their decorative elements changed with each decade's styles and could be simple or very ornate, depending on the budget and taste of the builder. Until the advent of gaslight, there was little painted decoration on ceilings as they became dirty very quickly due to the soot from oil lamps. As the clean-burning gas lighting became the predominant fuel and ceilings didn't have to be repainted quite so often, stenciled and wallpapered treatments became increasingly popular. The phenomenon of the decorated ceiling started to wane with the advent of the Colonial Revival, and many ceilings became white again towards the turn of the century.

The most common wall treatment of this time was wallpaper. Because most walls of the period were comprised of three-coat plaster over lath, the curing time of the plaster (before it could be painted) was 6 months to well over a year. Since the would-be occupants usually wished to take up residency immediately, wallpaper was the solution to staring at white walls for a rather long time.

An additional part of the Glenview restoration was the repair of the huge laylight in the Daniel Pabst-designed stairwell. The trim is th epitome of Modern Gothic stylings.

The front exterior facade of Glenview in a period photograph: Because it was built on the cusp of the "Great Divide in Victorian Design," the house still retains a Second Empire massing, even as the interiors displayed the delicacy of the Aesthetic Movement.

Early-Victorian papers were usually a single pattern that ran from baseboard to ceiling, frequently with a large pattern and repeat. There were some friezes, but the use of multiple wallpaper patterns didn't reach a frenzy until after 1870. The Late-Victorian period witnessed what was known as the "rise of the dadocracy" where wall treatments were divided into a tripartite theme of dado, fill, and frieze. The dado is the area below the chair rail, usually the darkest in tone of the three sections. The fill is the broad area above the chair rail. It's capped by the frieze border which is usually the fanciest element in the design and ranges in depth from nine to 18 in. or more. Today, a common mistake amongst the uninitiated is to select a fill that is darker than the dado, giving the room a "top-heavy" look.

The color palette of the Victorian interior changed radically over the course of the century, and once again, the hu utilized depended on which side of the great 187 divide they fell. From 1830 to 1870, colors were muc stronger and primary-based jewel tones, while the R form and the Aesthetic Movement's hues were muc more delicate and tertiary-based. In other words, tl clear colors of ruby, cobalt, bright yellow, and pu green suddenly became terra cotta, peacock blue, la ender, and sage. This also corresponds to the leaj made in the quality of interior lighting, for as lightir became brighter, colors did not have to be as loud t be seen in dimly lit rooms.

A quick aside about coordinating colors: Victoriar (and their predecessors) used many more colors in the interiors than we do today. Contemporary design tenc to use one or two shades in a room, which Victoriar would have found bland and lifeless. Try to incorpc rate a greater variety of colors, even in very subt amounts, in your interior palettes.

Windows, Floors, and Lighting

Window treatments entered the era with an abundanc of fancy swags and cordage. As the 1870s progressec draperies simplified and became simple fabric panel hung with rods and rings. Fabrics could coordinat with upholstery, but did not have to. Matching fabri and wallpaper were seldom seen at this point in time

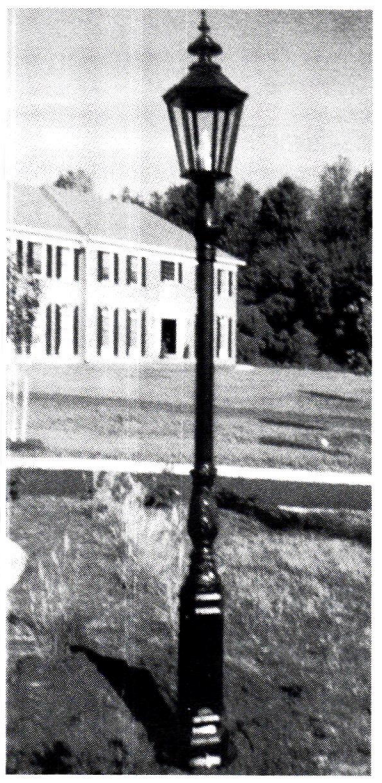
The treatment of floors changed in the 1870s a well. Prior to then, most floors in the public areas c houses were carpeted wall to wall, either with ingrai or Brussels carpeting, which was woven in narrow strip and then sewn together to create the floorcovering Hardwood floors became popular with Eastlake's in fluence, and wall-to-wall carpeting yielded to area rug of the previously mentioned materials, as well as Ori ental rugs. Wall-to-wall applications did not becom extinct, however, and were still found in some parlor and bedrooms until the end of the century.

continued on page 1

THE Buck County

ALUMINUM POST & LIGHT

Overall Height 9-1/2 ft.
Powder coated in green or black
with service door in base



Dutch Products & Supply Co.

166 LINCOLN AVENUE
YARDLEY, PA 19067
215-493-4873

WRITE IN NO. 3140

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

FREE

Product Literature

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 123.

A Grand Entrance. A Grand Stone.

A rustic entrance to Camp Topridge, New York • Architect: Richard Giegengack, A.I.A.; Washington, D.C.
A beautiful blend of primarily American Granite™ and Corinthian Granite™ wall stone.

CHAMPLAIN STONE, LTD.™

Natural Stone, It's a Natural Choice.

Quarriers of natural building and landscaping stone, Champlain Stone, Ltd. offers a variety of stone products for commercial, residential, institutional and landscape architecture. If your specifications require color, texture, and quality, Champlain Stone is the natural choice.

P.O. BOX 650 • WARRENSBURG, NY 12885 • (518) 623-2902 • FAX (518) 623-3088

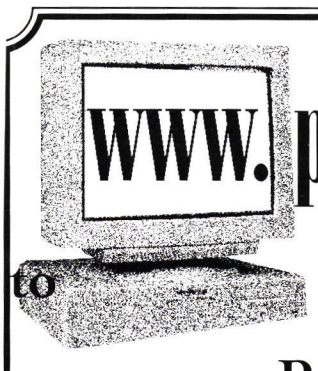
WRITE IN NO. 4270

Attractive ... Weather-Durable, Custom Engraved Plant Markers

We offer attractive, weather durable plant markers in a variety of sizes, shapes, colors, and prices. Thus, regardless of your landscaping needs, we have the plant markers you need. Every order is custom engraved to your specifications. Reasonably priced. We also offer a unique collection of garden signs featuring quotes for the garden and the gardener. For more information, send for our product brochure or visit us on the web at www.gardenengravers.com

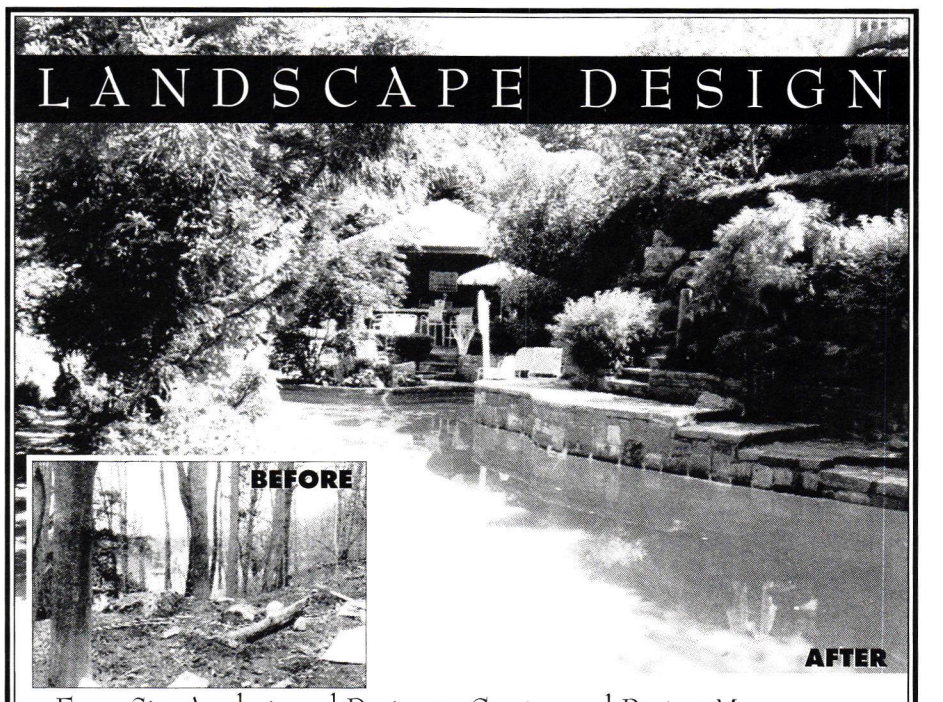
Garden Engravers
P.O. Box 1358 Loveland, CO 80539-1358 (970) 663-7989

WRITE IN NO. 2791



www.period-homes.com

The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture



From Site Analysis and Design to Costing and Project Management
Transforming Properties Across America
FOR CONSULTATION AND PORTFOLIO PRESENTATION
Contact GARDENS, Keith Davitt kdavitt@earthlink.net
718 857 1787 Fax 718 857 1663 www.gardenviews.com

WRITE IN NO. 891

THE VICTORIAN STYLE, continued from page 10

Victorian lighting was always based around a central ceiling fixture. Kerosene and then gas were the common fuels, with electricity not coming into its own until the final decades of the era. Even then, it was considered unreliable, and "gas-electric" fixtures abounded. The alternating arms that point up for gas and down for electric may identify these combination fixtures. Period lighting has become increasingly scarce and valuable, and many manufacturers are creating excellent reproductions to fill the void left by the diminishing supplies of antiques. A caveat for the would-be designer: Do not scrimp on lighting! Under-scaled and shoddily made lighting fixtures will detract from the authenticity of the room as much as inappropriately sized woodwork.

A Case in Point

A spectacular re-creation of an 1876 parlor was recently executed at Glenview, the Hudson River Museum in Yonkers, N.Y. The mansion was the leading edge of design when it was built, and still retains its original ebonized library and Daniel Pabst Modern Gothic Entry Hall (the term "entry hall" being a bit understated, as the room appears to be as big as a ranch house). The parlor had been converted into a gallery space for the museum. Everything was over-painted white, and the mantel was missing. The main piece of documentation was a period photograph of the interior and a few tiny pieces of forensic evidence. Working with these, and period documentation, architect Page Cowley of Page Ayres Cowley Architects LLC of New York City describes how she and her team of experts were able to transform a stripped-down space into a brilliant example of a residential interior.

"On-site examination of the woodwork and trim revealed original paint colors and where clear wood finishes were used. We were fortunate to discover a small area of decorative ceiling painting. When taken in context with the other ceilings in the house, this fragment gave us a very good idea of what the ceiling would have looked like."

As far as determining soft furnishings for the room, Cowley added, "On one of the chairs, we found a piece of fabric that set the theme for the Scalamandre upholstery treatments."

Cowley noted that producing the wall treatments took a great amount of detective work. "By referencing the period photograph of the room, and working with the design archives of Arthur Sanderson and Sons, the successors to the firm whom we feel may have been the original designers of the wallpaper, we were able to select close matches to the original papers, which appear to be based on the designs of Bruce Talbert, an English designer of the mid-19th century."

In selecting the floor treatment for the parlor, Cowley turned to J. R. Burrows and Company and their archives for the Wilton carpet, which is an authentic reproduction from this period.

The elaborate mantel in Glenview's parlor incorporates the original tile surround. Note the detail of the complementary wallpaper patterns that were created using the period photograph and the archives of Arthur T. Sanderson and Sons of England. Peacocks were a frequent embellishment of the 1870s. *All photos courtesy of the Hudson River Museum*

The parlor at Glenview is an elegant example of how color and pattern may be combined without being excessive. There is restraint and taste in its execution despite its delightful abundance of ornamentation. Re-creations such as these will hopefully educate and n longer force Victoria to reside in houses of ill repute.

Dan Cooper is a freelance writer and business manager for J. R Burrows & Company. He has been enchanted with Victorian since his conception.

BECOME A MEMBER OF
THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL
ARCHITECTURE

The leading educational resource for the classical tradition in architecture

When you become a member of the Institute of Classical Architecture, you not only support its educational mission but also gain access to the Institute's wide range of programs and publications:

Annual Journal: THE CLASSICIST • Annual Conference • Lecture & Salon Series
Continuing Education Programs • Travel Programs • Summer Program in Classical Architecture • Book Series

Basic professional-level membership in the Institute is $50; higher levels of membership are available which support its ongoing educational programs. Send check directly to the Institute at the address below, or for more details log onto the Institute website at
www.classicist.org

THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
225 LAFAYETTE ST., SUITE 1009 NEW YORK, NY 10012
Telephone (917) 237-1208 Fax (917) 237-1230
e-mail: institute@classicist.org website: www.classicist.org

rench Limestone

Rossi S.A.
Paris, France
(Stock in U.S.A.)

Rossi U.S.A. Corp.
Tel: 708-386-0183
Fax: 708-386-0186

uarriers • Fabricators

WRITE IN NO. 392

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 123.

HADDONSTONE

Fine landscape ornaments and architectural cast stonework

For a copy of The Haddonstone Collection, richly illustrated in over 130 pages ($10), contact:

Haddonstone (USA) Ltd
201 Heller Place, Interstate Business Park
Bellmawr, NJ 08031
Telephone: (609) 931 7011
Fax: (609) 931 0040

Offices also in: California • Colorado

WRITE IN NO. 4020

Third Annual Show

PRESERVATION EXPO • 2001

Saratoga Springs City Center
Saratoga Springs, NY
February 23-25, 2001

Resources for the preservation and restoration of historic properties and interiors plus seminars and workshops

For booth information, please call the Saratoga Springs Preservation Foundation at 518-587-5030

www.meetinsaratoga.org/preservationexpo

Curb Appeal!

Get the look you're looking for:

- Residential & commercial decorative & locking mailboxes - post, wall or pilaster mounted.
- Elegant address plaques & custom bronze markers.
- Huge selection of copper weathervanes & finials.
- Custom coordinated street signs.
- In 100's of custom colors, designs & materials to enhance the value of your community.

Free color catalog:

1-800-265-0041
or fax: 1-916-961-9707

8514 Madison Ave.
Fair Oaks, CA 95628

Visit our web site at
www.custom-mailboxes.com

WRITE IN NO. 527

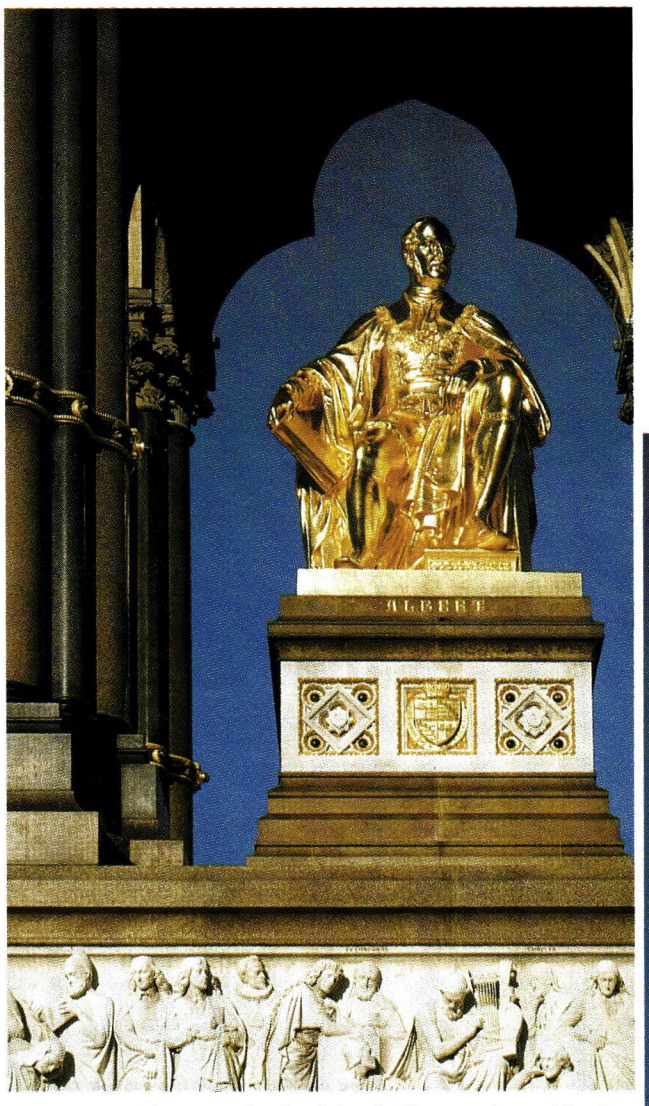
Sheltering Albert

How an uplifting and era-epitomizing symbol of sorrow was designed, built, allowed to disintegrate, and brought back to its original Victorian flamboyance.

The Albert Memorial: The Prince Consort National Memorial, Its History, Contexts, and Conservation
Edited by Chris Brooks; Yale University Press;
800-YUP-READ; www.yale.edu/yup/
456 pp., 312 illus.; $65; ISBN 0-300-07311-9

The title is typical British understatement. It should also have included the phrase "A Ripping Good Yarn." How many other histories of civic memorial construction could come with tales of stylistic squabbling, egomania, and an inordinate number of business bankruptcies and untimely deaths among the contributing artisans?

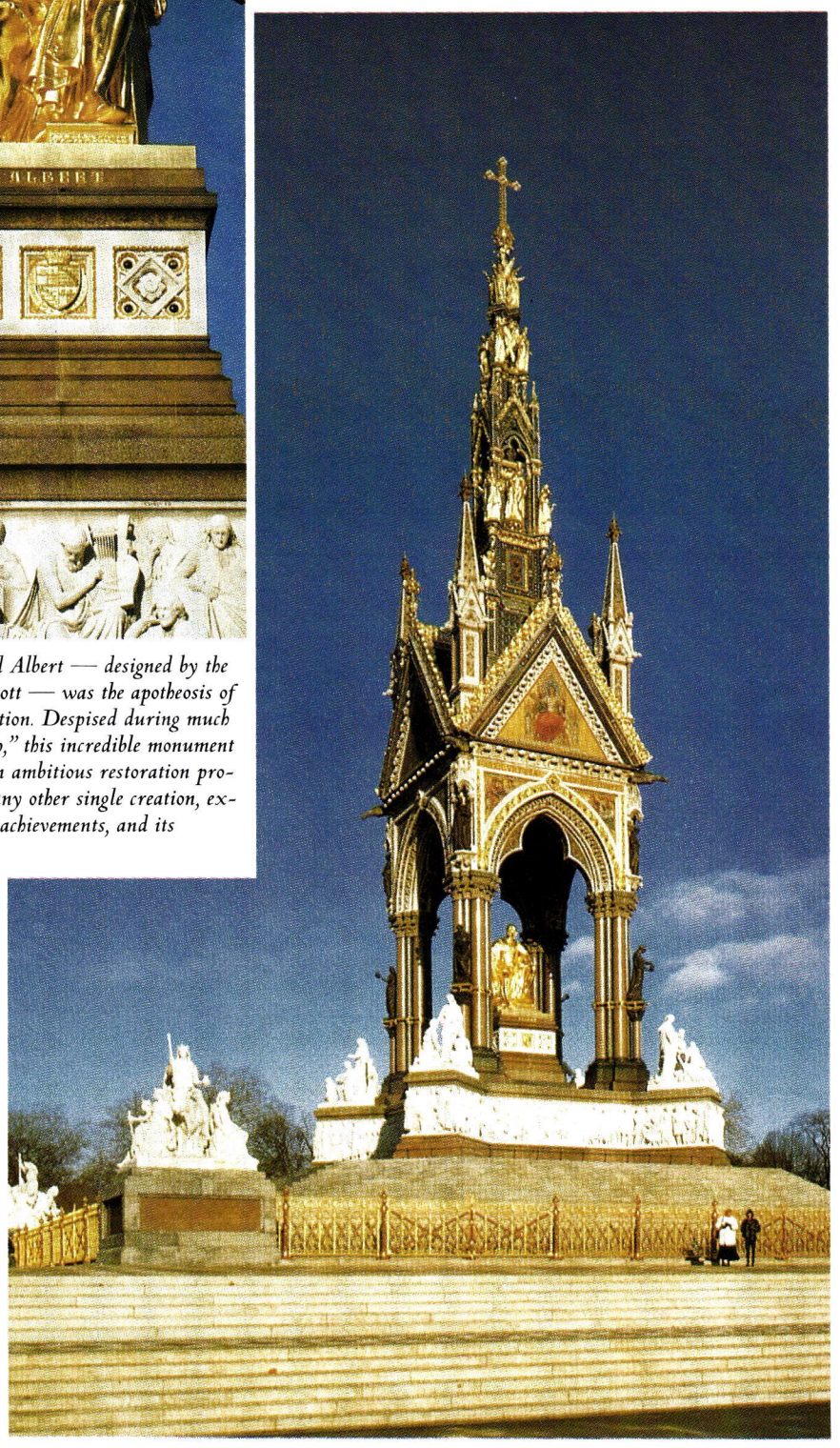
Likewise making for gripping reading is the behavior of Britons toward the monument after its unveiling: How many other memorials have summed up the tastes and aspirations of their times so thoroughly that they were at first deemed the noblest monument in Europe, and then declined within a few decades to London's chief architectural joke? And how many public attractions have recently undergone multimillion-pound renovations ending in fireworks displays for the Queen?



Queen Victoria's memorial to her beloved Albert — designed by the great British architect, George Gilbert Scott — was the apotheosis of Victorian Gothic architecture and decoration. Despised during much of the 20th century as being "over the top," this incredible monument again shines forth in all its glory after an ambitious restoration program. The Albert Memorial, more than any other single creation, exemplifies the Victorian Age, its material achievements, and its intellectural and spiritual aspirations.

Twelve scholars contributed essays to this volume, on topics ranging from Victorian portraits of Albert to careless repair work on the monument throughout most of the 20th century. The editor kept the prose consistent, jargon-free, and detailed but not overbearingly so. The essayists almost never repeat each others' information, and they're even witty despite the potentially dour subject matter: For instance, the historian Gavin Stamp notes that the memorial's overextended architect, Sir George Gilbert Scott (1811- 1878), took on so many far-flung Gothic projects during his career that he is alleged to have once telegraphed his office from a provincial railway station to ask, "I am in Coventry. Why?"

The widowed Queen Victoria had approved Scott's memorial design in 1863, after rejecting a number of Renaissance-inspired proposals, because its every detail symbolized some accomplishment of her departed beloved. Its soaring Gothic form and richly worked surfaces evoke a medieval saint's reliquary partly in tribute to Albert's piety and devotion to family, which had come as a relief to Britons weary of the scandalous Georges. Its frieze reflects the Prince's omnivorous interest in the arts and engineering: Carvings portray artists and architects of many nations and all eras dating back to ancient Egypt (and excluding only a few major figures whose stars had not yet re-risen in the Victorians' regard, such as the neoclassicist Robert Adam). And in the Albert statue's bronze hand is a catalog of perhaps his greatest achievement: the 1851 Great Exhibition of the Works of Industry of All Nations, which the fiscally savvy Prince organized and which drew six million paying visitors to 14,000 displays inside a vast greenhouse not far from where the memorial now stands.



In homage to Albert's belief in peace and progre through artistic and technological interchanges like t Exhibition, Scott chose avant-garde materials for t memorial. He specified glass mosaic, for examp which a Venetian factory at the time was just reinver ing. Before the project was finished, however, the su plier had nearly gone bankrupt, and its owners sp into bitter rival outfits; a Brit who got caught up in tl tangle later described the factory's founder as graspin unscrupulous, and lying.

Among the book's other characters worthy of mel drama are an Italian-born hack sculptor who ke claiming to have nearly finished a model of Alber statue (and who died without ever completing it, of heart attack brought on by too much high living); a Irish stone supplier who was ruined financially ar then committed suicide after a boatload of granite f the memorial sank in Newcastle harbor; and a perfe tionist metalworker who, while executing the mon ment's lush bejeweled fleche, was kicked out of tl business he'd founded. (He was notorious for destro ing and melting down goods already loaded for shi ping, just because they did not suit him in some triflir particular.)

By the time the memorial was unveiled in 187 Stamp explains, its amazing, glittering, even vulg glory had already gone out of fashion. Scott's ow architect sons, Stamp writes, were experimenting wit alternatives to Gothic with the new Queen Anne mar ner.

Meanwhile, the structure's adventurous materia had begun to fail: London soot was destroying th gilding, the glass mosaics were delaminating due t poor water drainage, and the iron beams were rustin and expanding, breaking apart their decorative lea sheaths. Not that Londoners cared; "it is so much les ugly dull," wrote the Secretary of the Board of Work in 1914, urging that the monument be stripped of an surviving gilt.

During World War II, the tower lost its finial or and cross. These damages at least were undone (albe with second-rate materials), but overall the governmen postponed maintenance on the memorial to the poin that one morning in April 1983, a chunk of lea cornice fell at Albert's feet and would have kille anyone standing beneath.

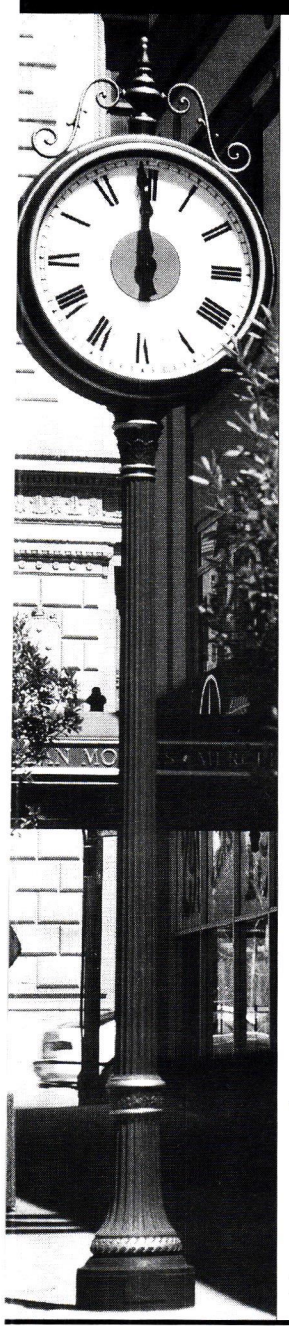
The Property Services Agency contemplated dis mantling the whole frilly little gem, or enclosing it i a Pei-at-the-Louvre-style glass pyramid. But thanks i part to private campaigns like the Victorian Society's England eventually earmarked some £14 million for restoration of Albert's outdoor shelter as his widov would have wanted.

Begun in 1994, the four-year overhaul came with it own mini-melodramas: A re-hoisting of the fleche, fo example, had to be abandoned on the first try due t hazards posed by high winds. Overall, though, th surprises were largely pleasant: A worrisome patch o antlerite and atacamite corrosion on the Prince turne out to not be malignant, for instance, and a lase cleaning system used on the fleche's glass jewels blaste pollution from the surrounding lead as well.

The book's chapter on such conservation minutia is not as smoothly written as the rest of the essays, bu it will nonetheless prove fascinating, especially to insa tiable preservationists who thrill to descriptions o consultants testing the soundness of marble grout by tapping it with tuning forks.

The only other flaws in the book are equally minor its inscrutable Britishisms include guying, winkling, and podgy. Oddly enough, it seems that no one in volved in the monument-restoration project went bankrupt; in fact it came in both ahead of schedule and, at £11.25 million, under budget. So there was an unintended double-entendre in the words written in burning lights at the restoration's unveiling ceremony, one that would have amused the economizing Prince himself: Albert Saved. ◆ *Eve M. Kahn*

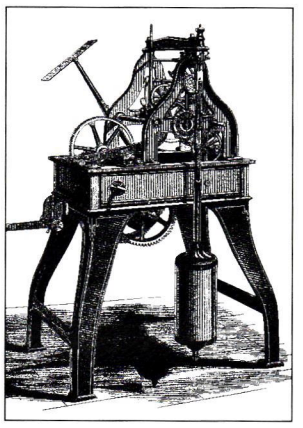
YOUR SINGLE SOURCE FOR QUALITY CLOCKS



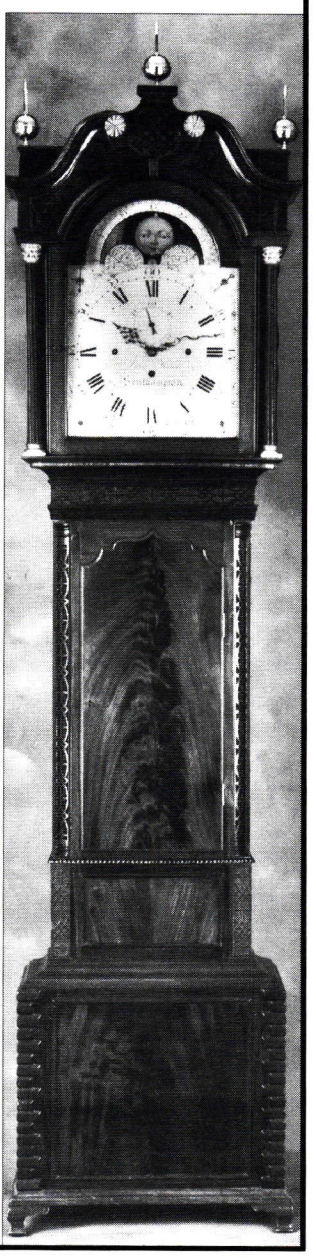
FROM THE BOARDWALK TO THE BOARDROOM

MORE THAN 300 QUALITY ANTIQUE CLOCKS IN STOCK

FULLY RESTORED AND GUARANTEED

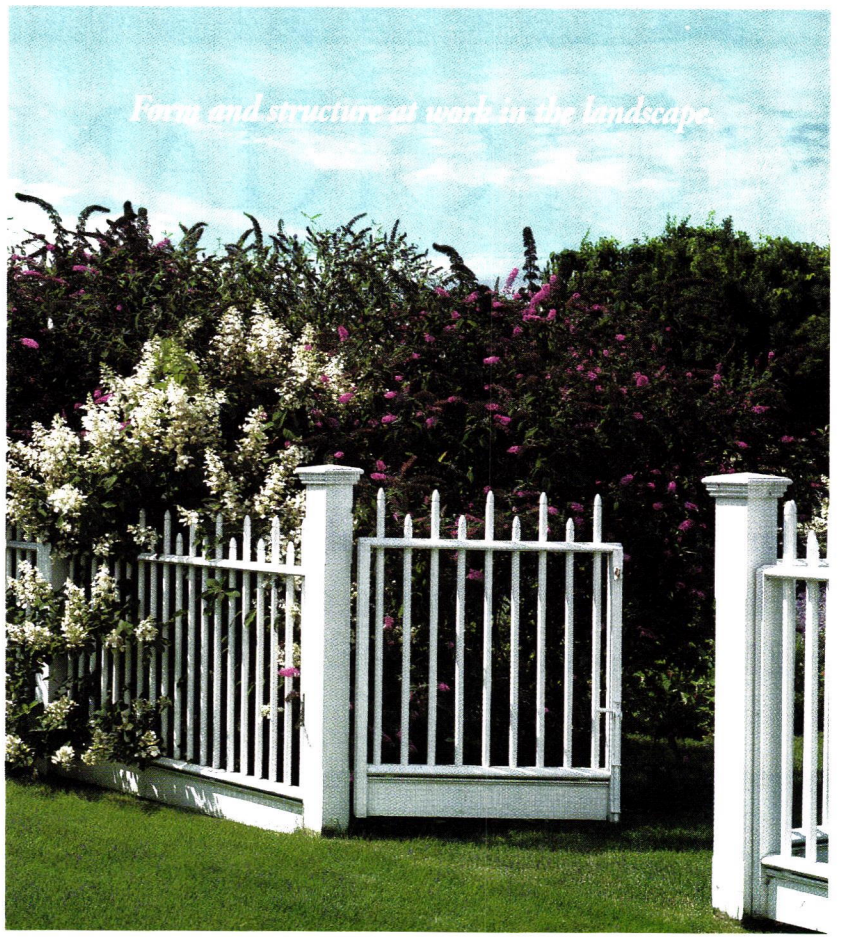


TRADITIONAL STREET CLOCKS & TOWER CLOCKS MADE TO ORDER



RENAISSANCE
486 FIRST STREET
SOLVANG, CA 93463
(805) 688-6222
FAX (805) 686-4044

WRITE IN NO. 6470



Fence, gates, arbors, trellis, lattice panels, pergolas, small buildings, gazebos, enclosures, custom weathervanes, cupolas, planter boxes, window boxes, pillar posts, lanterns, lantern posts, mailposts, and custom designs.

WALPOLE WOODWORKERS®

Quality fence since 1933

To order our $10 master catalog call 800-343-6948 ext. 700.

Stores: CONNECTICUT - Farmington, Ridgefield MASSACHUSETTS - East Falmouth, Framingham, Pembroke, Walpole, Wilmington NEW JERSEY - Morris Plains NEW YORK - Huntington Station, Water Mill NATIONAL SALES - 800-343-6948

WRITE IN NO. 280

Calendar of Events

SCAGLIOLA WORKSHOP. Five-day hands-on workshop on scagliola covers everything from grinding and mixing pigments to actually making and polishing the "scag." Workshop is being held **Mon., Jan. 8, to Fri., Jan. 12, 2001** in Essex, N.Y., on Lake Champlain. Total cost of Workshop package is $1,400. For more details, contact Michael J. Kempster at 800-352-5915.

RESTORATION SHOW/2001. The Restoration & Renovation Show & Conference will be held in Washington, D.C., **January 15-17, 2001**. For full information on Conference Program and Exhibits, call (800) 982-6247, or log onto the Show Website at www.egiexhib.com.

PRESERVATION EXPO 2001. The Saratoga Springs Preservation Foundation will hold its 3rd Annual Preservation Expo **Feb. 24-25, 2001** at the City Center in Saratoga Springs, N.Y. The Expo will feature specialty products, artisans, and resources for the preservation, restoration, and renovation of historic buildings, in addition to seminars and workshops. For more information, log onto www.saratogapreservation.org.

GREEN BUILDING CONFERENCE. The National Assn. of Home Builders is hosting the 3rd Annual "National Green Building Conference" **Mar. 18-20, 2001**, at the Seattle Westin Hotel, Seattle, WA. The Conference features highly specialized programs and seminars for design and building professionals involved with using "green sensitive" products.

SCAFFOLDING HISTORIC BUILDINGS. The Delaware Chapter of the Assn. for Preservation Technology (APT) will host a conference on Scaffolding Historic Buildings, **March 17, 2001** at the Arch Street Meeting House, Philadelphia, PA. The intensive one-day program is designed for preservation professionals and tradespeople and will address issues related to erecting scaffolding and temporary works on historic buildings. Experts will present case studies of scaffolding solutions for both monumental and small projects. For more details on the program and registration, contact Nan Gutterman at (215) 218-4882, or e-mail at gutterman@vitetta.com.

AIA 2001 NATIONAL CONVENTION & EXPO. The Denver Colorado Convention Center will be host to the Am. Institute of Architect's Annual Meeting and Expo, **May 17-19, 2001**. Theme for the Meeting is "Leaders and Partners in Creating Community" AIA members can earn the 18 Learning Unit hours needed to maintain AIA membership while in Denver. TRADITIONAL BUILDING Magazine will be sponsoring Restoration Products Pavilion at the Expo. For more information on the Expo and Restoration Products Pavilion, Fax (718) 636-0750.

WORKSHOPS: ORNAMENTAL PLASTER, SCAGLIOLA, VENETIAN PLASTER. Master craftsman conducts hands-on workshops in all of the traditional ornamental "wet plaster" skills throughout 2001. Workshops run from one to several days; customized workshops can also be arranged. For details and schedule, log onto www.masterofplaster.com, or call 800-352-5915.

www.period-homes.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 112 product categories
- 371 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 162 Online product brochures
- Links to 272 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark —

www.period-homes.com

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."

— The Editors

VICTORIAN HOUSES: NEW & RESTORED

Here is a quartet of recent projects involving Victorian-style residences. Two are restoration of original 19th-century houses; one is a new Neo-Victorian, and the fourth project is an eleven-home Victorian infill housing development in a historic neighborhood. These project demonstrate the enduring allure of late-Victorian romantic architecture for home buyers in the 21st century.

New infill houses along Main Street at Brittany Place in Breckenridge, Colo., were designed to blend in with the scale and proportion of older houses in this National Register historic district.

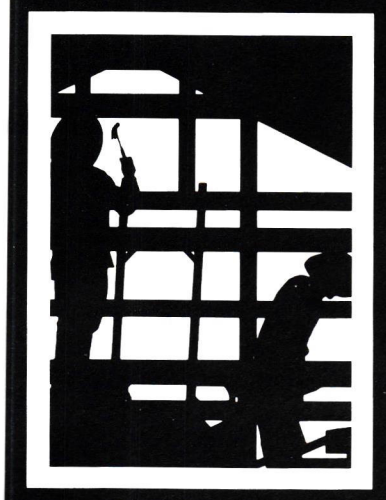
PROJECT: Brittany Place, A Group of Victorian Homes in the Breckenridge Historical District, Breckenridge, Colorado
ARCHITECTS: Marc Hogan, Gerald Westhoff, & Alice Crandall of Baker + Hogan + Houx Architecture and Planning, Breckenridge, Colo.

Baker + Hogan + Houx Architecture and Planning worked on planning and design of infill housing located in the Breckenridge Historic District. The project for Developer Michael Hirsch of Boulder, Colo., called for eleven traditional homes subject to the historic district's design standards and height limitations. In their 24 years of business in Breckenridge, the architects' planning projects have included development-feasibility studies and land-planning subdivision work. Their architectural projects have included resort and municipal projects in addition to historical renovation and high-end custom residential work.

The Master Plan for the 40,000-sq.ft. lot in the Breckenridge Historical District called for individual small homes with detached garages accessible from

continued on page 18

The brick walkway and generous setback for this house, along with a grove of trees, helps create privacy as well as visual variety from the street.



Amish Timber Framers Inc.

Third Generation - for 150 Years

Large Commercial Bldgs. ■ Wineries
Covered Bridges ■ Ski Lodges
Golf Pavilions ■ Marine Structures
Historic Reproduction
Heavy Timber Frame Trusses

11627 Hanetown Road, Doylestown, Ohio 44230
330-658-5699 • 330-658-5690 (Fax) • 1-800-392-8789
www.amishtimberframers.com

WRITE IN NO. 220

Country Settings

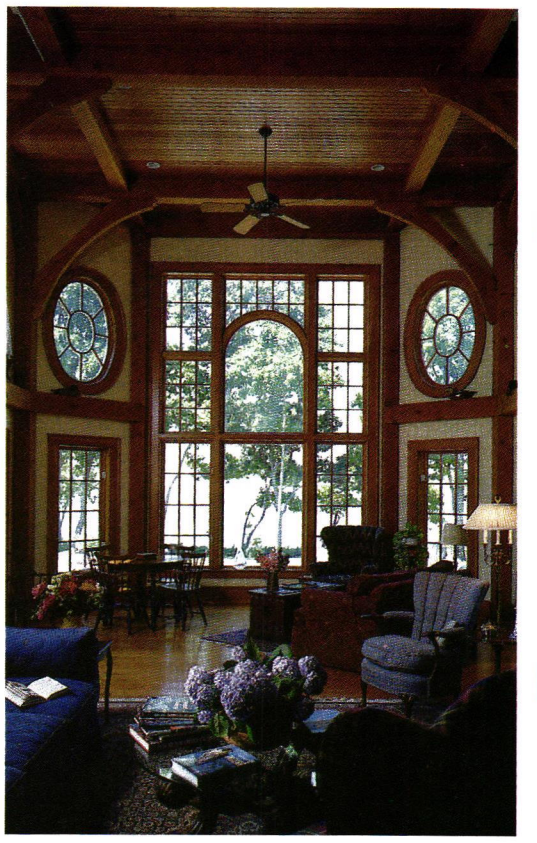
SPECIALIZING IN
19TH CENTURY
BUILDING MATERIALS

- Antique Log Cabins
- Antique Timberframe Barns
- Hand Hewn Beams
- Chestnut Lumber
- Weathered Barn Board
- Other Vintage Materials
- Recovery and Restoration

1-888-941-9553 (phone)
304 925-3303 (fax)
www.countrysettings.com

WRITE IN NO. 995

The Best of Both Worlds



Vermont Timber Frames, Inc.
7 Pearl Street, Cambridge, NY 12816
PH: 518-677-8860
FAX: 518-677-3626
Website: www.vtf.com
Email: jimgibbons@vtf.com

VERMONT TIMBER FRAMES

THE GUILD OF MASTER CRAFTSMEN UK

A Process Made Easier...

DESIGN FLEXIBILITY

For thirty years, we have been facilitating timber frame projects for hundreds of architects. An important part of our success is allowing the architectural plan to dictate the frame design.

... A Home Made Better.

QUALITY CRAFTSMANSHIP

While structural integrity is imperative, functionalism must be married to form. Our experienced designers and craftsmen ensure that each timber in the frame performs its job both structurally and aesthetically.

Working with architects to design and craft the most beautiful timber frame homes imaginable.

WRITE IN NO. 8540

Red Cedar • Hardwoods • Knotty Pine • Fir Timbers • Yellow Cedar

Classic
• T&G Panelings
• Wood Floorings
• Wood Moldings
• Traditional Exterior Sidings
• Shakes/Shingles • Deckings
Custom Milling Available

BEAR CREEK LUMBER

(800) 597-7191
www.bearcreeklumber.com
Fax (509) 997-2040

Delivery Worldwide

WRITE IN NO. 521

The Barn People

2218 US Route 5 North • Windsor, VT 05089
Ph: 802-674-5898 Fax: 802-674-6310
barnman@sover.net www.thebarnpeople.com

Vintage Vermont Barn Frames and outbuildings dismantled, restored, and reassembled on your choice site anywhere in the U.S. Built from three-hundred-year-old trees by hands that took the time to do things right. These time-proven structures come in a wide variety of shapes and sizes and make excellent dwellings, great room additions, studios, garages, guest houses, and oddly enough... barns. Since 1974 people have called or written. Please do so.

Feasibility Studies,
Consulting, Restoration,
Preservation, and Stabilization

WRITE IN NO. 440

WWW. period-homes.com

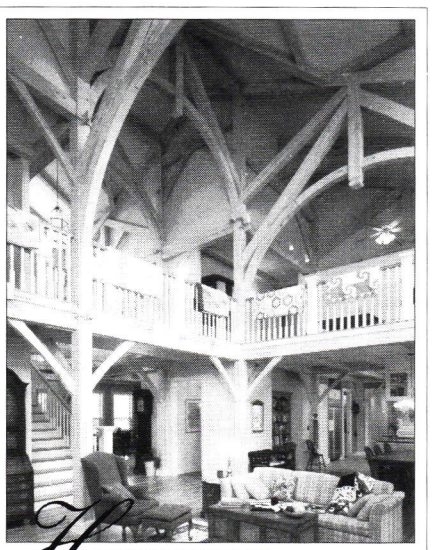
The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and then Bookmark!

www.period-homes.com



HANDCRAFTING TOMORROW'S LANDMARKS, TODAY.

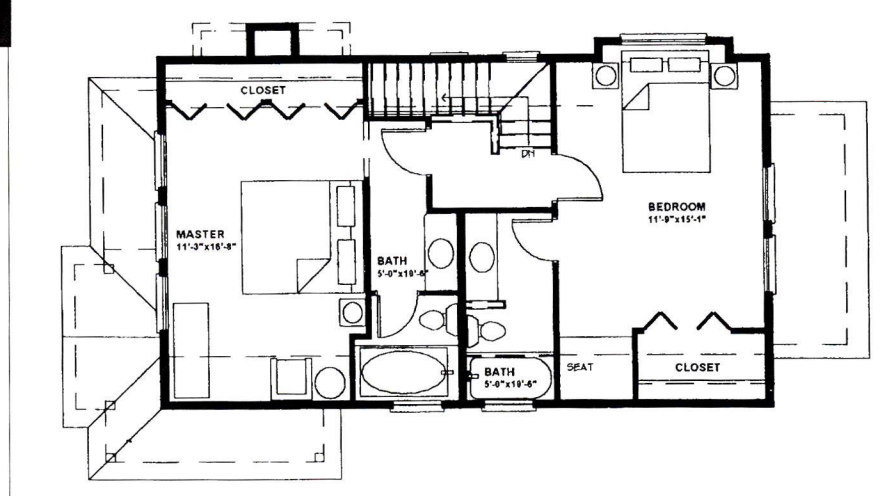
Excellence in timber frame design and craftsmanship since 1983.

RED SUSPENDERS TIMBER FRAMES

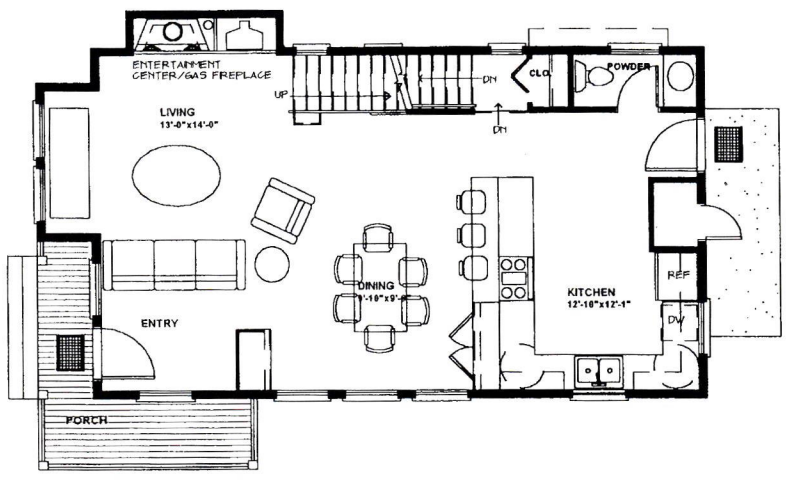
(936) 564-9465 Nacogdoches, Texas
www.redsuspenderstf.com

WRITE IN NO. 1025

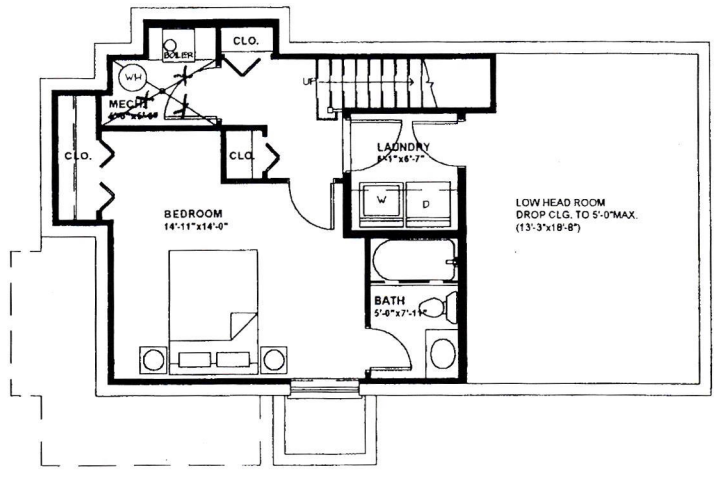
Front elevation and plans for one of the models that features a wraparound porch; the photograp shows the front elevation as built. Each of the eleven homes has a unique plan and exterior treat ment that recalls the variety typical of the houses built at the turn of the century.



UPPER LEVEL - Building #2 FINISHED = 665 S.F.



MAIN LEVEL - Building #2 FINISHED = 746 S.F.



LOWER LEVEL - Building #2 FINISHED = 474 S.F.

TOTAL FINISHED = 1,885 S.F.

BAKER + HOGAN + HOUX

Plans are subject to change.

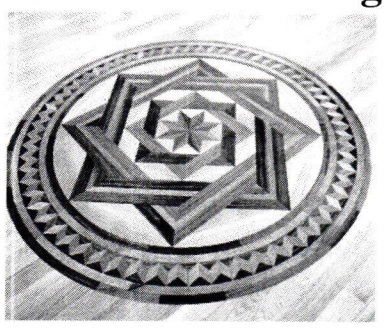
A river-rock stone veneer was applied to this exterior chimney to make use of the native Blue River stone.

continued from page 16

the alley. Accordingly, each home was planned at approximately 1600 sq. ft with three bedrooms and three bathrooms. The developer's program required contemporary open floor plans with Victorian detailing including fluted trim, traditional wainscoting, and custom stair, millwork, and cabinetry design. The adjacent historical homes have varying setbacks, which were referenced in this development to create privacy while occupying existing limited space. Further, the detached garages created a need for pedestrian walkways.

Materials used on the exterior included stone veneer for chimney elements, lap siding, built-up fascia and frieze trim, as well as window detailing. Deck rails in redwood were used for porches of varying styles and sizes. Most of the interiors have been upgraded by the owners to include a high level of traditional Victorian finishes, including custom wallpaper and inlaid hardwood flooring. ◆

Decorative, Inlaid Hardwood Flooring



Medallions, Borders, Parquet

Classic reproductions from turn-of-the-century patterns. Botanicals, nautical, sport & animal designs, corporate logos. Custom Projects, Quick Delivery.

FREE CATALOG

New, 16 page color catalog with 30 stock orders, over 40 stock medallions, 20 parquets

Call or write for catalog and local distributor

HISTORIC FLOORS OF OSHKOSH

911 E. Main Street
Winneconne, WI 54986
920-582-9977
Fax 920-582-9971
E-mail Address:
info@historicfloors.com

WRITE IN NO. 9140

Age Enhanced™ Antique Wood Floors

CHRISTOPHER HESS, Inc.

CUSTOM ANTIQUE WOOD FLOORING meticulously hand crafted to exacting standards milled on our premises: oak, eastern white & yellow pine, chestnut, hemlock (kiln dried)

Call for current prices and availability

Hewn beams • Barn Board • Original House Flooring

610-760-9533

WALNUT PORT, PA 18088
Member N. W. F. A.
"Quality, not production"

WRITE IN NO. 1275

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 123.

slate™

AMERICAN SLATE COMPANY

"THE EXPERTS IN SLATE"

SAN FRANCISCO	415/864-7813
LOS ANGELES	310/855-0594
OAKLAND	510/430-1237
NEWPORT BEACH	949/650-2200
SAN DIEGO AREA	858/551-9951
WALNUT CREEK	925/210-1042
SEATTLE	206/938-3718
EAST COAST	800/553-5611

LARGEST RANGE AND STOCK OF SLATE AND QUARTZITE IN THE U.S.

The Timeless Beauty of Natural Slate®

- ROOFING SLATE IN MANY COLORS
- NATURAL FLOOR TILES
- IRREGULAR "CRAZY" PAVING
- RANDOM PATTERN
- SLABS
- WALL CLADDING

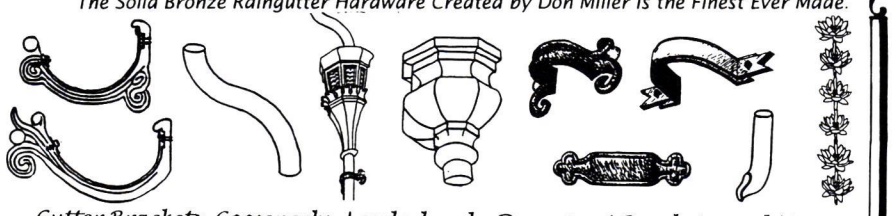
PROJECTS TECHNICAL DEPARTMENT

www.americanslate.com

WRITE IN NO. 2723

For Strength, Beauty, & Variety,

The Solid Bronze Raingutter Hardware Created by Don Miller is the Finest Ever Made.

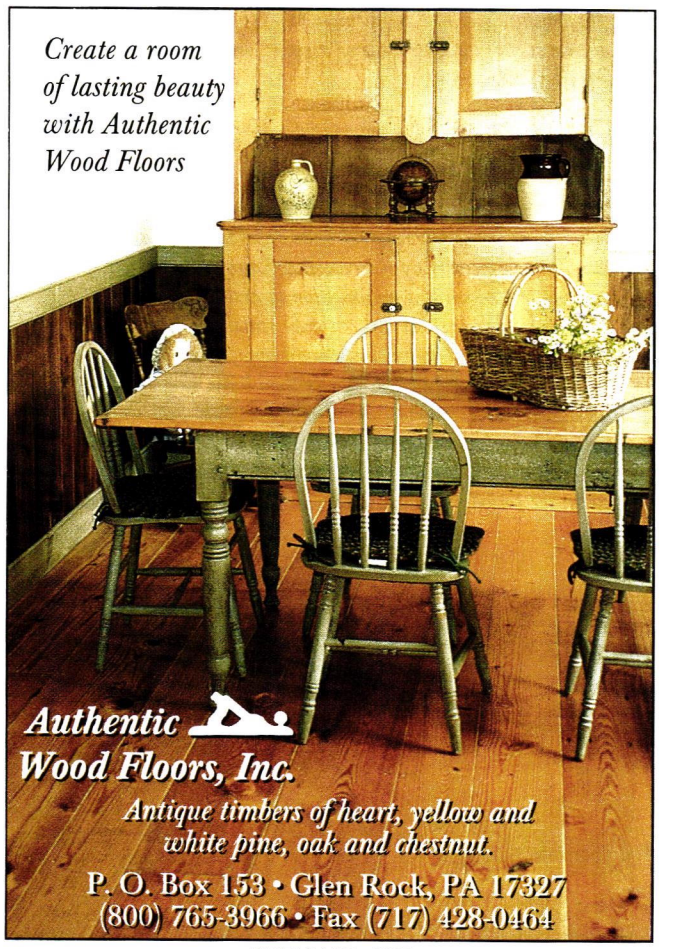


Gutter Brackets, Goosenecks, Leaderheads, Downspout Brackets, and More.

The COPPERWORKS of Don Miller

toll free 877-633-9308 free catalog
http://members.aol.com/gutterarts

WRITE IN NO. 2000



WRITE IN NO. 8000

WIDE Flooring

Paneling • Wainscoting

PINE to 32" wide **OAK** to 18" wide

Kiln dried to 6%-8% Milled to your specifications

Send $2.00 for informative literature and grading photos to:

Craftsman Lumber Company, Inc.

Box 222, 436 Main St. Groton, MA 01450

or phone us at (978) 448-5621 Fax (978) 448-2754

Visit our web site at: www.craftsmanlumber.com

Satisfying Architects, Builders and Homeowners nationwide since 1974

BEST QUALITY **BEST SERVICE** **BEST PRICES**

WRITE IN NO. 4320

T • H • E

DURABLE SLATE COMPANY

Providing the highest quality of craftsmanship.

◆

Slate, tile, and sheet metal. Repair, restoration, and new installation.

◆

Thousands of projects successfully completed.

◆

Over 1 MILLION pieces of salvaged slate and tile currently in stock. Constantly buying new stock.

(614) 299-5522
(513) 621-3455
1-800-666-7445

WRITE IN NO. 3720

The restored exterior of the Georgetown, Colo., Victorian provides a period welcome for visitors and passersby. Preservation architects Kathy Hoeft and Gary Long had to stablize the seriously racked 2,300-sq.ft. structure that had stood empty for 10 years. Designed in the late 1860s by Robert Roeschlaub, the first registered architect in Colorado, the house was built for mining engineer and mill owner John Adams Church in 1876. Like Hoeft and Long, Church also used the house for his office.

The restored stair with its delicate woodwork and turned baluster boasts an 1880s-style carpet with a William Morris pattern.

The dining room doubles as the office and opens onto the living room. The furnishings in the house come from treasure-finding junkets in Colorado, Kansas, and Indiana, where the couple hunted for pieces that reflect the tastes of the late-19th century. Most of the pieces are solid walnut in the Eastlake style.

The living room features a faux-painted cast-iron fireplace that is original to the house but required some restoration and six coats of wax. The light fixture by Rejuvenation Lamp and Fixture Company of Oregon is a reproduction to match an Arts & Crafts-looking design that was the only remaining fixture in the house. Gas was used in this house until approximately 1905 when electricity was installed. Rather than converting the old Victorian fixtures, it seems that the owners at the time simply purchased new-fangled electric lights, one of which remained to inspire Hoeft and Long to maintain the odd historical discrepancy between the period of the furnishings and the period of the house.

PROJECT: Restoration of an Abandoned Colorado Victorian
ARCHITECT: Long Hoeft Architects Georgetown, Colorado

Long Hoeft Architects are known for their completed restoration projects of historic properties in Colorado and the Western United States. Their goal for each project is to accurately recover the form and details of a project and its setting as it appeared in a particular period in time. The process usually includes detailed physical investigation of the structure; determination of alterations; finishes analysis including paint and wallpapers; reconstruction of damaged or missing pieces of the original building fabric; determination of original furnishings, fixtures, and decorative arts; and provision of maintenance plans for the ongoing use of the building.

All the restoration experience the husband-and-wife architectural team has accumulated over the years went towards the complete refurbishment of their own historical gem, which has become their home and office. The Georgetown, Colo., Victorian lady had been empty for 10 years before the couple began to bring it back to life. Serious structural repairs were made to the racked dwelling, and heat, electricity, and plumbing all had to be introduced to the 1876 house.

After seven years of challenging research and construction, Hoeft and Long have furnished the restored house in a mix of Victorian and Arts & Crafts styles which accurately reflects the tastes of the late-19th century. The three-bedroom, two-and-a-half-bath home has become a testimony to another time without sacrificing comfortable contemporary living. ◆

All fixtures, tile, molding and accessories are available in six different metals.

Metaluxuries

"Objects of Desire"

Specializing in creating metalcoated fine works from your collection or ours.

For your copy of our Product Catalog including metal samples and periodic updates, send $25.00.
Visa · M/C · Amex Welcome

Complimentary brochure available.

Landmark MetalCoat

42246 Sarah Way, Temecula, CA 92590
909.695.4522 • 909.695.4520 Fax • 877.8METALCOAT
www.landmarkmetalcoat.com

WRITE IN NO. 1328

DEDICATED TO EXCELLENCE IN STAINED GLASS

Over 80 years of Creating & Conserving America's Stained Glass

ROHLF STUDIO

ROHLF'S STUDIO, INC.
783 South 3rd Ave., Mount Vernon, NY 10550
800 • 969 • 4106
e-mail: Rohlf1@aol.com
www.Rohlfstudio.com

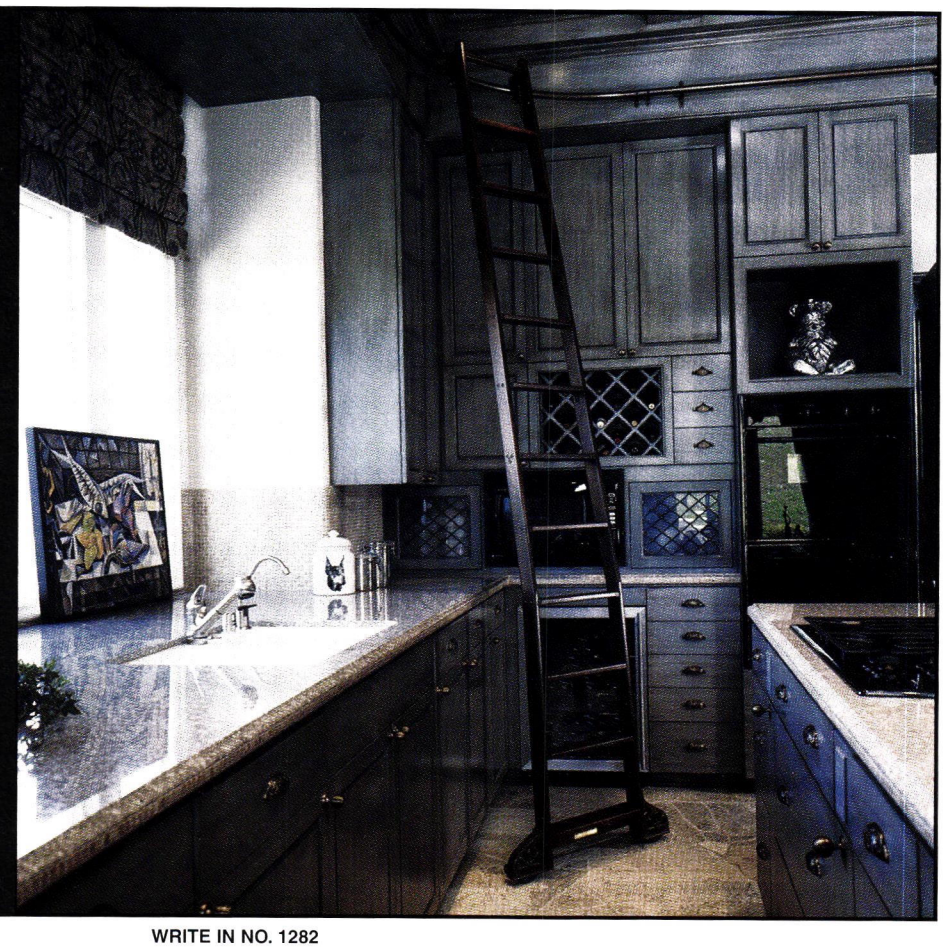
WRITE IN NO. 6240

Solid oak library ladders with cast iron wheel housings and tapered designs from ALACO LADDER COMPANY are also available in other hardwoods and custom-finish treatments. Accessories and options include straight or bent-design ladders, hardwood or enameled steel top tracks, flush or extended handrails, hand brakes, non-slip safety treads and curved tracks for special layouts. May be stained to match existing cabinetry. Each ladder and track is made to order to meet the aesthetic requirements of the designer. If the project design concept includes a library ladder, this system is the answer. It rolls easily, folds for storage if desired, and is secure when climbed. Ideal for bookshelf access in fine home or office libraries, suitable for high shelf access in stores, perfect for back bar and wine rack access in restaurants, lounges, bars and liquor stores. Also works well for mezzanine or loft access and warehouse shelving.

"The designer's rolling track ladder." Each ladder can be specified to meet the unique demands of the project. Appearance and finish can be customized to match existing surfaces. Standard finishes can also be the basis for on-site color schemes. Display, storage, access, all can be done safely and attractively.

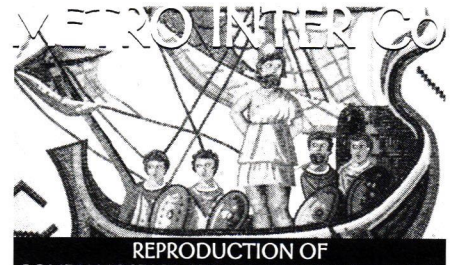
ALACO Ladder Company
5167 "G" Street
Chino, CA 91710-5143
909 591-7561

Over 140 years of ladder making experience. . . the only modern, fully integrated ladder manufacturer in the country



WRITE IN NO. 1282

www.period-homes.com
The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture



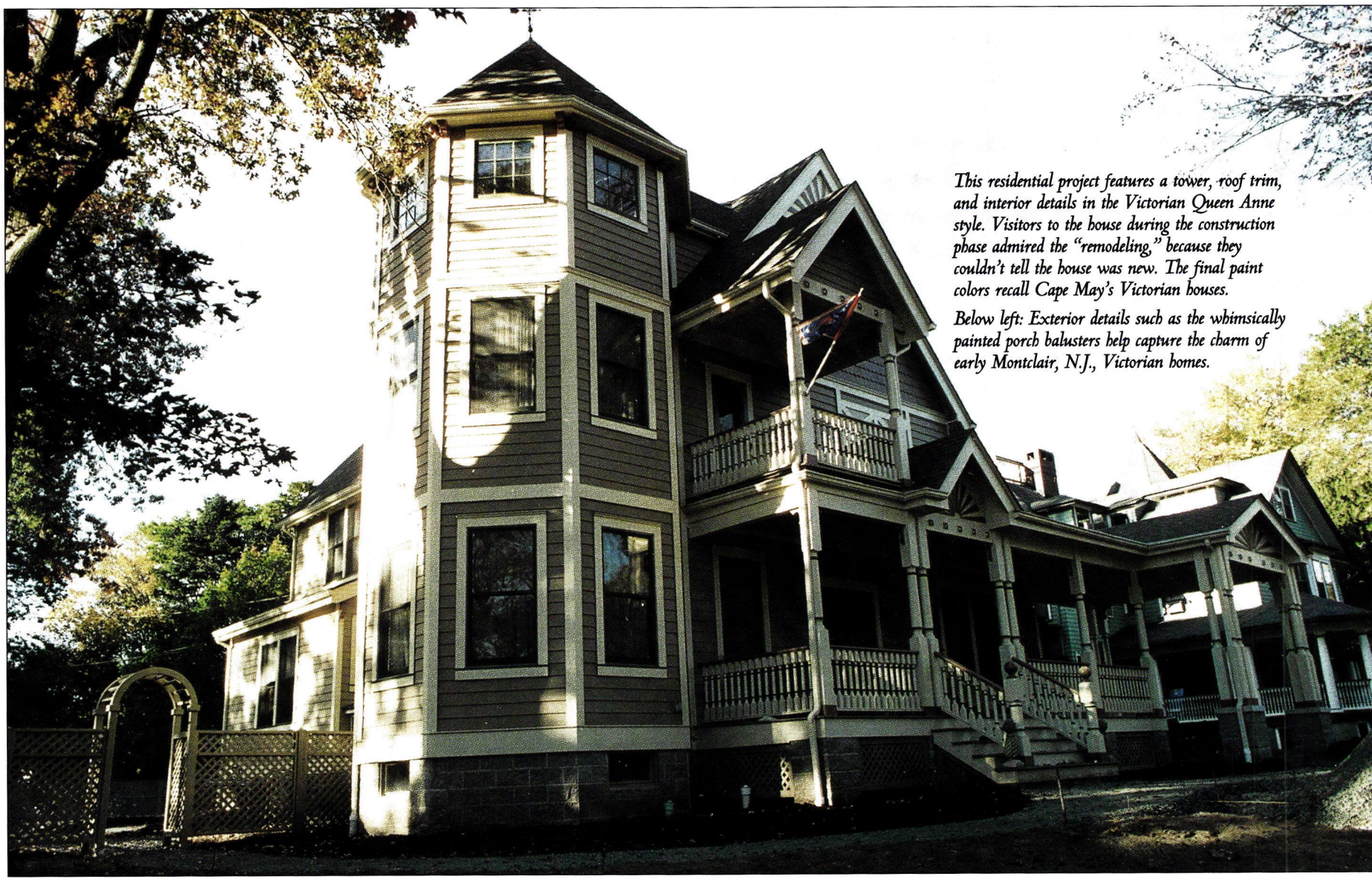
REPRODUCTION OF
ROMAN MOSAICS, PANELS, BORDERS & INSERTS
ALSO, custom work for walls & floors
Traditional methods using natural hand-cut stone from original Roman quarries
8113 Germantown Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19118
Ph: 215 753-1904 Fax: 215 753-1906

WRITE IN NO. 2821

GERALD SICILIANO
SCULPTURE SERVICES

9 Garfield Pl. Bklyn. NY 11215 tel.fax. 718.636.4561

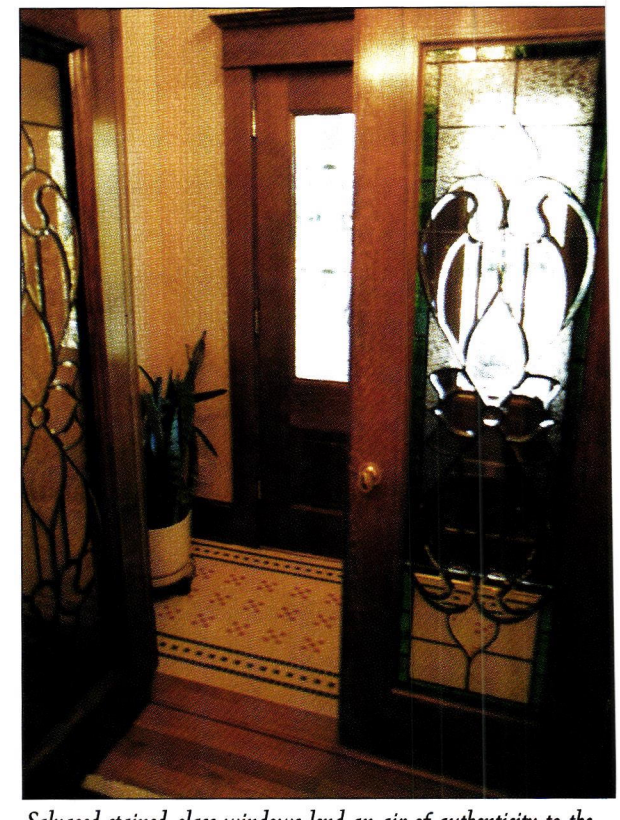
WRITE IN NO. 187



This residential project features a tower, roof trim, and interior details in the Victorian Queen Anne style. Visitors to the house during the construction phase admired the "remodeling," because they couldn't tell the house was new. The final paint colors recall Cape May's Victorian houses.

Below left: Exterior details such as the whimsically painted porch balusters help capture the charm of early Montclair, N.J., Victorian homes.

The use of a salvaged antique mantel and new ventless gas fireplac insert, shown during the construction phase, helped cut costs on the project. The warmth of the old oak piece completes the room with the requisite period ambience.



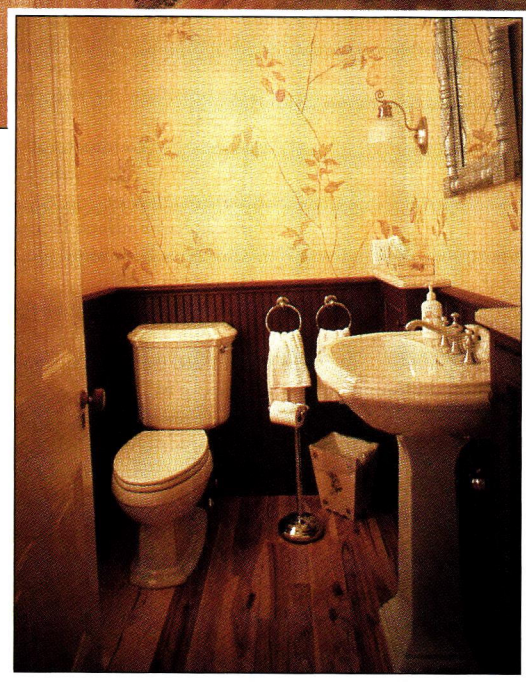
Salvaged stained-glass windows lend an air of authenticity to the main stairway. The windows' color palette informed some of the choices made for tertiary interior decoration such as the tilework in the entryway.

PROJECT: A New Victorian House in Montclair, New Jersey
ARCHITECT: Francis Klein, Gottfried Bierbacher, and Cesar Robles of Francis C. Klein & Assoc., Montclair, New Jersey

The clients wanted a new home in the Victorian style, and researched the architecture by visiting areas nearby. A trip to historic Cape May, known for its Victorian heritage, helped inspire the client's architectural "wish list" that included a classic Victorian tower and authentic interior and exterior architectural details.The 3,000-sq.ft. home fulfills the client's stylistic expectations as well as providing for contemporary family life with a large kitchen, family room, and home office. In order to keep expenses down, the clients opted for a *porte cochere* in keeping with Victorian design practice, rather than a freestanding garage. Whenever possible, they chose salvage items, such as doors, mantels, and stained-glass windows. Not only did this save money, but it represented a "green" recycling approach.

The interior has a living room to one side of the entrance, and to the other side, instead of the traditional Victorian-era parlor, is a much more practical home office. Beyond this lies a dining room with a large bay window. At the rear of the house, where the service-staff functions were historically located, are a large family room, breakfast area, and kitchen. In this part of the house, a fireplace was de rigeur but in another cost-saving and heat-efficiency measure, the architect specified a ventless gas fireplace that required no elaborate chimneywork. Another effort to keep the costs down came directly from Victorian building practices. Wood finishes for the ground floor are oak but on the upper floors pine was used. By remaining aware of the economies of Victorian building methods and adapting them to today's market, the architect and his clients were able to achieve a Victorian effect within a reasonable budget. ◆

r the Hall House Kitchen, designed by Girogi Kitchens of Vilmington, Del., the goal was to create a kitchen that looked propriate for the historical home, but that would be equally functional for a single guest as for a caterer serving a large party. ecause the kitchen is typical of the period with small, broken-up aces with lots of doors and windows, the designers used this to eir advantage and kept the period flavor by building cabinets that ok like freestanding furniture and by hiding all the appliances but e stove. The big SubZero refrigerator, for example, is hidden in an rmoire, and the SubZero freezer is disguised in a drawer.



The kitchen powder room is small — typical of the period — and provided a challenge to the designer. The reproduction fixtures are a much smaller scale than we are accustomed to today but work well with the scale of the room. The light neutral wallpaper, beadboard wainscoting, and dark wood floor add charm and coziness to this dollhouse-sized space.

The dining room ceiling has a decorative medallion with a charming motif of fruit and grapes. A stick mullioned glass door in the china closet matches the windows. The warm decoration of the room by Lars Spicer, IIDA, of Lars Spicer Interior Decoration in Greenville, Del., reflects an informal Victorian style as dictated by the architecture of the house, with colors, patterns, and treatments that are authentic to the age.

PROJECT: Refurbishing the Annex to the Delaware Governor's House
DESIGNER(S): Designer Showcase with the assistance of Sherwin-Williams

Hall House, a restored Victorian Guesthouse and annex to the Governor's House in Delaware, benefited from the attention and support of foundations, corporations, private citizens, and a number of interior designers, landscapers, and local artists. Built between 1886 and 1887 during the late-Victorian period, the three-story, seven-bedroom house was purchased by the State of Delaware in 1983 to serve as an annex to Woodburn — the Governor's House. Like many homes of its era, the house combines Stick style with Queen Anne, Eastlake, and Gothic elements.

Though the house's exterior had been painted in authentic period colors in 1990, the interior, until recently, never really had a unified overall decoration. The Victorian-era furnishings, selected from the Delaware State Museum, represented a hodgepodge of collections, and the walls and trim were painted in an unlikely combination of colors. Now, however, after an ambitious campaign dedicated to maintaining the historic integrity of Woodburn as a national historic landmark, Hall House has been transformed into a completely refurbished and functional showpiece.

More than 35 interior designers, landscapers, and local artists participated in a Designers Showcase that renovated the home's 20 rooms and included work on the landscaping and porches. The project's Executive and Design Committees received assistance from a Sherwin-Williams Architectural Consultant who advises interior designers, architects, contractors, and specifiers on color selection, specification, and application of architectural coatings. As Linda Trent, Sherwin-Williams director of Color Marketing and Design, says, during the Victorian era, "People were accustomed to much more color and pattern in their lives than we are today. The challenge when working on period renovations is to find the right mix of colors that is historically correct but still appeals to today's tastes."

In addition to selecting a palette of paint colors that accentuated the notable architectural details such as the "stickwork," Sherwin-Williams recommended colors that conveyed a Victorian "coziness" and flowed between the rooms, so that each space appeared larger, but in a way that allowed each room to remain distinct. This attention to detail and greatest possible latitude for the designers' work has rendered the collaborative efforts of the Hall House Designer Showcase a great success. ◆

The Hall House is shown here after renovation to the exterior front porch and landscaping were completed. Built in the Eastern Stick style with gingerbread details, the exterior is painted in the colors found on the original surfaces. The planting beds were designed to sweep across the front of Hall House and unify the entire front area. Plant selections were made to provide year-round interest, so that even on bleak February days, golden witch hazel underplanted with hellebores will both be in full bloom.

Conservatory Possibilities

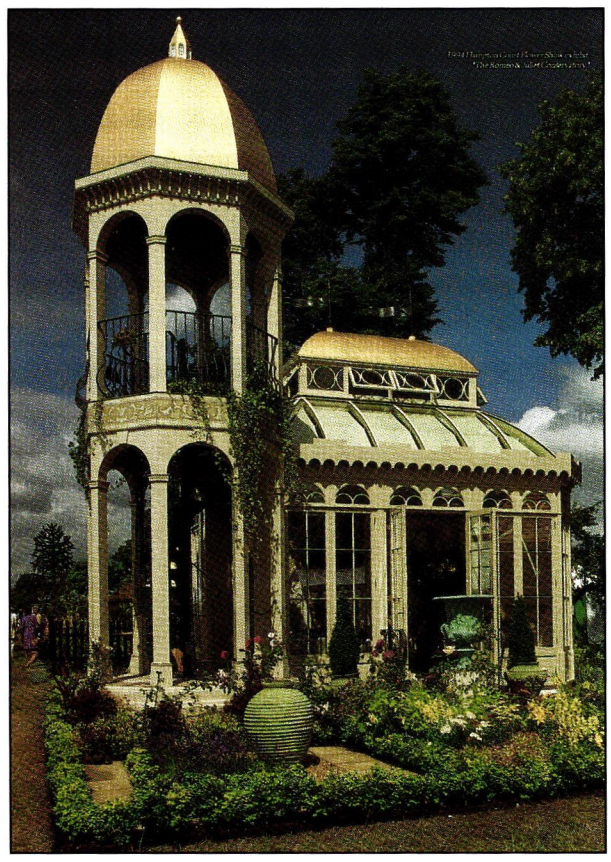
It can be an add-on to a vintage house or an integral part of a new custom home. Either way, the Victorian conservatory is becoming a coveted extension of the traditionally designed residence.

by Lis King

Even though garden rooms were found at Pompeii, and King Louis XIV loved his l'orangerie (literally, a place for orange trees), it is the English who must be credited with perfecting the architectural gem we now know as a conservatory. They worked on it diligently for some 800 years, and the beauties they came up with by the time of Victoria's reign still set the standard for elegance. In fact, the Victorian conservatory is the most-wanted amenity in America today.

However, Alan Stein, director of architecture at Tanglewood Conservatories, emphasizes that today's interpretations of the Victorian conservatory are much more classic and clean-lined than the British original, and, of course, technology has greatly changed the way conservatories are built and, indeed, the way they function.

"The original Victorian conservatory was an elaborate affair," explains Stein. "It was constructed of glass, wood, and cast iron, and it was wildly embellished with columns and braces, brackets, finials, crests, stained-glass panels, and lacy grids of windows. Today's 'Victorian' conservatory may retain such fancy features as scrollwork, finials, and cresting, but it is considerably cleaner-looking, and this makes it a much more versatile structure. Though still unabashedly romantic, it will complement virtually any traditional home, Colonial, Tudor, Regency, Edwardian, or Georgian."



The Victorian-era conservatory was often a freestanding structure. Oak Leaf Conservatories' "Romeo and Juliet" conservatory, exhibited at the Hampton Court Flower Show, demonstrates some of the fanciful possibilities of the stand-alone glass house. *Photo: Oak Leaf Conservatories*

"The wonderful thing about a conservatory is that it is so easy to make it look as if it were always part of a home, yet it is also a thoroughly modern idea," continues Stein. "It suits the way we live today. It brings us closer to nature, it is a great place to come home to after a hectic day and tiring commute, and it makes the most of all sorts of home activities. Frankly, there is no more magical place for a candlelight dinner, afternoon tea on a snowy afternoon, or a glamorous party."

Versatile Environments

Peter Marston, a British conservatory designer and author of *Garden Room Style*, a book about glass-enclosed rooms, agrees. He tells how the first conservatories were built to provide winter protection for orange trees, a commodity the Europeans had discovered in China, and how the Victorians filled their elaborate glass houses with exotic plants from the colonies. "But plants are no longer the main event," he asserts. "Today's conservatories are not about potting plants. Even in Britain, where we are so devoted to gardening, they are about lovely, light-filled spaces for parties, family living, and feeling a part of nature. These structures have evolved into a variety of living spaces, including family rooms, breakfast rooms, artists' studios, and home offices, and the largest ones are likely to include mini-kitchens, and perhaps even a powder room." Stein adds that conservatories are such wonderful counterpoints to the hurly-burly world around us that town dwellers, too, are finding ways to get into the act. It is not unusual for a city brownstone or penthouse to sprout a glasshouse.

The glass house permits people to be close to plants and nature, while at the same time being sheltered from wind and rain. Here, a plant-filled garden room from Glass House. *Photo: Glass House*

Marston & Langinger and Amdega are two of the best-known British conservatory manufacturers who are tapping into the U.S. market, but these old-time companies are getting plenty of competition from quite a number of American firms that have fused the sunroom expertise of several decades with the architectural know-how and artistry required to create glass fantasies worthy of new-world gentry. Companies with major U.S. operations include Tanglewood Conservatories, Hartford Conservatories, Oak Leaf Conservatories, Renaissance Conservatories, Glass House, Colebrook Conservatories, Schuco Homecraft, and Centerbury Conservatories. Four Seasons, for years known for sunrooms, has also added a line of Victorian-style conservatories.

"Trophy" Room

Whether British or American, manufacturers agree that the conservatory has become American homeowners' "trophy room," the ultimate "jewel" for those who have added every imaginable amenity to their homes. They also agree that a conservatory requires a hefty investment, and that the last few years of stock market and dot-com riches have a great deal to do with its current popularity. The average custom-built conservatory may cost from $200-$900 per sq.ft., and however much its magical atmosphere may be toute designing and building it is serious business. Man crucial decisions, from site location to material choice must be made.

This glassed addition from Hartford Conservatories shows how the conservatory can be used as a transition zone linking house and garden. *Photo: Hartford Conservatories*

This conservatory is also an ideal family room. *Photo: Hartford Conservatories*

Both Stein and Marston say that it is vital that th conservatory be designed to make the most of the sit and the home, and for this reason every design tha leaves their drawing boards is based upon actual visit to the site. Stein says he makes many personal visits t every site: "It's what I enjoy most about the whol process. I love walking around the place and figurin out where the conservatory should go and how i should be designed to provide its owners with the mos joy and value. Then when it's being built, I like bein in the shop with our artisans because every conserva tory is a new challenge. Of course, I go back to the sit when the structure is going up; the owners of ou conservatories often wind up being friends more thai clients."

Location Considerations

The first consideration is where to locate the conservatory to make the most of the sun. In Queen Victoria's England, it was often a freestanding structure because it was believed that vegetation and damp soil would produce unhealthy air, but in America today the goal is to make it part of the home and easily accessible. Obviously climate plays a major role in deciding where to position the conservatory. A southern exposure is best for capturing the most daylight, but it may be too hot in warm regions; additional cooling might be needed, which could be costly. An eastern exposure will

continued on page 36

HARTFORD CONSERVATORIES

The Original, Hardwood Conservatory.

Elegant

The graceful Victorian (photo), the contemporary Windsor or the classic Georgian add beauty and charm to any style home.

Versatile

Perfect for entertaining or just sit back and relax! Our numerous design options fit your life-style needs - breakfast nook, family room, dining room or den, bedroom or studio, hot tub...

Unique

The quality of our hardwood conservatories and the affordability of our price cannot be matched.

Do-It-Yourself Kits Available.

DEALERS WANTED

HARTFORD CONSERVATORIES, INC.®

For a free brochure call 1-800-963-8700 or visit our WEB SITE http://www.hartford-con.com

WRITE IN NO. 2960

CONSERVATORIES, continued from page 34

ease cooling needs by providing sun in the morning and shade the rest of the day — hardly a good idea for anybody who wants to retreat to the conservatory for after-work enjoyment. A western exposure, on the other hand, will bring in harsh afternoon sunlight that will need to be shaded. A northern exposure will provide lower levels of light and partial shade most of the day; in the North it might cause the room to be too cool and damp, but it could be a good idea for the South. In cool regions, siting a conservatory on an east-west axis will allow it to collect heat throughout most of the day. Aligning the structure to take advantage of a special view is also a consideration, so it is advisable for the designer or contractor to walk the site for attractive vantage points. Other details, such as positioning the door to the conservatory in relation to the house, also need to be considered. For conservatories that are mostly used for casual dining and as family rooms, it makes sense to connect them to the kitchen, but if its main role is hosting parties, its best location might be off the living room.

Style Choices

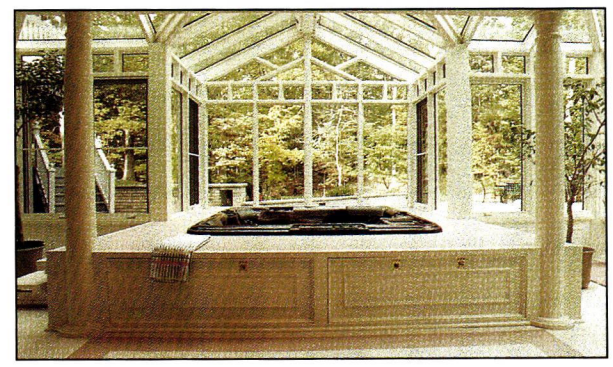
The next decision concerns the design itself, because "Victorian" is not one style. It can be interpreted in as many styles as there are homes. Marston feels that a glassed-in environment need not duplicate the style of the home. "You can go in the opposite direction and contradict it," he says. "That is what is so great about a glass building. Say the house is a clapboard style; that's a lot of timber with a very small proportion of glass. It's the reverse with the conservatory, and such opposites can work well."

Even though today's conservatory has become a "people" room, its abundant supply of natural light makes it a great place for cultivating houseplants. Here, a luxuriant vine adds romance aplenty to a garden room. Photo: Amdega Ltd.

The Victorian-style conservatory has achieved great success because it blends seamlessly with practically any period home. Photo: Amdega Ltd.

Although Stein agrees that opposites can work, he feels strongly that a conservatory should not look like an add-on. "I like it when the conservatory appears to have been part of the house from Day 1," he says. "Recently, we designed a conservatory for a couple who had built a home from plans that duplicated a manor house in the Loire Valley outside Paris. They wanted the conservatory located off of the master suite, so we built it atop an extension to the living room below. The conservatory features a row of windows with arched panes on three sides, a closed lower roof, and a classic glass cupola. The structure complements the house in every way."

The framework of a conservatory may be wood, vinyl, or aluminum; sometimes these materials are combined. Many people prefer the natural look of wood, but manufacturers say that only tough hardwoods (teak, mahogany, and cedar) should be used. Tanglewood offers Honduran mahogany in its custom designs, and Hartford Conservatories offers Philippine mahogany. According to Mike Alexander of Hartford, this mahogany is grown on tree farms, so it is a renewable source.



The conservatory can also feature a spa, hot tub, or swimming pool. Here Renaissance Conservatories adapts the Victorian glass-house concept to create a serene — and very modern — spa enclosure. Photo: Renaissance Conservatories

Energy efficiency is a vital issue. On a hot afternoon, the temperature in a glass room can be unbearable, and Marston, for one, believes that natural ventilation is essential. His firm offers large doors that fold back, many windows that can be opened, and huge roof ventilators. "Think of the Caribbean's Colonial buildings that were completely open to the elements except for shutters," he says. "They worked fine without air conditioning. They still do, for that matter. We don't forget that there are places in this world where air conditioning is a luxury and unattainable. Switzerland is one of those places. There, air conditioning is forbidden except for medical facilities."

Marston's concept is idealistic, but the fact is that conservatory manufacturers are making use of the newest technology to offer clients optimum energy efficiency. Glass offerings include triple-glazed, tempered, laminated, tinted, and wire-reinforced varieties for durability, insulation, and glare reduction, and manufacturers have developed a host of special glazing methods and reinforcements. In addition, some firms swear by polycarbonate glazing for strength and insulation.

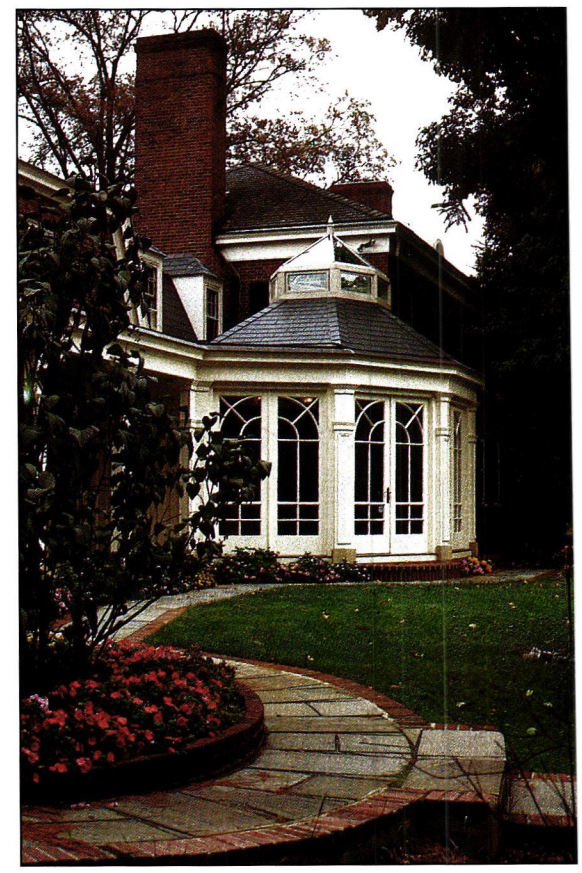
Diverse Services

The products and services offered by manufacturers are all over the map, so meticulous research is in order for the design and building professionals who embark on a conservatory project. Many conservatory manufacturers have web sites, so the computer is a good place to start. Some web sites are long on pretty pictures and short on real information, but there are also many that are generous with details and literature offerings.

Conservatory manufacturers who work with architects and builders contend that some architects are willing to let the manufacturer handle the entire project from design to building, while others prefer to submit concept drawings to be translated into final working drawings. Some manufacturers also offer up-front design assistance, and invite the architect or builder to send in a photo of the house, from which the manufacturer will then prepare the initial concept drawings.

Building methods are diverse too. Some manufacturers like to have the builder come to their factory to learn how to put the structures together; others send their own installation teams to the site, but rely on local contractors to handle foundations and mechanical systems. Still other firms say they manufacture "installer-friendly" panel systems or kits that can be handled easily by local dealers and contractors.

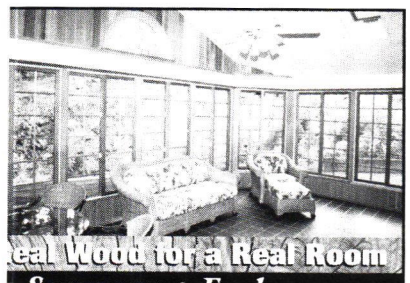
Many firms don't stop with the conservatory structure and installation, and also offer complete interior decorating, including tile and stone floors, casual furnishings particularly suited to garden rooms, and window-shade systems and hangings. The conservator industry admits that the architect and builder have t do some homework when the subject of conservatorie comes up, but considering well-heeled homeowner new appreciation of this livable and romantic structure it is well worth the time. ◆



A solid lower roof with a lantern roof above it gives this Tanglewood Conservatory a substantial period look that suits a brick mansion in Virginia. Photos: Tanglewood Conservatories

Tanglewood designed this second-story conservatory to be compatible with a structure built 10 years ago. Photos: Tanglewood Conservatories

In some locations, shades become an important conservatory accessory. Here, Tanglewood uses natural-colored shades to complement the framework of Honduran mahogany. Photos: Tanglewood Conservatories



eal Wood for a Real Room

Sunrooms • Enclosures

CALL FOR A FREE BROCHURE!

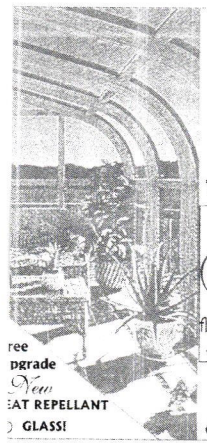
www.artisticenclosures.com

actory Direct

-800-944-8599

ARTISTIC ENCLOSURES INC.

WRITE IN NO. 381



Don't Buy any **Glass Room** until you call **1(800)FLORIAN**

"Over 50 Years"

Florian

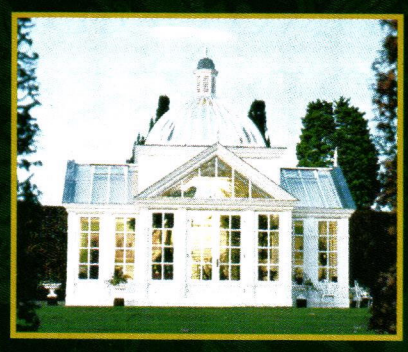
florian-greenhouse.com

florian@florian-greenhouse.com

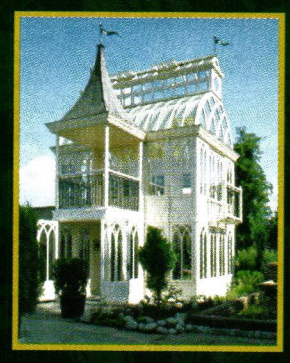
For Brochure send $3 to:
549 Aviation Blvd
Georgetown, SC 29440

ree
pgrade
New
EAT REPELLANT
GLASS!

WRITE IN NO. 5360



Unsurpassed in artistry and craftsmanship, each handbuilt conservatory is designed to reflect existing architectural detail or to bring your individual vision to life.



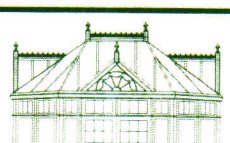
OakLeaf

CONSERVATORIES OF YORK

OAK LEAF CONSERVATORIES LTD., YORK, ENGLAND.
Please send $10 for a copy of our full colour brochure

AMERICAN OFFICE Tel: 1-800-360-6283 Fax: 404-250-6283
876 Davis Drive, Atlanta, Georgia 30327

WRITE IN NO. 6860



COLEBROOK CONSERVATORIES

Period Glass Houses - Lanterns - Mortise & Tenon Mahogany Construction

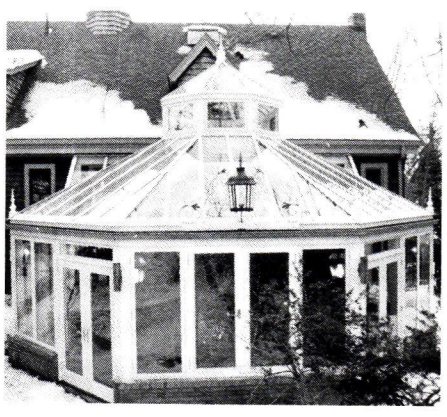
Call (800) 356-2749 ***Manufactured in Norfolk, CT***

WRITE IN NO. 382

Glass House

Designers and Fabricators of:

Traditional Conservatories • Solariums • Specialty Skylights



Far Hills, NJ • Pomfret, CT

1-800-222-3065

(860) 974-1665
FAX: (860) 974-1173

Quality Made in the USA

WRITE IN NO. 1870

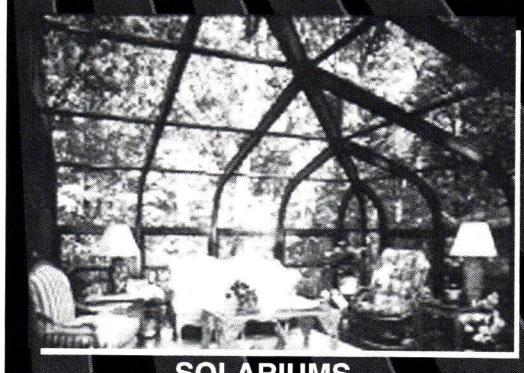
FOR EASY ACCESS TO

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

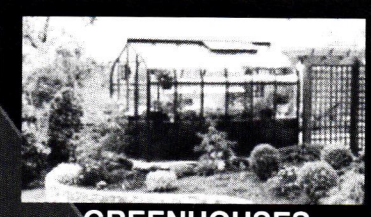
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 123.

Check out our Dealer, Contractor & Architect programs!

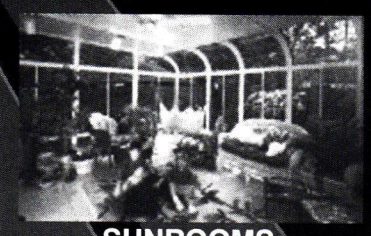
www.sunshinerooms.com



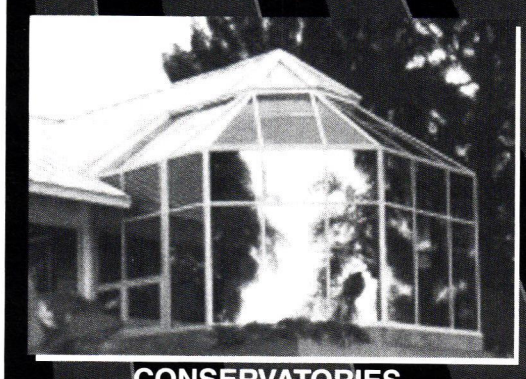
SOLARIUMS



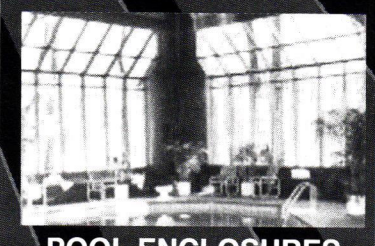
GREENHOUSES



SUNROOMS



CONSERVATORIES



POOL ENCLOSURES

SUNSHINE ROOMS
SOLARIUM SYSTEMS

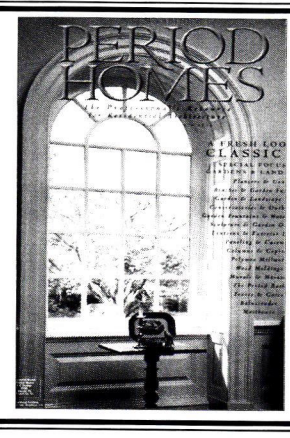
FREE
High Performance Glass
Added Comfort • Lower Utility Bills
ON YOUR FIRST PURCHASE

1-800-222-1598
www.sunshinerooms.com

Designing, Manufacturing & Installing Sunrooms, Solariums & Conservatories since 1980

WRITE IN NO. 5006

you'd like to order
a gift subscription for a colleague,
just fax us at
(718) 636-0750



BUYING GUIDE TO
CONSERVATORIES & SUNROOMS

About This Buying Guide

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of Conservatories and Sunrooms in our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the 25 suppliers you'll find on the next few pages because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.

Amdega/Machin
800-449-7348
www.amdega.com
Westport, CT 06880

Maker of solid timber and glass Victorian-style conservatories for 125 years. All conservatories and summerhouses are hand-built to order and can be painted or stained in a variety of colors and finishes; wood and aluminum materials. Garden houses, gazebos, roof lanterns.

"Sunbreeze" window wall units from ARTISTIC ENCLOSURES are pre-engineered units that are solid cedar on the interior and can be finished with a wide range of exterior materials. Write in No. 381

Artistic Enclosures, Inc.
800-944-8599; Fax: 610-944-8120
www.artisticenclosures.com
Fleetwood, PA 19522

"Sunbreeze" Window Walls are solid wood pre-constructed enclosures incorporating solid Douglas fir frames, solid cedar window sash, and cedar trim packages. All windows operate independently and can be removed to convert from sunroom to screened porch. *Write in No. 381*

Cal Spas
800-822-7727; Fax: 909-620-4673
www.calspas.com
Pomona, CA 91766

Manufacturer of home resort living products for over 22 years; spas, saunas, fitness spas, swim spas, billiards, game room accessories, and barbecues.

CCSI International
800-537-8231; Fax: 815-544-4353
www.ccsiusa.com
Garden Prairie, IL 61038

Provides functional and unique designs for both pool enclosures and conservatories. Enclosure is available in powder-coated colored aluminum frames and rafters to withstand moisture and chemicals. Motorized roofing panels. Aluminum-framed garden houses.

Classic Conservatories
800-435-1188; Fax: 908-686-4208
www.classicconservatories.com
Union, NJ 07083

Traditionally styled conservatories and sunrooms, manufactured in Europe, shipped straight to your home, and installed by seasoned professionals; protected by an extensive guarantee.

CLASSIC CONSERVATORIES are custom designed and pre-assembled.

Colebrook Conservatories
800-356-2749; Fax: 860-738-0429
152 Stillman Hill Road
Winsted, CT 06098

This COLEBROOK CONSERVATORIES' glass house harks back to the Victorian era. Write in No. 382

Designers and fabricators of conservatories with interior roof and vertical shading systems. Any architectural detail or style reproduced. Honduras mahogany framing, sash, doors, and trim. Roof exterior clad with powder-coated aluminum extrusions. Installation on site. Sunrooms, greenhouses, roof lanterns, and screened rooms. *Write in No. 382*

Florian Greenhouse, Inc.
800-356-7426; Fax: 973-728-3206
www.florian-greenhouse.com
West Milford, NJ 07480

Manufactures aluminum and wood solariums and horticulture greenhouses for residential or commercial uses. Heat mirror glass. Florian glazing available with R factors, 0.9 to 10.0. *Write in No. 5360*

Four Seasons Sunrooms
800-368-7732; Fax: 631-563-4010
www.four-seasons-sunrooms.com
Holbrook, NY 11741

Large selection of greenhouses, screen rooms, patio rooms, sunrooms, and conservatories. Forty different models in hundreds of variations in aluminum, vinyl, or wood, with maintenance-free exteriors. Their "MC Wonderglass" is designed for thermal control in summer and winter.

The FOUR SEASONS Victorian Conservatory features etched-gla transoms and such embellishments as finials, ridge cresting, and denti molding.

Gazebo Central
800-339-0288; Fax: 616-247-8887
5809 Crossroads Commerce Pkwy. SW
Grand Rapids, MI 49509

Offers an unusual Victorian-style aluminum gazebo in form, which assembles in 2 hours. Lightweight frame, po der-coat baked finish, removable roof.

This GLASS HOUSE conservatory was fabricated per the architect's design, and built with a classic cove-molded wood frame and wood trim. Write in No. 1870

Glass House
800-222-3065; Fax: 860-974-1173
50 Swedetown Road
Pomfret Center, CT 06259

Designs, fabricates, and erects conservatories, solarium greenhouses, sunrooms, roof lanterns, and specialty skyligh from a diverse choice of styles, materials, and finishes, ar "state of the art" glazing. Ornamental metalwork, coppe clad options, variable trim ehancements and accessorie Materials: wood, steel, and aluminum. *Write in No. 1870*

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British designer/manufacturer of classical stonework, usin cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland ston Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape element that weather naturally. Custom-design capabilities. Cas stone architectural products including railings, gate pier gazebos, and garden temples. *Write in No. 4020*

Hartford Conservatories
800-963-8700; Fax: 781-937-9025
www.hartford-con.com
Woburn, MA 01801

Solid mahogany conservatories of traditional English design Versatile and custom designs and modular kits; conservato ries are backed by a lifetime-limited warranty. Features may include safety-tempered, dual-pane glass, triple-wall poly carbonate roofing. *Write in No. 2960*

WWW.
period-homes.com

The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and then Bookmark

www.period-homes.com

Is it time for you to have the conservatory you've always dreamed of?

TANGLEWOOD *Conservatories*

TANGLEWOOD CONSERVATORIES LTD.

www.tanglewoodliving.com

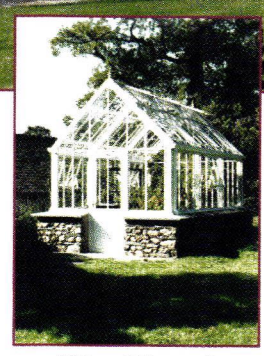
For more information, please call 800.229.2925

We'd love to hear from you.

Mention Code PD2001

WRITE IN NO. 8270

"The Renaissance"



"The Classic"

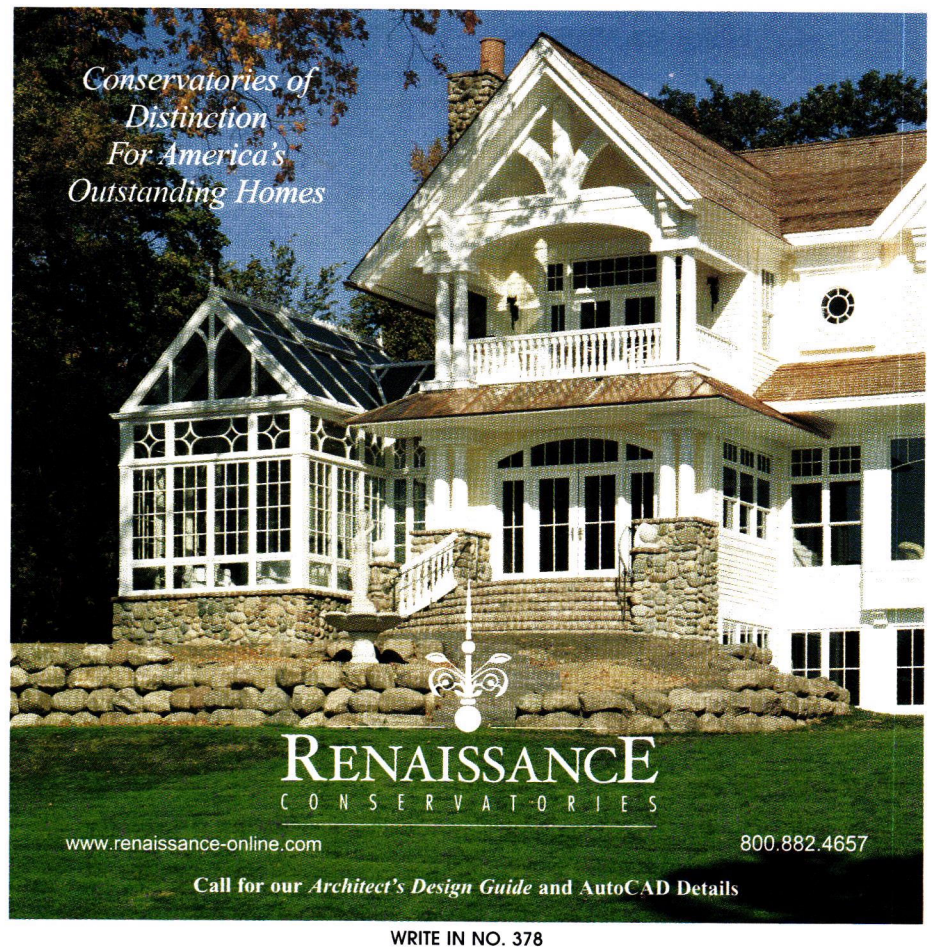
PG PRIVATE GARDEN

The Art of Gardening

Exceptional quality & elegance in the Hartley Tradition.

36 Commercial Drive ❖ P.O. Box 600 ❖ Hampden, MA 01036 ❖ 413•566•0277

www.Private-garden.com



RENAISSANCE CONSERVATORIES

www.renaissance-online.com 800.882.4657

Call for our *Architect's Design Guide* and AutoCAD Details

WRITE IN NO. 378

Third Annual Show

February 24 & 25, 2001

PRESERVATION EXPO • 2001

Saratoga Springs City Center
Saratoga Springs, NY

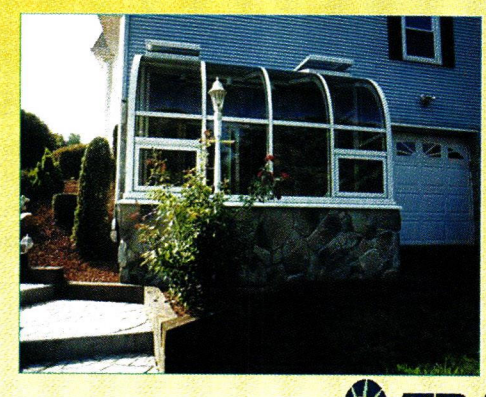
Resources for the preservation and restoration of historic properties and interiors plus seminars and workshops

For booth information, please call the Saratoga Springs Preservation Foundation at 518-587-5030

www.meetinsaratoga.org/preservationexpo

Transform

Glass and Aluminum into Timeless Grandeur with TRACO™ Skytech Systems®, Inc.



Experience quality products from the trusted source.

TRACO™ Skytech Systems®, Inc. is recognized as one of the leaders in solarium additions for schools, churches, restaurants, new construction, and home remodeling. Choose from a variety of standard sizes or create your own custom application. Call for a free catalog 1-877-622-5190 or log on to our WEBSITE for plans and details for all of your residential and commercial projects.

TRACO™

Skytech Systems®, Inc.

www.TRACO.com

WRITE IN NO. 27

BUYING GUIDE TO
PORCH PARTS & TURNINGS

◆ ◆ ◆

Ideal Wood Products
315-823-1124; Fax: 315-823-1127
225 West Main St.
Little Falls, NY 13365

Hardwood stair components; balusters, newels, fittings, handrail & accesories in Northern red oak, poplar and maple.

◆ ◆ ◆

MELTON CLASSICS manufactured the wood columns for the restoration of this mid-Victorian in the Chicago area. The Roman Corinthian columns were clear all-heart redwood with composite ornamental caps and fiberglass attic bases. Write in No. 4100

Melton Classics, Inc.
800-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988
www.meltonclassics.com
Lawrenceville, GA 30042

Balustrades, columns, and architectural ornamentation in cast stone, synthetic stone, fiberglass, or polyurethane. "MarbleTex" balustrades have integral coloration and require no painting. Radius stairs and railings available. Visit the website. *Write in No. 4100*

◆ ◆ ◆

MHJ Group
800-260-8993; Fax: 334-281-0575
www.mhjgroup.com
Montgomery, AL 36108

Group of companies produces quality wood products: traditional and Victorian-styled turnings, decking materials, and accessories. Will ship to locations worldwide. Railings, gate components, post tops, lattice, gingerbread, and spandrels.

◆ ◆ ◆

Mohamad Wood Turning Co.
718-417-0025; Fax: 718-417-0021
www.mohamadwoodturning.com
Brooklyn, NY 11206

Specializes in custom wood spirals, turnings, balusters, and columns in all classical styles; load-bearing for interior or exterior use. Can furnish fluting, reeding, rope twists, and custom carving. Fractional columns available. *Write in No. 50*

◆ ◆ ◆

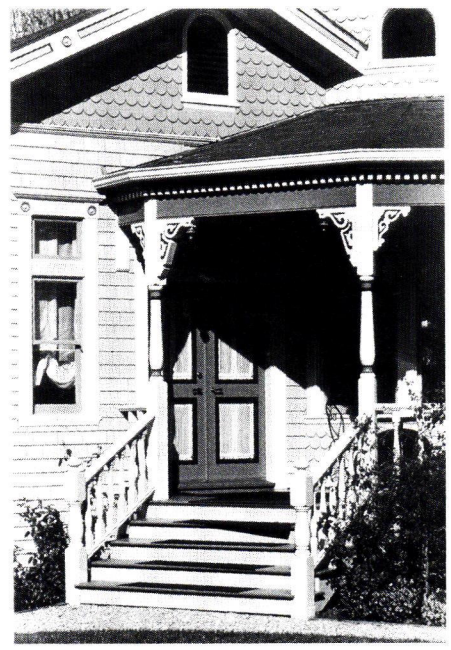
New England Woodturners
860-388-1943; Fax: Same as phone
www.newenglandwoodturners.com
Old Saybrook, CT 06475

Made-to-order wood columns; interior and exterior; hand-crafted balusters and newels for stairbuilding; rope and barley twist, fluting and reeding. Any wood available. Porch or interior stair. Polymer porch parts available. *Write in No. 3540*

◆ ◆ ◆

Pagliacco Turning & Milling
415-488-4333; Fax: 415-488-9372
P.O. Box 225
Woodacre, CA 94973

Standard and custom columns and other turnings in all the classical styles. Solid and hollow turnings from 1-5/8 in. to 24 in. x 20 ft.; some are load-bearing. Stair parts, railings, balustrades, balusters, spindles, newels, and more. *Write in No. 7070*



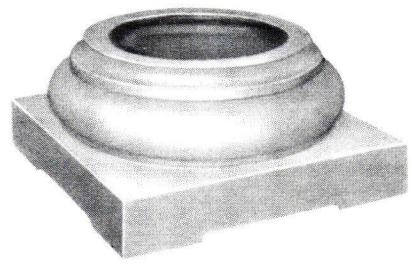
PAGLIACCO supplied the turned elements for this elegant Victorian porch. Write in No. 7070

◆ ◆ ◆

Porch Factory
615-672-0998; Fax: 615-672-1177
P.O. Box 231
White House, TN 37188

Custom turnings; from 28 in. ash porch spindles and decorative rope molding trim to spirals, carpenters lace, brackets, and gables. Also, screen doors. Catalog $3.

◆ ◆ ◆



Ventilated aluminum plinths are commonly used for exterior columns and pilasters, like the Tuscan base shown here from SCHWERD, which allows air to circulate up through the column shaft. Write in No. 1610

Schwerd Mfg. Co., A.F.
412-766-6322; Fax: 412-766-2262
3215 McClure Ave.
Pittsburgh, PA 15212

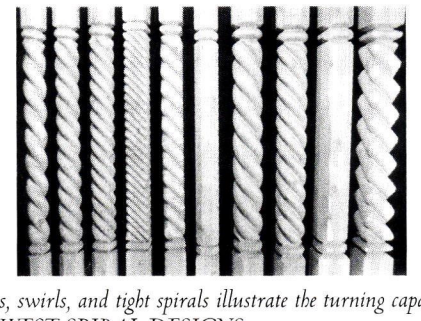
Column specialist: Standard and custom wood columns and pilasters furnished for paint or stain finishes; several styles of ornamental capitals available; can match existing columns. Aluminum bases for even-diameter exterior columns. *Write in No. 1610*

◆ ◆ ◆

Shafron's Custom Spindles
724-238-2717; Fax: Same as phone
RD 2, Box 195A
Ligonier, PA 15658

Hand-crafted spindles for a hand-carved look; railing systems are custom made to spec. Also sell Trex decking. Balusters, hand rails, and custom turnings.

◆ ◆ ◆



Geometrics, swirls, and tight spirals illustrate the turning capabilities of SOUTHWEST SPIRAL DESIGNS.

Southwest Spiral Designs
505-758-4974; Fax: 505-758-4974
www.swspiraldesign.com
El Prado, NM 87529

Classic Southwestern spiral posts, beams, and corbels; staircases and posts; double, triple, and quadruple spirals; triple square spirals; octagonals. Porch parts include brackets, balusters, and custom turnings.

◆ ◆ ◆

Style-Mark, Inc.
800-446-3040; Fax: 419-445-4440
www.style-mark.com
Archbold, OH 43502

Architectural trim in high-density urethane foam. Prod are resistant to warping, rotting, and insects. Brackets, sp drels, porch posts, railing systems, and gingerbread. C 4,000 exterior trim products available.

◆ ◆ ◆

VICTORIANA EAST provided the railing, posts, and brackets for this period-style porch. Write in No. 1101

Victoriana East
856-546-1882; Fax: 856-546-1883
www.victorianaeast.com
Audubon, NJ 08106

Manufactures a full line of porch parts, including bracke corbels, sawn balusters, lattice, storm doors, shutters, ha rails, gingerbread, and custom turnings. *Write in No. 110*

◆ ◆ ◆

THE WOOD FACTORY designed and manufactured posts, spindles, newels, railings, gable details, drops, appliques, and shingles for this new Houston home. Write in No. 7120

Wood Factory
936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad Street
Navasota, TX 77868

Historically accurate millwork reproductions, interior exterior: doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, gazeb parts, finials, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, stair parts, railing porch parts, balusters, railings, brackets, corbels, and exteri embellishments to replicate turn-of-the-century archite ture. Custom mantels. Can duplicate originals or work fro pictures & drawings. *Write in No. 7120*

◆ ◆ ◆

Woodline Co.
562-436-3771; Fax: 562-436-8891
1521 W. 14th St.
Long Beach, CA 90813

Architectural wood products: wood carvings and corbel stair parts, finials, balusters, newel posts, rosettes, column capitals, and posts. All made in oak, poplar, and alder; specia orders in other species available. *Write in No. 5240*

◆ ◆ ◆

Woodshop, Inc.
732-349-8006; Fax: 732-349-2708
58 Flint Road
South Toms River, NJ 08757

Custom architectural millwork facility specializes in spira and rope turnings. Restoration work or new construction CAD/CNC equipment utilized. Porch parts: hand rails balusters, brackets, and screen doors.

◆ ◆ ◆

FAGAN DESIGN

A complete line of architectural columns and turnings. Our columns can be based on your designs — or the traditional orders of architecture.

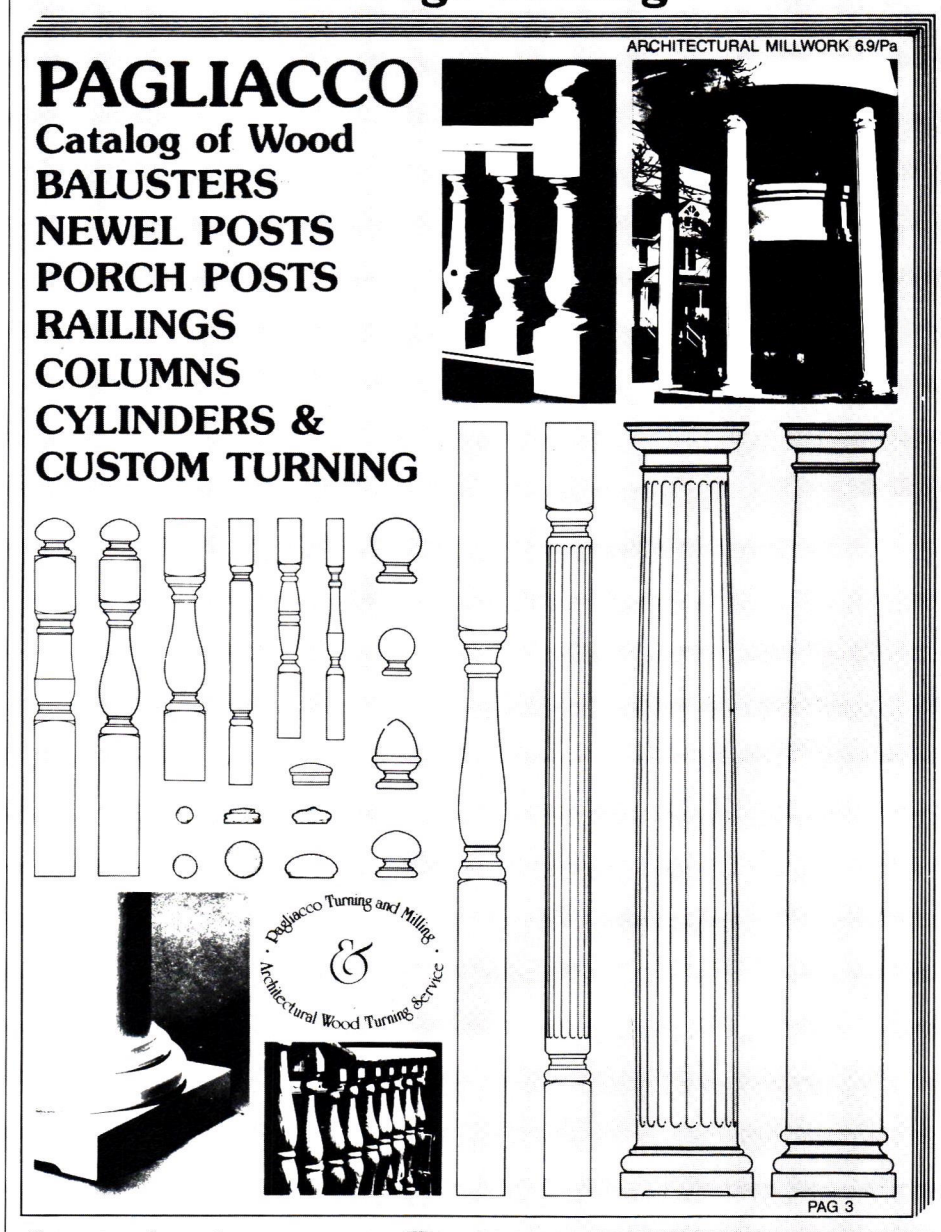
Large or small, our columns and turnings surpass the toughest architectural standards, and we use only the finest materials and advanced methods of construction.
Further, we offer:

- Moldings
- Curved crowns
- Porch Posts
- Capitals
- Carvings
- Fluting & spiral rope twists
- Other large turnings
  (Diameters to 12 ft.; Lengths to 36 ft.)

Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.
44 Railroad Ave., Dept. PH, West Haven, CT 06516
Phone: (203) 937-1874 Fax: (203) 937-7321

WRITE IN NO. 8210

24 Page Catalog



Our catalog shows a complete range of architectural turnings. All products incorporate design authenticity, skilled craftsmanship and quality materials.

VICTORIAN TURNINGS & MILLWORK
Designs are based on manufacturers' catalogs from 1870 to 1920.

CLASSIC COLUMNS
Accurately reflect the Greek & Roman orders with true entasis & details.

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD
All products are available from decay & termite resistant clear-heart Redwood. Interior turnings are available from Oak & Mahogany.

Pagliacco Turning and Milling & Architectural Wood Turning Service

P.O. Box 225TB
Woodacre, CA 94973
Telephone:
(415) 488-4333

For your catalog, send $6 (no charge to designers, builders & dealers when requested on Company letterhead).

WRITE IN NO. 7070

WRITE IN NO. 50

A fine and courteous maker and supplier of finials, cornerblock, medallions, and more.

NEW ENGLAND WOODTURNERS

Finials?
(yes, and that's not all.)

Tel/Fax: 860.388.1943
or newenglandwoodturners.com

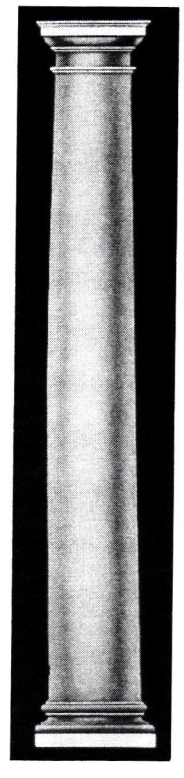
wood and fiberglass columns, wood porch posts, balusters, newels for interior or exterior,

WRITE IN NO. 3540

CHADWORTH'S
1.800.COLUMNS

See our full page full color ad on inside front cover.

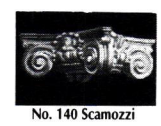
WRITE IN NO. 1580 FOR POLYSTONE; 180 FOR WOOD



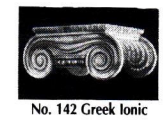
SCHWERD'S

Quality Wood Columns since 1860

A.F. Schwerd Manufacturing Co. has been producing wood columns and pilasters for over 135 years. The wood is thoroughly seasoned pine for exterior use; additional lumber species available for interior. Production begins with a minimum 2" shaft wall thickness using solid piece lumber (no finger joints) resulting in a quality, durable column. Columns are available in diameters from 4" to 50" and in the length required for your specific installation up to 35'. To assist in your restoration projects, we can manufacture columns to match your existing design. Capitals, shafts, bases and plinths can be purchased separately.


No. 140 Scamozzi

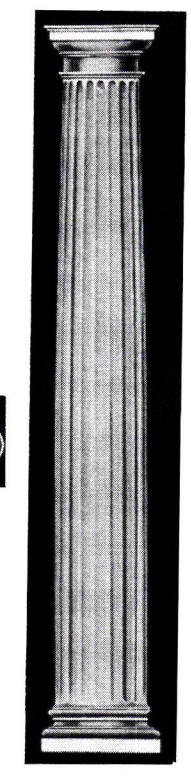
No. 150 Roman Corinthian


No. 142 Greek Ionic

Our ornamental capitals are made of a hard, durable composition suitable to withstand the elements. Additional styles are available.

Our complete aluminum bases are manufactured of thick metal and are recommended for exterior columns for a seamless base that will last a lifetime. The aluminum plinths are ventilated for air circulation through the column shaft. Complete aluminum bases are available in three architecturally-correct styles for even diameter columns from 8" to 30".

#130 ATTIC BASE



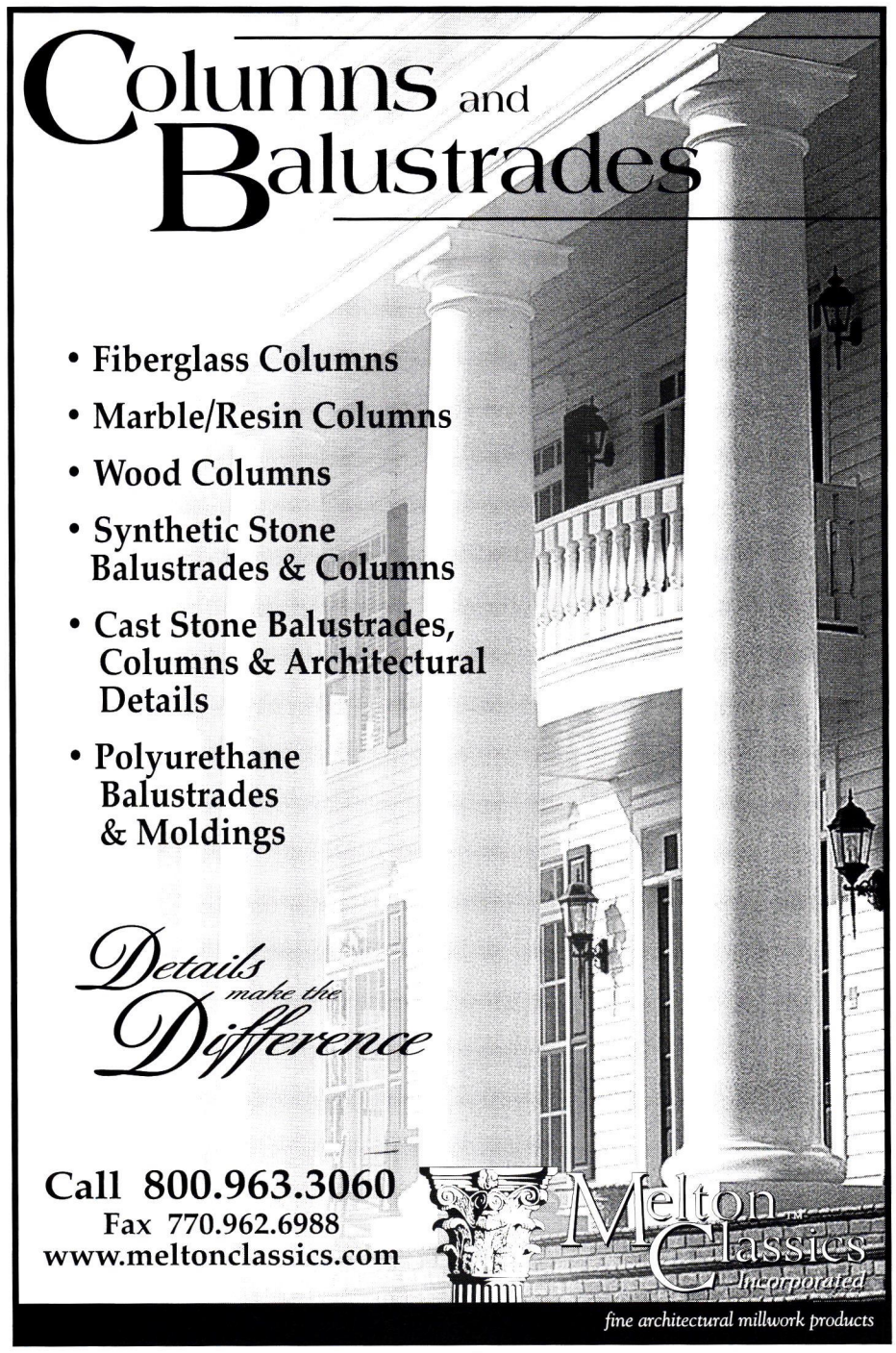
Call or write for our free catalog.

A.F. SCHWERD MANUFACTURING COMPANY
3215 McClure Avenue, Dept. PH • Pittsburgh, PA 15212
Telephone: (412) 766-6322 • Fax: (412) 766-2262

WRITE IN NO. 1610

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Period Homes."
— The Editors

Columns and Balustrades



- Fiberglass Columns
- Marble/Resin Columns
- Wood Columns
- Synthetic Stone Balustrades & Columns
- Cast Stone Balustrades, Columns & Architectural Details
- Polyurethane Balustrades & Moldings

Details make the Difference

Call 800.963.3060
Fax 770.962.6988
www.meltonclassics.com

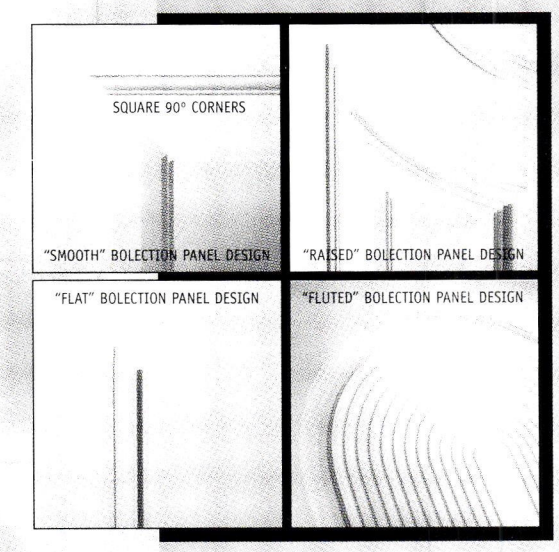
Melton Classics™ Incorporated
fine architectural millwork products

WRITE IN NO. 4100

Infinite Design Flexibility • Fire Rated Doors • Solid 1-Piece Construction

Custom Dimensions • Radius and Arch Tops • Environmentally Responsible

DETAILS MATTER



BOLECTION™ DOOR P.O. Box 21786 • Greensboro, NC 27420
t 336-851-5208 • f 888-511-5209 • www.bolectiondoor.com

WRITE IN NO. 519

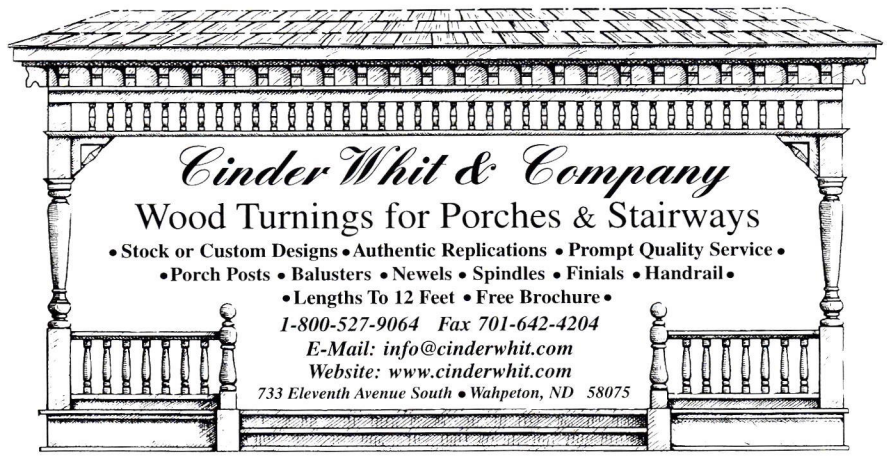
Boro Plastering Corporation

* PLAIN * TINTED
* VENETIAN & ORNAMENTAL PLASTERING
* WORLD CLASS RESIDENCES

ESTABLISHED 1937

1182 BROADWAY, NEW YORK, NY 10001
TEL: 212-684-3242 FAX: 212-684-3243

WRITE IN NO. 825



Cinder Whit & Company

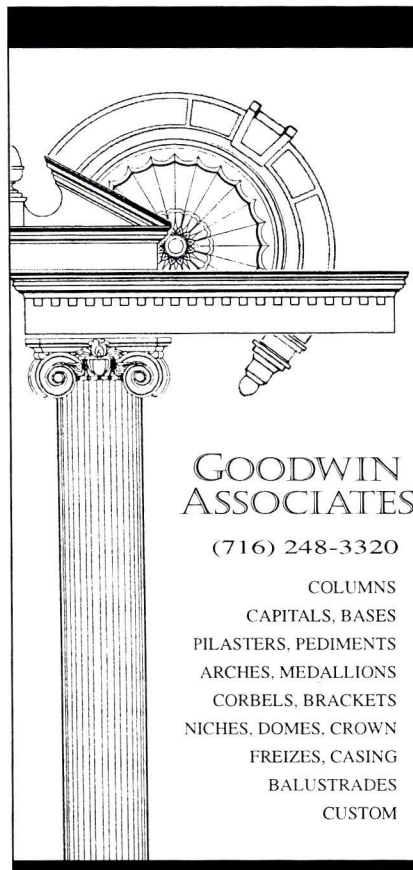
Wood Turnings for Porches & Stairways

• Stock or Custom Designs • Authentic Replications • Prompt Quality Service •
• Porch Posts • Balusters • Newels • Spindles • Finials • Handrail •
• Lengths To 12 Feet • Free Brochure •

1-800-527-9064 Fax 701-642-4204
E-Mail: info@cinderwhit.com
Website: www.cinderwhit.com
733 Eleventh Avenue South • Wahpeton, ND 58075

WRITE IN NO. 7880

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 123.



GOODWIN ASSOCIATES

(716) 248-3320

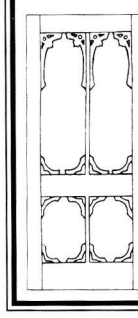
COLUMNS
CAPITALS, BASES
PILASTERS, PEDIMENTS
ARCHES, MEDALLIONS
CORBELS, BRACKETS
NICHES, DOMES, CROWN
FREIZES, CASING
BALUSTRADES
CUSTOM

Rochester NY ▪ Fax (716) 387-0153

WRITE IN NO. 806

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 123.

Custom-Made Victorian Screen & Storm Doors



At Victoriuana East, each door we make is made to enhance the entr door behind it. You can choose from one of our many styles, or design your own unique door.

Victoriana EAST
856-546-1882
Audubon, NJ
www.victorianaeast.com

WRITE IN NO. 1101

www.period-homes.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 112 product categories
- 371 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 162 Online product brochures
- Links to 272 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark —
www.period-homes.com

BUYING GUIDE TO
PERIOD MILLWORK & ORNAMENT

.bout This Buying Guide

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of Victorian Millwork and Ornament in our database of companies that ovide historical products and services to our audice of residential design and building professionals. om the companies' responses, the Editors selected e 53 suppliers you'll find on the next few pages cause they provide a good up-to-date cross-section the market, both geographically and in the variety their offerings.

Adams Architectural Wood Products
888-285-8120; Fax: 319-285-8003
www.adamsarch.com
Eldridge, IA 52748

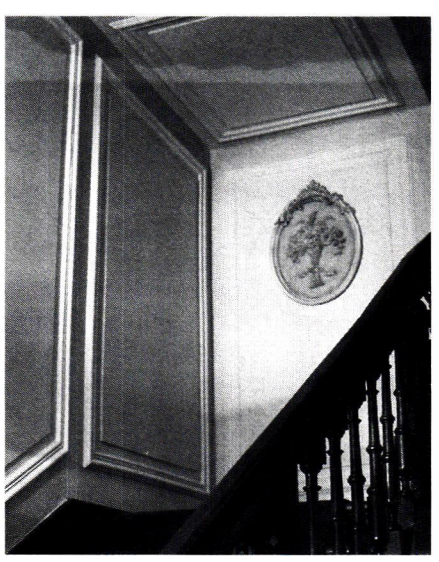
ıstom windows and doors with a special emphasis on storic-restoration projects. AWI premium-grade conuction, with a wide variety of glazing and wood-species tions. Replacement and storm and screen sash a specialty. *rite in No. 1265*

◆ ◆ ◆

Alaco Ladder Co.
888-310-7040; Fax: 909-591-7565
5167 'G' St.
Chino, CA 91710

ıstom manufacturer of oak rolling-track library ladders. ther hardwoods, hardware options, and finishes also availle. *Write in No. 1282*

◆ ◆ ◆



he Orac Decor line from ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS Y OUTWATER includes polymer wall decorations and moldings. Vrite in No. 5008

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Wood Ridge, NJ 07075

supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship building-component products including int./ext. architectural millwork, olumns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron compoıents, hardware & lighting. Victorian ornament and millwork including fencing, stairs & stair parts, wainscoting, paneling, door trim, moldings, porch ornament; in various polymer and resin blends; fiber and marble composites. *Write n No. 5008*

◆ ◆ ◆

Bear Creek Lumber
800-597-7191; Fax: 509-997-2040
www.bearcreeklumber.com
Winthrop, WA 98862

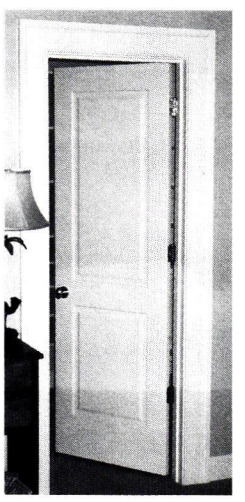
Mill any trim or molding to match traditional patterns. Some minimum restrictions may apply. Full line of red and vellow cedar products, including siding, paneling, decking, ınd timbers. Also, Douglas fir and Western pine products. Delivery nationwide. Call or visit the website. *Write in No. 521*

◆ ◆ ◆

Beech River Mill
603-539-2636; Fax: 603-539-1384
www.beechrivermill.com
Center Ossipee, NH 03814

Custom louvered doors and exterior wood shutters and hardware; duplication and authentic reproduction in any size or period. Consultation, design, site visit, and installation services available. *Write in No. 4110*

◆ ◆ ◆



BOLECTION manufactures an MDF one-piece solid door. Write in No. 519

Bolection Door
336-851-5208; Fax: 888-511-5209
www.bolectiondoor.com
Greensboro, NC 27420

Solid, one-piece MDF doors in any design or size, with or without raised moldings. Can receive CAD drawings to create custom doors: radius-top, custom heights and widths, stile & rail, panel, all to custom specification. *Write in No. 519*

◆ ◆ ◆

Boro Plastering Corp.
212-684-3242; Fax: 212-684-3243
1182 Broadway
New York, NY 10001

Founded in 1937, plasterers of distinctive residences: specializing in run-in-place crown moldings, cast ornamental moldings, groin vault and barrel ceilings, domes, niches, conventional 3-coat plastering, and veneer plastering. Cornice moldings, columns & capitals, ceiling medallions, ornamental ceilings, brackets & corbels in plaster. *Write in No. 825*

◆ ◆ ◆

Bruce Post Co.
410-778-6181; Fax: 410-556-6432
P.O. Box 332
Chestertown, MD 21620

Restoration matching, custom turning up to 18 in. diameter and 149 in. in length. Turnings in traditional styles, also finials and porch posts.

◆ ◆ ◆

Cedar Windows & Doors by Bergerson
800-240-4365; Fax: 503-861-0316
www.bergersonwindow.com
Hammond, OR 97121

Custom wood windows and doors; many glazing options; milling to a four-thousandth-of-an-inch tolerance; work in any species requested. Also offers etched and beveled glass. Round-top, oval, round, double-hung, historic window replication, and custom shapes. *Write in No. 83*

◆ ◆ ◆

Center Lumber Co.
973-742-8300; Fax: 973-742-8303
P.O. Box 2242
Paterson, NJ 07509

Moldings, hard and softwood lumber; custom woodwork: doors, windows, mantels, over 4,000 profiles; pillars, columns, newel posts, handrail and balusters, brackets, dentil, and accessory balustrade trim. Complete grinding facility. Casings, paneling, doors, stairs and stair parts, windows; all in hardwoods.

◆ ◆ ◆

Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns
800-486-2118; Fax: 910-763-3191
www.columns.com
Historic Wilmington, NC 28401

Custom and stock columns, pillars, pilasters, and posts; capitals; interior and exterior; plain or fluted; round, square, belley, octagonal; all styles and sizes; wood, PolyStone, fiberglass; job-site delivery; worldwide shipping. *Write in No. 1580 for Polystone and No. 180 for Wood*

◆ ◆ ◆

Classic Architectural Specialties
972-552-9050; Fax: 972-552-9054
www.casdesign.com
Forney, TX 75126

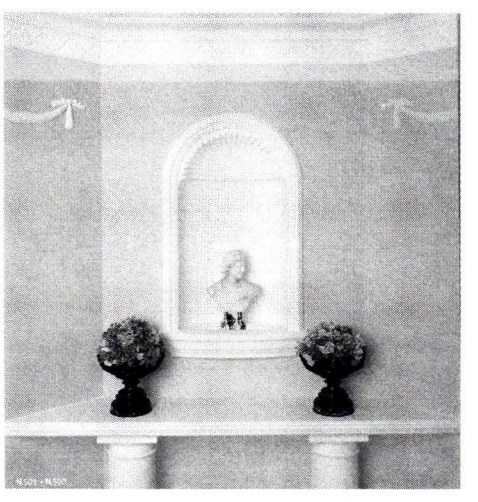
Supplier of architectural components; complete packages for exteriors, from millwork to street lights. Interior/exterior columns & capitals in all the Classical orders; mantel & novelty columns in urethane, resin, wood, fiberglass. Balusters, fretwork, gingerbread, brackets, spandrels, and custom turnings.

◆ ◆ ◆

Coppa Woodworking
310-548-5332; Fax: 310-548-6740
www.coppawoodworking.com
San Pedro, CA 90731

Wood screen doors in 120 styles; any size; also, arch-top doors and window screens. Species include Douglas fir, mahogany, and oak. Also, Adirondack furniture kits. *Write in No. 9600*

◆ ◆ ◆



CROWN CORPORATION sells recessed niches and frames separately, allowing for a number of combinations. This niche featureS #N503 frame and recessed niche #N520. Write in No. 5060

Crown Corp.
800-422-2099; Fax: 303-742-8593
2485 W. 2nd Avenue, Suite 18
Denver, CO 80223

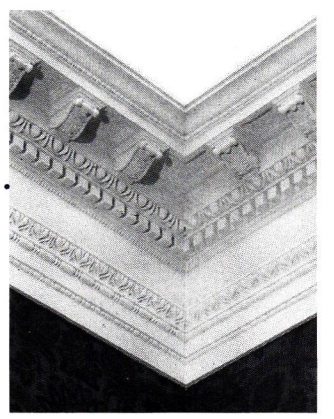
Offers Anaglypta & Lincrusta embossed-relief wall/ceiling coverings which can be painted. Also, Orac Decor & Focal Point columns, pedestals, capitals, & plinths, in halves for flush-mount applications or whole for free-standing use. Columns in polymer-composite, plaster/gypsum, polyurethane; load- and non-load-bearing. *Write in No. 5060*

◆ ◆ ◆

Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502
www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Carlisle, PA 17013

Hundreds of stock Victorian trim items in solid hardwoods including porch parts, storm/screen doors, swings, posts, turnings, brackets, and spandrels. Interior products from wood carvings, moldings, corbels, fretwork, and spandrels, to mantels, vanity cabinets, and entertainment centers. Period wallpaper, ceiling medallions. *Write in No. 1310*

◆ ◆ ◆



This ornate, multi-layered cornice molding is from DECORATORS SUPPLY. Write in No. 210

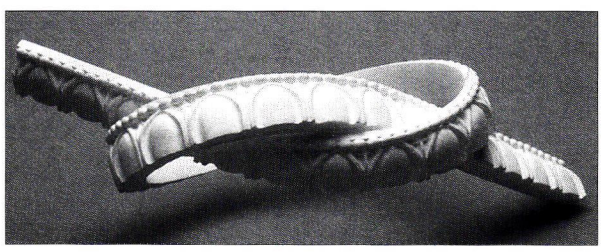
BUYING GUIDE TO
PERIOD MILLWORK & ORNAMENT

Decorators Supply Corp.
773-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357
www.decoratorssupply.com
Chicago, IL 60609

14,000 patterns for period architectural elements and molded ornament, from ceiling medallions to mantels, in plaster of paris, compo, and wood since 1893. Set of 5 catalogs, $30. Cornice moldings, columns & capitals, door & window surrounds, ornamental ceilings, niches & domes, & brackets & corbels in plaster. *Write in No. 210*

Designer Doors, Inc.
800-241-0525; Fax: 715-426-4999
www.designerdoors.com
River Falls, WI 54022

Custom handcrafted and standard product-line historically styled overhead garage doors; many styles replicate carriage and vintage folding doors, but function as overhead doors; door matching service. Wood species: clear-grade Western red cedar, or as specified. Commercial-grade operating hardware included.



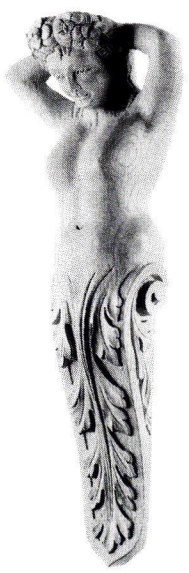
DIAMOND MANUFACTURING makes a flexible molding product that can curve around doorways and circular elements. Write in No. 583

Diamond Manufacturing, Inc.
800-343-1009; Fax: 816-421-4735
www.diamondmfg.com
Kansas City, MO 64116

Manufacturer of flexible millwork, both standard and custom profiles. Ceiling medallions, capitals, brackets, and other ornament. Custom finishes in brass, bronze, copper, and nickel silver. Cast-granite ornament in many colors. Standard and custom medallions and crown moldings available in paint-grade, stain-grade, or metal-coated. *Write in No. 583*

Drums Sash & Door Co.
570-788-1145; Fax: 570-788-3007
392 W. Butler Dr., P.O. Box 207
Drums, PA 18222

Custom wood shop specializes in replacement sash, all sizes & layouts (circle, oval, Gothic, cottage); entryways & doors (paneled, louvered, French); moldings; raised-panel shutters; storm/screen doors; stairs & stair parts. Your choice of profile, wood. *Call for more information*



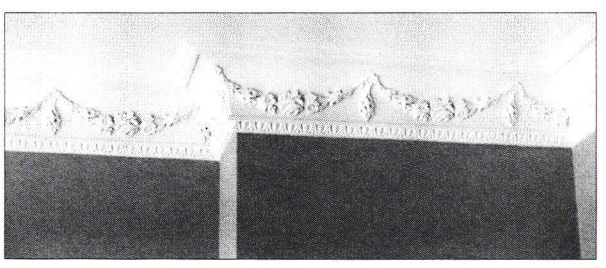
This lovely lady from the ENKEBOLL catalog is the "Buttress" corbel #CBL-B03. Write in No. 5770

Enkeboll Designs
310-532-1400; Fax: 310-532-2042
www.enkeboll.com
Carson, CA 90746

Extensive array of architectural elements carved in solid woods: moldings, columns, capitals, newels, corbels, onlays, panels; available in maple, red oak, or cherry. Catalog set $20, refundable with order. Stair parts include balusters, spindles, and newel posts. *Write in No. 5770*

Federal Wood Products
800-342-1514; Fax: 914-344-5272
409 Highland Ave., Suite A
Middletown, NY 10940

Curved railings from our catalog or to spec. Balusters from our catalog or to spec. Historic restorations. New custom construction. Custom turnings, curved railings.



Ornamental plaster swags are among the cornice moldings available from FELBER ORNAMENTAL PLASTERING. Write in No. 2890

Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp.
800-392-6896; Fax: 610-275-6636
www.felber.net
Norristown, PA 19404

Company provides castings from its collection of historic architectural ornament; also, design and custom services. On-site moldmaking and matching a specialty. Materials include plaster, polymerized exterior plaster, and plastics. Cornice moldings, columns & capitals, mantels, ceiling medallions, ornamental ceilings, niches & domes, brackets & corbels, coffers, cartouches, overdoors, & panel moldings in plaster, GRG, & polymer-modified gypsum. *Write in No. 2890*

FibreForm Wood Products Inc.
310-203-5401; Fax: 310-203-5401
1999 Ave. Of The Stars, #250
Los Angeles, CA 90067

Custom profiles in base, casing, chair rails, and crowns. Primed white MDF. Gingerbread, wainscoting, door & window trim & medallions.

Gingerbread Man
530-622-0550; Fax: 530-622-8552
www.gingerbreadman.com
Placerville, CA 95667

Victorian gingerbread, screen doors, porch parts, spandrels, gable ornaments; ceiling medallions, fence pickets, sawed balusters, brackets, custom design services, and signs. Mantels, roof ridge cresting, cupolas, arbors, fancy posts.

Ornamental wood turnings add warmth to this curved stair from GODDARD MFG. CO.

Goddard Mfg. Co.
785-689-4341; No fax
www.adnetmk.com/goddard
Logan, KS 67646

Custom-built spiral stairs for exterior or interior: all-wood, steel-wood combinations, or all-steel. Wholesale prices. Also, balusters, newels, and handrails.

Grabill Windows & Doors
810-798-2817; Fax: 810-798-2809
www.grabillwindow.com
Almont, MI 48003

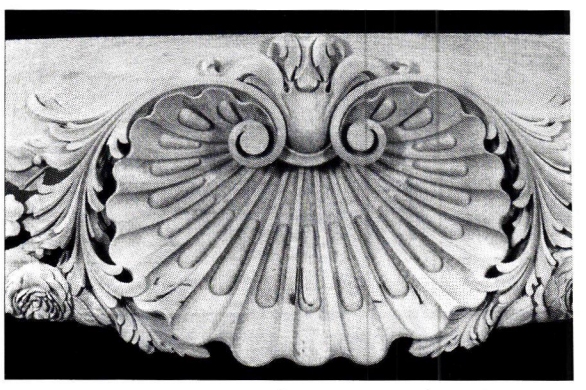
Custom-built exterior doors and entryways; wood windo in casement, awning, and traditional double-hung units w weight-&-pulley operation. T.D.L., custom profiles hardware. *Write in No. 1910*

Imperial Products, Inc.
765-966-0322; Fax: 765-966-2403
www.impprod.com
Richmond, IN 47375

Brass and bronze thresholds, astragals.

Kaylien, Inc.
800-748-5627; Fax: 619-448-5196
www.kayliendoors.com
Santee, CA 92072

Decorative fiberglass doors and gates; residential and co mercial; decorative glass. Waterproof, fire-rated doors.



DIMITRIOS KLITSAS specializes in ornate and complex carved-wood projects. Write in No. 7380

Klitsas, Dimitrios - Fine Wood Sculptor
413-566-5301; Fax: 413-566-5307
www.klitsas.com
Hampden, MA 01036

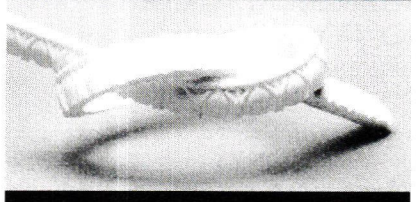
Custom carving of wood architectural elements, both int rior and exterior, including furniture (all periods), firepla mantels, stairs, chandeliers, moldings, and other special carvings. Wood capitals. *Write in No. 7380*

MANOR STYLE fiberglass columns frame this grand interior. Write in No. 703

Manor Style, Ltd.
800-325-2188; Fax: 410-298-0848
6741 Whitestone Rd.
Baltimore, MD 21207

Custom cornices, balustrades, and decorative elements pro duced in lightweight, preformed polymer or GRG. Also fiberglass and wood columns. National Focal Point dis tributor. Special designer and contractor programs available *Write in No. 703*

Flexible Polyurethane Moldings & Trim



- Silicone Molds & Masters
- Prebents, halfrounds & ellipticals

DIAMOND
MANUFACTURING, INC.

2330 Burlington
N. Kansas City, MO 64116
800-343-1009
Fax: 816-421-4735
www.diamondmfg.com

WRITE IN NO. 583

The Master Touch

Artistic --- Authentic --- Affordable

For more than a century, designers and architects have enriched their projects with accent elements created by
THE DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION.
Today we offer replicas of some fifteen thousand original designs, produced in varied materials readily installed by tradespeople or do-it-yourselfers. Whether you are involved with period restoration, remodeling or a new-building project we can help you add the distinctive Master Touch.

For further information call (773) 847-6300, fax (773) 847-6357 or visit our website at www.decoratorssupply.com

Or send $30.00 for our five book set of copiously illustrated catalogs, useful resources which help you create new dimensions of beauty.

THE DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION

Providing Architects and Decoarators Fine Detailed Replicas of Esxquisite Hand Carvings for Over a Century
3610 S. MORGAN, CHICAGO, IL 60609 PHONE (773) 847-6300 FAX (773) 847-6357 www.decoratorssupply.com

WRITE IN NO. 210

The Wood Factory
AUTHENTIC VICTORIAN MILLWORKS

Screen Doors • Porch Parts
Custom Woodwork • Moldings
Ornamental Trim

Send $2.00 for a Catalog

111 Railroad Street
Navasota, Texas 77868
Tel: (936) 825-7233
Fax: (936) 825-1791

WRITE IN NO. 7120

"Buy With Confidence" – Est. 1952 –
Wayside Fence Co.
• Wholesale • Manufacturer
RESIDENTIAL & COMMERCIAL
For all your fencing needs!

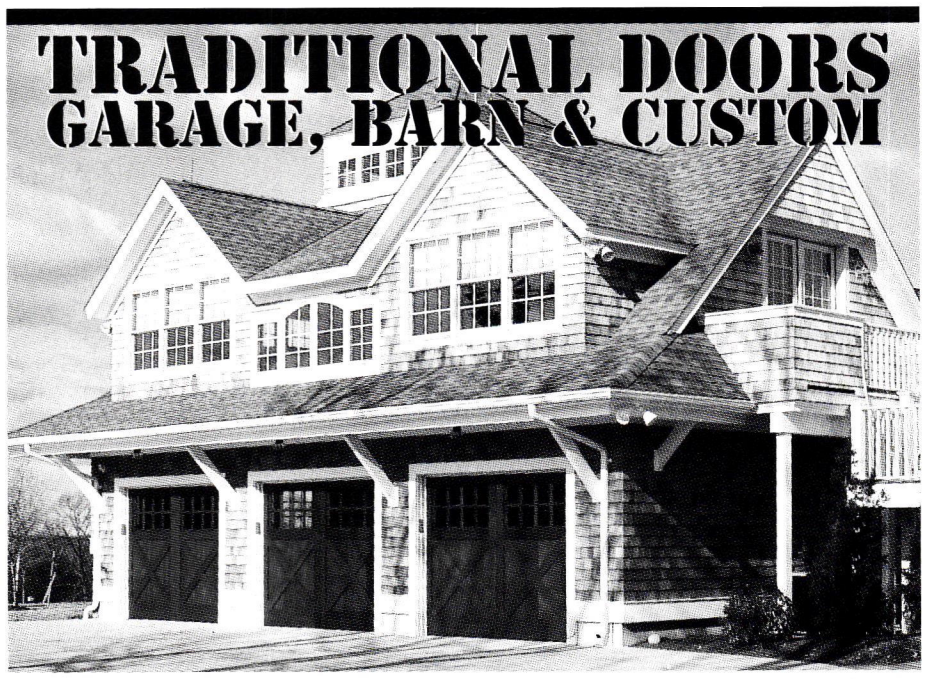
• POST & RAIL
• CHAIN LINK (All Colors)
• AUTOMATIC GATE OPENER
• CUSTOM WOOD
• STOCKADE
• PVC FENCING
• ARBORS
• DEER FENCING
• PERMAHEDGE

Now! CONVENIENT LOCATION Plus! WE DELIVER!

1-800-847-7789 | 968-6828
63 Third Avenue, Bay Shore, NY 11706
Visit Our Showroom With Over 75 Styles On Display!

WRITE IN NO. 4260

TRADITIONAL DOORS
GARAGE, BARN & CUSTOM



Carriage house doors, electric motorized overhead operation. Traditional swing out and sliding barn doors. Clear kiln dried Western Red Cedar, Redwood, or Honduras Mahogany, other species available. True divided-lite windows with restoration glass, insulated glass, or to spec. Cabinet-grade joinery. Radius-top doors to match arched openings. Custom entry doors fabricated to match garage doors. Featured on This Old House's Dream House in Milton, MA.

HAHNS WOODWORKING COMPANY, INC.
109 Aldene Road, Roselle, NJ 07203 • Ph (908) 241-8825 • Fax (908) 241-9293
E-mail: hahnwood@aol.com • www.hahnswoodworking.com
Color catalog available with many design ideas.

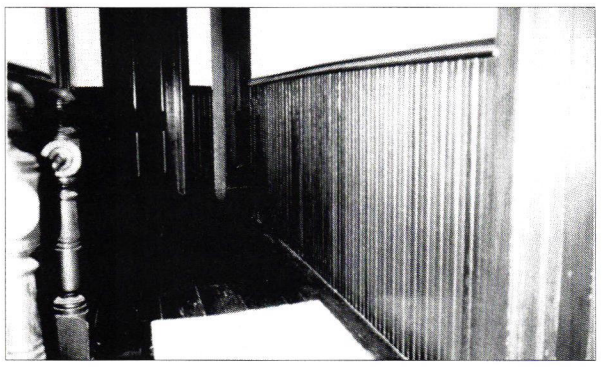
WRITE IN NO. 6640

Architectural Products by Outwater
see our full page full color ad on page 5.

WRITE IN NO. 5008

WRITE IN NO. 2874

BUYING GUIDE TO
PERIOD MILLWORK & ORNAMENT



MAPLE GROVE RESTORATIONS supplies wainscoting in a variety of hardwoods and softwoods. 5630

Maple Grove Restorations
860-742-5432; Fax: 860-742-5393
www.maple-grove.com
Andover, CT 06232

Specialist in re-creating 18th- and 19th-century interior woodwork: raised- and flat-panel interior shutters, raised-panel walls, fireplace surrounds, mantels, interior doors, wainscoting, beaded-board wainscoting. All associated molding, including baseboards, chair rails, dentils, and crown moldings, hard and soft woods. *Write in No. 5630*

Maurer & Shepherd, Joyners
860-633-2383; Fax: 860-633-7231
122 Naubuc Avenue
Glastonbury, CT 06033

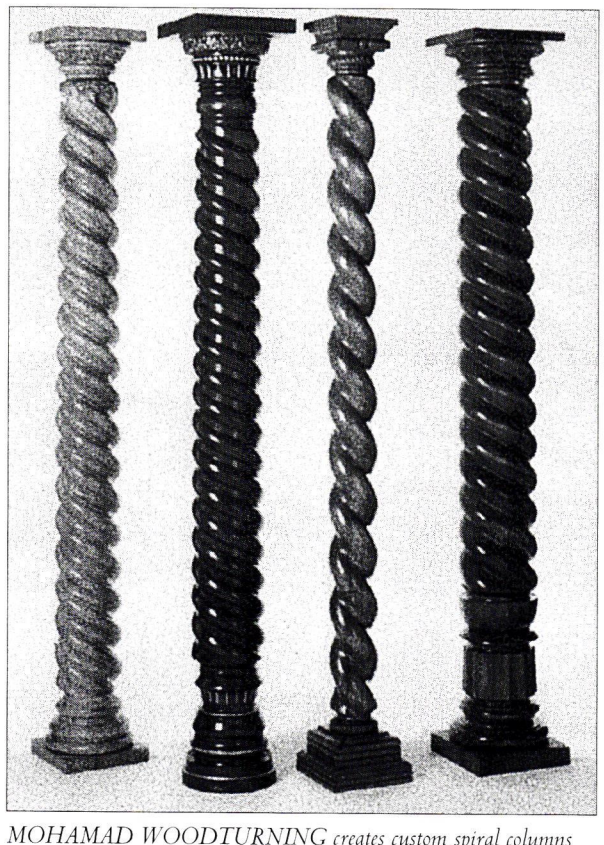
Shop specializes in historic reproduction architectural millwork in pine and mahogany: windows, doors, entryways, and raised paneling. *Call for more information*

Medieval Glass Industries, Ltd.
604-940-0980; Fax: 604-940-0984
www.medievalglass.com
Delta, BC, CANADA V4G 1L4

Decorative glass for doors and entryways; high-quality single and insulated panels. Also, beveled and sandblasted glass.

Mid-State Lumber Corp.
908-725-4900; Fax: 908-725-9086
www.midstatelumber.com
Branchburg, NJ 08876

Supplier of specialty wood products, including doors, moldings, trim, paneling, stairs, millwork. Wainscoting, porch brackets, and paneling. Redwood, cedar, pine, mahogany, all grades. Also, cedar shakes and shingles.



MOHAMAD WOODTURNING creates custom spiral columns in a variety of woods. Write in No. 50

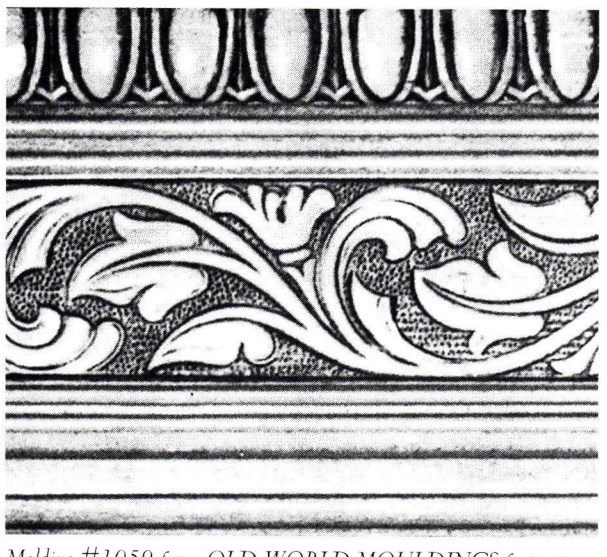
Mohamad Wood Turning Co.
718-417-0025; Fax: 718-417-0021
www.mohamadwoodturning.com
Brooklyn, NY 11206

Specializes in custom wood spirals, turnings, balusters, and columns in all classical styles; load-bearing for interior or exterior use. Can furnish fluting, reeding, rope twists, and custom carving. Fractional columns available. *Write in No. 50*

MULLER manufactures interior ornament for period style homes, like the combination of door and cornice moldings shown here. Write in No. 5001

H.C. Muller Construction, Inc.
201-707-2446; Fax: 914-733-0829
Box 73, #2 Oak Hill Road
Westtown, NY 10998

Custom woodworking firm offers on-site construction of millwork, including entranceways, and passageways. Custom finishes available. Casings, moldings, paneling, casework, kitchen cabinetry, custom-built furniture, libraries, wine tasting rooms, custom theaters, and more. *Write in No. 5001*



Molding #1059 from OLD WORLD MOULDINGS features an egg-and-dart and foliate motif. Write in No. 274

Old World Mouldings, Inc.
631-563-8660; Fax: 631-563-8815
www.oldworldmouldings.com
Bohemia, NY 11716

Manufacturer of quality hardwood moldings and millwork. Specialist in ornamentally embossed hardwood moldings and custom-carved or molding reproductions. Over 400 profiles in stock. Work in all hardwood and softwood species. *Write in No. 274*

Pagliacco Turning & Milling
415-488-4333; Fax: 415-488-9372
P.O. Box 225
Woodacre, CA 94973

Standard and custom columns and other turnings in all the classical styles. Solid and hollow turnings from 1-5/8 in. to 24 in. x 20 ft.; some are load-bearing. Stair parts, railings, balustrades, balusters, spindles, newels, and more. *Write in No. 7070*

Phoenix Door Manufacturing
714-544-6152; Fax: 714-544-7856
www.phoenixdoor.com
Tustin, CA 92780

Over 40 standard designs plus complete custom capabili for wood entry door systems and paint-grade interior do Pocket, bi-fold, glass, and mirror options. Moldings a architectural finish packages.

Ron Wiener, Wood Carver
201-659-5666; Fax: Same as phone
www.rwoodcarver.com
Jersey City, NJ 07306

Supply handcarved wood ornament and moldings to prof sional builders and architects. NY Landmarks Conserva member. Wood doors, door & window trim, & medallio porch brackets & ornament.

SauerSmith Woodcarving
812-437-3862; Fax: 812-473-5880
www.handcarving.org
Evansville, IN 47714

Since 1974, firm's master carvers have specialized in har and machine-carved newel posts, balusters, and architectu elements. *Write in No. 2874*

SHEPPARD DOORS & GLASS makes solid-wood doors like this Bourbon Street style, featuring beveled glass in the main door and side lites.

Sheppard Doors & Glass
281-812-1998; No fax
www.beveldoor.com
Humble, TX 77346

Victorian reproduction doors, sidelites, transoms, and a semblies. Mahogany doors, glass assemblies. Victorian fen ing available. Custom design of beveled and stained glass. ft. 8 in. by 8 ft. doors. Victorian beveled glass doors. Catalo $2.

Shuttercraft
203-453-1973; Fax: 203-245-5969
282 Stepstone Hill Rd.
Guilford, CT 06437

Authentically-styled pine and cedar wood shutters for inte rior or exterior applications, including wide-louver planta tion shutters. Raised-panels and cut outs available. *Write i No. 5005*

Signature Door Co.
814-949-2770; Fax: 814-949-2776
www.signaturedoor.com
Altoona, PA 16602

Manufacturer of any species of wood door and custom glas door. Excellent lead times. Laminating glass also an option

Sun Architectural Woodworks
207-625-7000; Fax: 207-625-4444
Depot Hill Road, RR 1, Box 8080
West Baldwin, ME 04091

Custom design and fabrication of architectural millwork doors and entrances, paneled walls, wainscot, fireplace fa cades, and windows for residences. Specializing in custom

REDEFINING THE ART OF CUSTOM INTERIORS

KITCHENS

BATHROOMS

BILLIARD ROOMS

IN HOME MOVIE THEATERS

LIBRARY'S

GREATROOMS

WINEROOMS

HC MULLER CONSTRUCTION INC.

Quality Custom Interiors Since

Phone: (201) 707-2446

Box 73 2 Oak Hill Road Westtown, New York 10998

WRITE IN NO. 5001

THE LEADER IN CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL ORNAMENTATION

Cornices • Ceiling Medallions • Niche Caps
Capitals • Brackets • Sculpture • Plaques
Domes • Cartouches • Tudor Ceilings
Adam Ceilings • Coffers
Plus custom design, consultation and fabrication.

FELBER ORNAMENTAL PLASTERING CORP.

P.O. Box 57, 1000 West Washington St., Norristown, PA 19404
1-800-392-6896, Tel: 610-275-4713, Fax: 610-275-6636

WRITE IN NO. 2890

- Hand-Carved Quality
- Corbels • Finials
- Columns & Capitals
- Newel Posts & Balusters

- Call or Fax for Free Catalog
- Special orders welcome
- Custom Designs, Patterns, and Wood Species Also Available

WOODLINE

Manufacturers of Fine Wood Products

1521 W. 14th Street, Long Beach, CA 90813
Tel: (562) 436-3771 Fax: (562) 436-8891

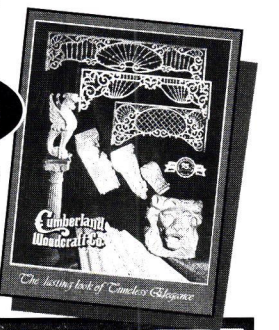
WRITE IN NO. 5240

VICTORIAN TRADITIONS

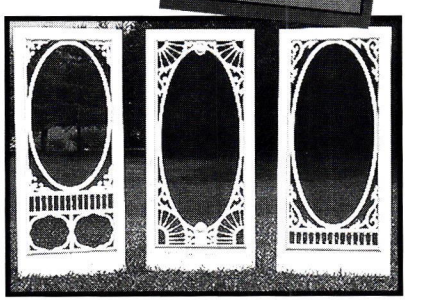
Victorian Gingerbread, Carvings, Mouldings and More, in Solid Hardwoods.

• *Period Mantels, Vanities, Wall Units, Bars, Backbars and Entertainment Centers.*
• *Complete custom design service also available.*
• *Interior and exterior restoration projects our specialty.*

Send $5.00 for full-color catalog with hundreds of products
Free to the Trade



FACTORY DIRECT PRICING



Standard Screen/Storm Doors. Custom Screen/Storm Doors, too.

Cumberland Woodcraft Co. INC.

P.O.Drawer 609, Dept.242
Carlisle, PA 17013

E-Mail cwc@pa.net WebSite www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com **1-800•367-1884** 717 • 243-0063

WRITE IN NO. 1310

BUYING GUIDE TO PERIOD MILLWORK & ORNAMENT

windows and sash, producing an historic 18th-century double-hung window. Also, wood stairs; straight, circular. *Write in No. 2684 for Entrances and No. 619 for windows*

◆ ◆ ◆

Teak Imports International
800-886-8325; Fax: 912-638-6671
201 Skylane Boulevard
Saint Simons Island, GA 31522

Exotic hand-carved doors and other custom exotic wood carvings; wood flooring. All species (teak, merbau, Brazilian cherry, all domestics).

◆ ◆ ◆

FREDERICK WILBUR specializes in decorative carving, including ornate carved moldings such as these. Write in No. 1650

Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver
804-263-4827; Fax: 804-263-5958
P.O. Box 425
Lovingston, VA 22949

Woodcarver specializes in traditional decorative carving for interiors and exteriors: furniture, mantels, moldings, friezes, column capitals, rosettes, and heraldry. Creates original designs and historically accurate reproductions. *Write in No. 1650*

◆ ◆ ◆

Wood Factory
936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad Street
Navasota, TX 77868

Historically accurate millwork reproductions, interior & exterior: doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, gazebo parts, finials, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, stair parts, railings, porch parts, more. Custom mantels a specialty. Specializes in balusters, brackets, corbels, and exterior embellishments to replicate turn-of-the-century architecture. Can duplicate original samples or work from pictures & drawings. *Write in No. 7120*

Custom corbels and corners are available from Victorian millwork specialists THE WOOD FACTORY. Write in No. 7120

◆ ◆ ◆

Wood Reflections, Inc.
888-647-2600; Fax: 805-693-8876
www.woodreflections.com
Santa Ynez, CA 93460

Produces custom hand-carved and hand-crafted wood doors, mantels, cabinets, furniture, and wall carvings. Designs range from rustic Western to elegant traditional styles.

◆ ◆ ◆

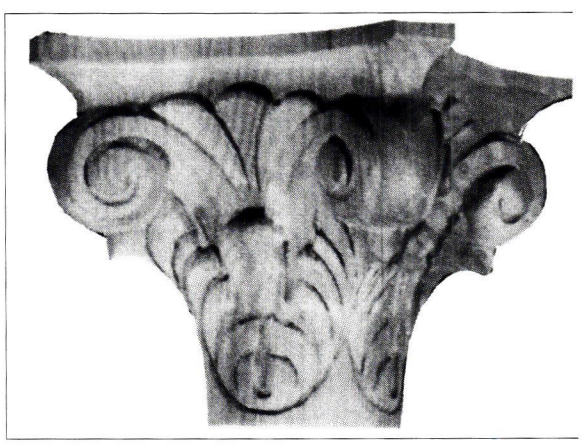
Wood Window Workshop
800-724-3081; Fax: 315-733-0933
839 Broad Street
Utica, NY 13501

Custom-built wood windows and doors in any size or shape, and complete architectural millwork service. Company works with all domestic hardwoods and some tropical hardwoods. Offers linear stock, paneling, casework, moldings, and trim. Specializes in curvilinear shapes. *Write in No. 9640*

◆ ◆ ◆

Woodline Co.
562-436-3771; Fax: 562-436-8891
1521 W. 14th St.
Long Beach, CA 90813

Architectural wood products: wood carvings and corbels, stair parts, finials, balusters, newel posts, rosettes, columns, capitals, and posts. All made in oak, poplar, and alder; special orders in other species available. *Write in No. 5240*



This WOODLINE carved capital measures 9-1/4 in. x 8 in. x 4 in. Write in No. 5240

◆ ◆ ◆

Woodworks Company
845-677-3960; Fax: 845-677-5964
2559 Rt. 44
Salt Point, NY 12578

Solid-wood replications of fixed, arched, or double-hung windows, in pine or mahogany; 1-1/2 to 2-1/2 in. thick. Weights, cords, and pulley pockets; full glazing. Also storms and screens. *Write in No. 3061*

◆ ◆ ◆

Zeluck Doors and Windows
800-233-0101; Fax: 718-531-2564
www.zeluck.com
Brooklyn, NY 11234

Custom hardwood, mahogany, teak, and wood windows and doors for residential, commercial, and historical projects. *Write in No. 6920*

◆ ◆ ◆

www.period-homes.com

Products & Services for the Residential Market

BUYING GUIDE TO
SCREEN & STORM DOORS

.bout This Buying Guide

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of Screen and Storm Doors in our database of companies that provide historiproducts and services to our audience of residentialilding professionals. From the companies' responses, Editors selected the 11 suppliers you'll find below.

Adams Architectural Wood Products
888-285-8120; Fax: 319-285-8003
www.adamsarch.com
Eldridge, IA 52748

stom windows and doors with a special emphasis on toric-restoration projects. AWI premium-grade conuction; wide variety of glazing and wood-species options. placement and storm and screen sash. *Write in No. 1265*

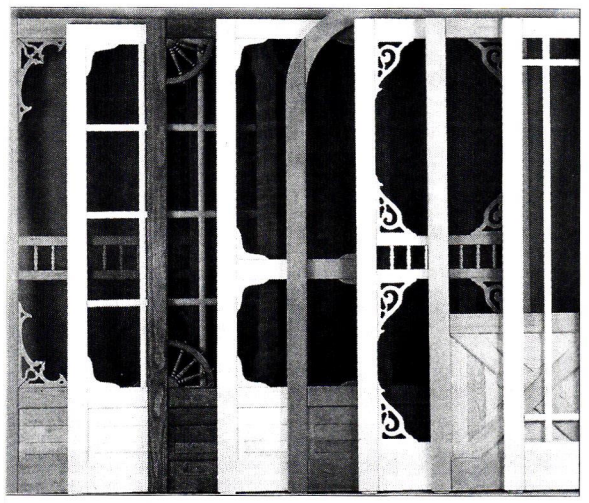
◆ ◆ ◆

The Combination Door Co.
920-922-2050; Fax: 920-922-2917
www.combinationdoor.com
Fond Du Lac, WI 54936

anufacturer of wood screen doors and combination storm ors available in a wide assortment of designs; applied lles to fit any style. Custom designs and special sizes.

◆ ◆ ◆

Coppa Woodworking
310-548-5332; Fax: 310-548-6740
www.coppawoodworking.com
San Pedro, CA 90731



OPPA WOODWORKING offers wood screen doors with or ithout Victorian ornament. Write in No. 9600

Wood screen doors in 120 styles; any size; also, arch-top doors and window screens. Douglas fir, mahogany, and oak. Adirondack furniture kits. *Write in No. 9600*

◆ ◆ ◆

Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502
www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Carlisle, PA 17013

Complete line of Victorian trim includes Spanish cedar storm/screen doors in standard designs, or create it from stock parts. Porch swings, Adirondack chairs, gable and porch trim; interior millwork: moldings, carvings, mantels, and fine cabinets. *Write in No. 1310*

◆ ◆ ◆

Drums Sash & Door Co.
570-788-1145; Fax: 570-788-3007
392 W. Butler Dr., P.O. Box 207
Drums, PA 18222

Custom wood shop specializes in replacement sash, all sizes & layouts (circle, oval, Gothic, cottage); entryways & doors (paneled, louvered, French); moldings; raised-panel shutters; storm/screen doors. Choice of profile, wood. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

Innerglass Window Systems
800-743-6207; Fax: 860-651-4789
www.stormwindows.com
Simsbury, CT 06070

Manufacturer of custom glass interior storm windows for energy conservation and soundproofing; Low-E glass, UV-blocking film, and acrylic available. Easy do-it-yourself installation. *Write in No. 909*

◆ ◆ ◆

Kingsland Co.
860-542-6981; Fax: 860-542-1752
www.kingsland-shutters.com
Norfolk, CT 06058

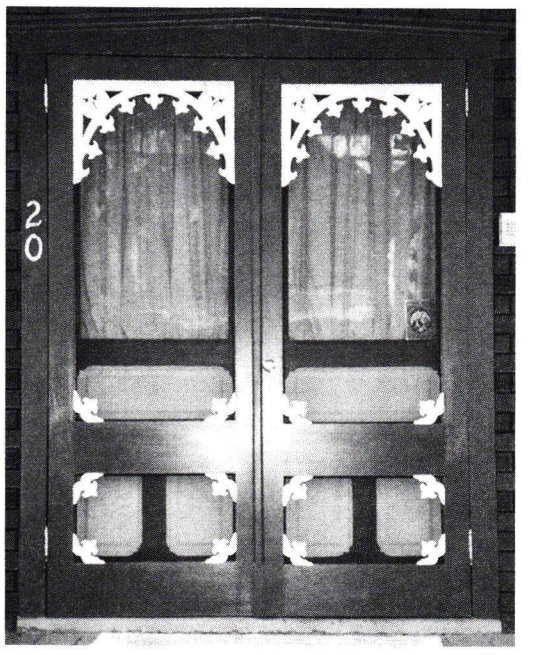
Screen porch system is fabricated from Honduras mahogany. Removable-panel screen porch enclosure with an option for glass. Custom designed for all applications. *Write in No. 196 for Shutters and No. 4574 for Screen Doors*

◆ ◆ ◆

Phifer Wire Products, Inc.
205-345-2120; Fax: 205-391-0799
www.phifer.com
Tuscaloosa, AL 35403

Weaver of insect screening, variety of meshes, lengths & widths in aluminum, bronze, and fiberglass. Sun-control fabrics.

◆ ◆ ◆



VICTORIANA EAST carries a line of ornamental wood screen doors. Write in No. 1101

Victoriana East
856-546-1882; Fax: 856-546-1883
www.victorianaeast.com
Audubon, NJ 08106

Full line of porch parts: brackets, corbels, sawn balusters, lattice, storm doors, shutters, handrails, gingerbread, and custom turnings. *Write in No. 1101*

◆ ◆ ◆

Walsh Screen & Window, Inc.
914-668-7811; Fax: 914-668-7872
www.walshscreenwindow.com
Mount Vernon, NY 10553

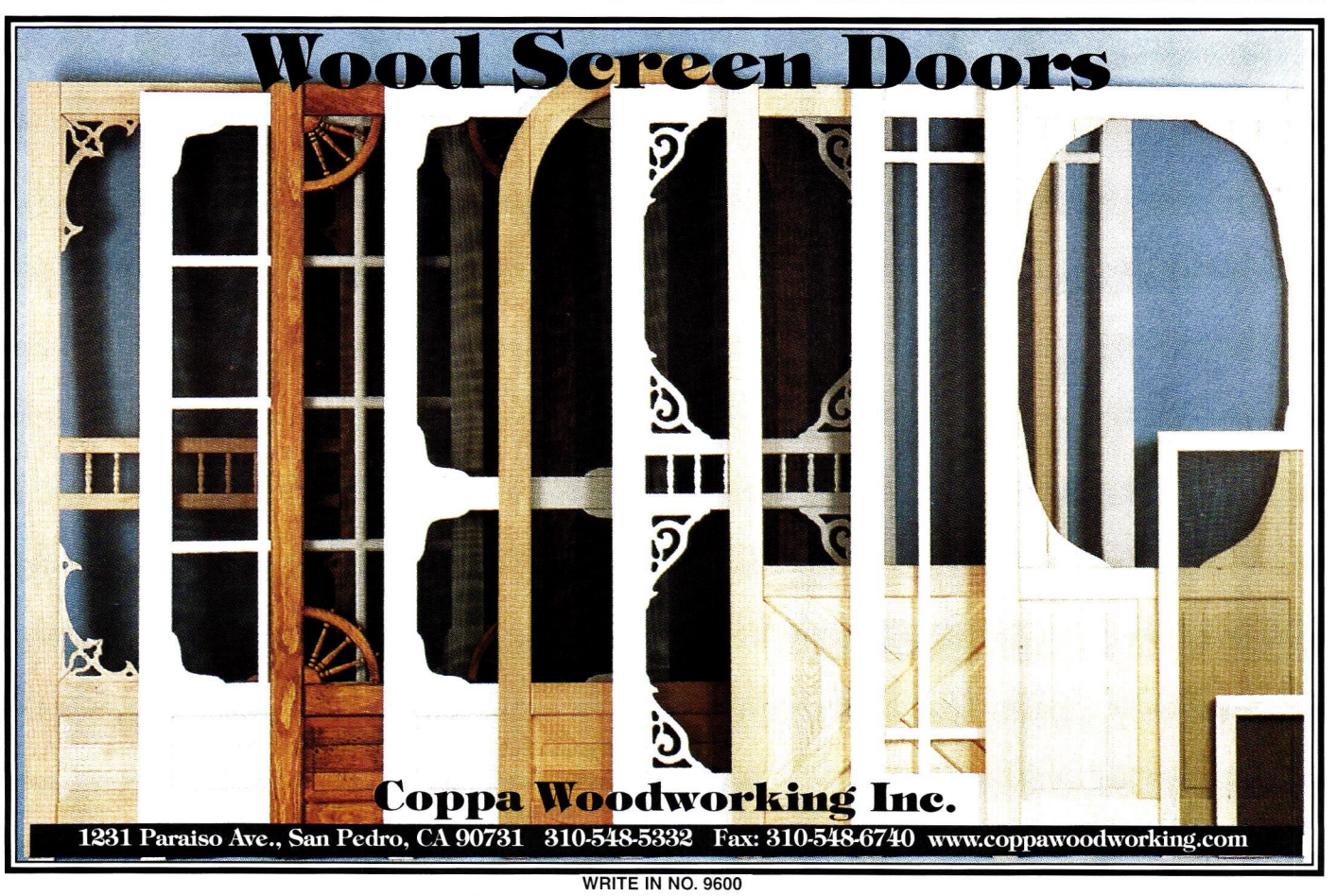
This 46-year-old company specializes in roll-away window screens, custom storm windows, disappearing retractable screen doors, interior magnetic storm panels, and storm doors. *Write in No. 5037*

◆ ◆ ◆

Wood Factory
936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad Street
Navasota, TX 77868

Historically accurate millwork reproductions, interior & exterior: doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, gazebo parts, finials, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, stair parts, railings, porch parts, more. Custom mantels. *Write in No. 7120*

◆ ◆ ◆



WRITE IN NO. 9600

PERIOD WALLCOVERINGS, continued from page 52

is pushed through a mesh by a squeegee. In roller printing, cylinders into which the design has been cut are rolled onto the ground paper. As with block and screen printing, there generally is one cylinder for each color.

"There is a great interest now in block printing," says Richard C. Nylander, chief curator and director of collections at the Society for the Preservation of New England Antiquities and author of *Wallpapers for Historic Buildings*. "Block-printed papers have not been produced in this country since 1915, but they are still being imported from England and Ireland. [Regardless of the method of production,] they are all expensive, that's the bottom line." Scalamandre, Sanderson, and Classic Revivals are among the companies that still offer the block-printed papers.

Jim Early, one of the owners of Boston-based Waterhouse Wallcoverings that copies hand-screened and roller-printed papers from the 18th and 19th centuries, says that "each screen costs about $750, and one is needed for each color in the paper, so this adds up." Scalamandre's Bob Bitter points out that roller prints are 25 percent more costly than the hand-screened papers; block prints are 50 percent higher. But the price is also a reflection of whether the period blocks, screens, and rollers are still in existence or whether they have to be re-created. "Sometimes it doesn't cost any more to do a serious paper than it does to do a screen print," says John Buscemi, owner of Boston-based Classic Revivals Inc., which carries 18th- and 19th-century block-printed paper imported from England and Ireland. Lori Reagle, art director for Thibaut, which is based in Newark, N.J., agrees. She points out that while it "costs more to print hand-screened papers, it costs more to tool for machine printing."

The method of production is of key importance in re-creating accurate copies, not only because it defines the overall look of the paper but also because the slight

"Lacey Rose," its accompanying border, and the ceiling paper "Tea Rose" are from the Brillion Collection from Victorian Collectibles, which is based in Milwaukee, Wisc. The Brillion Collection, 4,500 rolls of vintage wallpaper with 1,377 patterns that date back to 1850, was a dream come true for the makers of reproduction papers. Discovered by the Brillion Historical Society and subsequently bought by Victorian Collectibles, the papers retained their original colors because they had never been unrolled. Victorian Collectibles donated some of the originals to the Cooper-Hewitt Museum in Manhattan, among other institutions, and the Victoria and Albert Museum in London also purchased some. *Photo courtesy of Victorian Collectibles.*

imperfections, such as color registrations that are a little off, add to the charm of the design. Computers just don't give the same historic look, and even each vintage method of production looks drastically different, which means it is all the more important to match the original technology of each original paper. "The design in hand-screened prints is not exactly perfect," says David Galacar, senior vice-president of Galacar & Co. in Essex, Mass. "If you want perfect, buy roller prints."

As defined by Scalamandre, there are four categories of period-style papers from which to choose.

Replicas. These papers are accurate copies of the originals in terms of scale, color, pattern, and method of production.

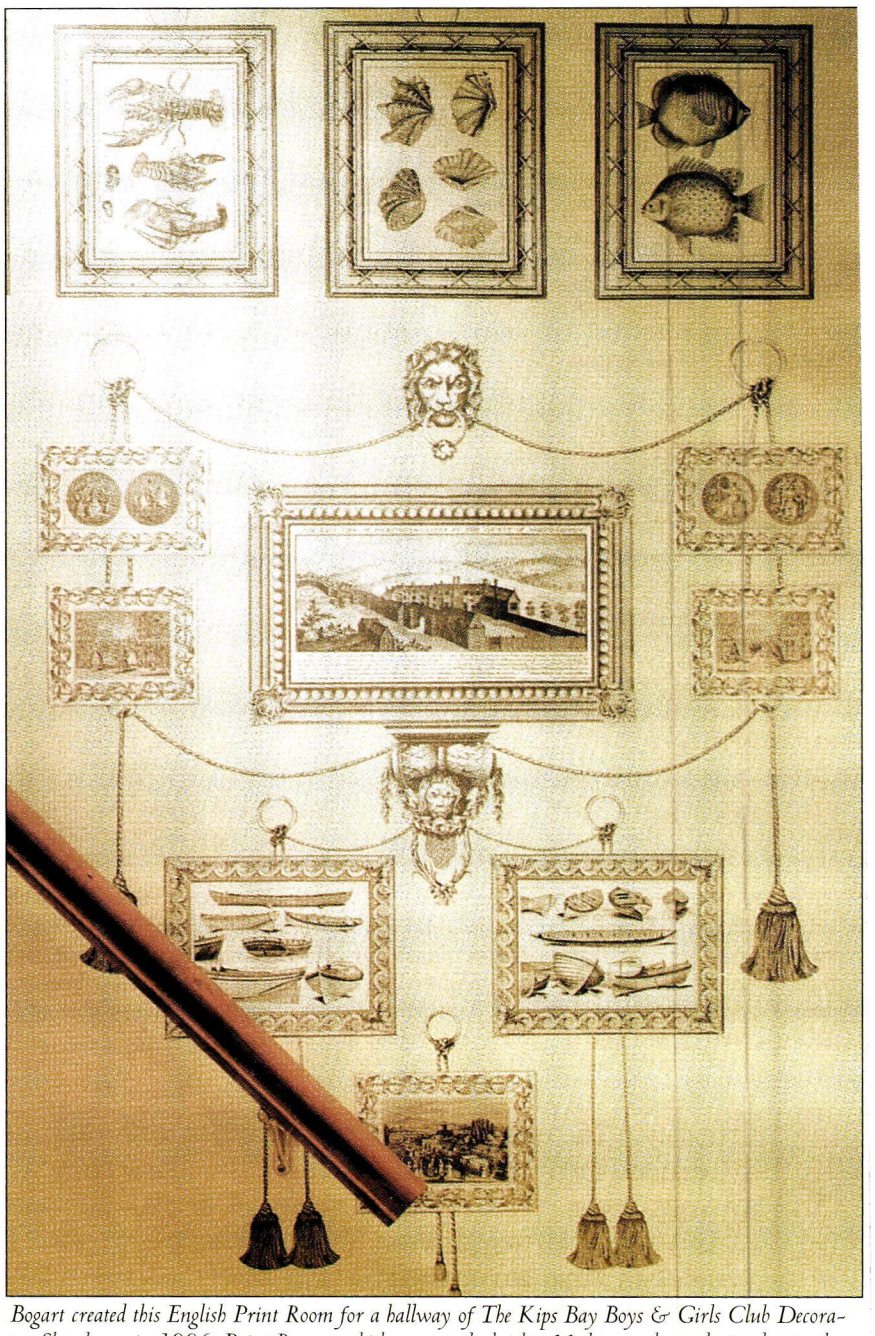
continued on page 81

The English Print Room: High-Style Cut and Paste

The English Print Room, which was at the height of fashion in the most stylish homes of the 18th century is making a comeback in houses from all centuries. Actually the term itself is a bit deceiving because it doesn' refer to a room at all, but to a decorative wall treatment that is a cross between custom wallpaper and decoupage This technique was popularized by wealthy homeowners from 1750 to 1850.

A Print Room is created by pasting designed groupings of black-and-white prints and borders onto the wall and then embellishing the design with delicately cut paper ropes, chains, ribbons, and other popular 18th-centur motifs. In effect, the space, when filled with these assortments of framed black-and-white drawings, takes on th look of an elegant private art gallery. "The design can be casual or formal," says Cynthia Bogart of Oyster Bay N.Y., the only Print Room instructor in the United States. "The whole concept is about symmetry. It has t flow from side to side. It doesn't have to match. You can do it on walls, trunks, even screens."

The technique can be used in any room of the house and can be personalized to reflect the occupant's interest For children's rooms, for instance, there are a variety of designs, including 6-ft.-long prints of antique trains o of fashion dolls. Botanical prints dress up dining rooms, while florals and scenics add interest to living rooms "The beauty of the Print Room is that it is individual," she says. "I've created Scottish Print Rooms, I've don ones with Bestler floral prints, Old New York sports . . . I did one with a nautical theme for a client, and I use images based on where the client had sailed."



Bogart created this English Print Room for a hallway of The Kips Bay Boys & Girls Club Decorator Showhouse in 1996. Print Rooms, which were at the height of fashion and popularity during the 18th century, are making a comeback.

The most successful Print Rooms, Bogart states, are those that are installed upon walls that have been painted in faux styles like stippling and ragging in earth tones. "This is the most original treatment because it is likely that that's the way the walls would have been when treated in the 18th century," she says. Bogart's favorite Print Room colors include umbers, burnt peaches, sables, greens, reds (for screens only), or pale greens. "You lose the prints on the darker colors," cautions Bogart, who in the last decade has created several dozen Print Rooms.

English Print Rooms were made exclusively with black-and-white prints because color prints were not available when the technique was created. "I don't advocate using color prints, because the rooms were not done that way originally," Bogart says. "If you did take a hand-colored print from the 19th century and tried to use it, the colors would bleed." However, once the basic technical aspects are mastered, Print Rooms are fairly easy to create.

According to Bogart, the hardest part of the project is finding the right reproduction or vintage prints. "In this country, it is hard to find them, but in England and Europe, there are a lot of them. There are many sources [for original and reproduction prints] on-line from Europe." As an inexpensive alternative and a simple way to assemble a collection, Bogart suggests removing the pages from a book of old prints.

Antique prints and reproduction prints, she says, are equally durable, although if fragile, the vintage ones must be backed with special paper before being hung. "I've taken really flimsy prints and used them," she says, adding that she often prefers the older prints because there is more variety in design. "We create Print Rooms the same way they were done in the 18th century," says Bogart. "We have made only one modification and it is optional — we paint a sealing coat over the wall when it is finished to preserve it."

The Print Room technique is very labor intensive, and Bogart says that it can take up to a week just to install and one to two weeks to cut out all the elements. Because of the cost — up to $2,000 for materials alone in a small powder room — it is not a project that is entered into lightly. And the client should be committed to the design, she says, because it will last indefinitely (and, can be much harder to remove than wallpaper). The oldest known surviving Print Rooms were installed in England and Ireland in the 1750s and, after two centuries, show only some signs of wear.

Bogart attributes the rebirth of English Print Rooms to the turning of the 21st century, which ushered in a renewed appreciation of decorative arts and the lifestyles of the past. Originally, the creation of the Print Room was a social activity much like a quilting bee. Wealthy Englishwomen sat around the fire with friends sipping tea and snipping out the prints and all the pretty little bows, chains, and ribbons that went with them. They put up one grouping at a time until the room was finished.

Though there are no surviving American Print Rooms, Bogart says there is evidence that the form was used here. The Print Rooms that do remain are in Europe, notably in Castletown House in Ireland; at Ston Easton Park outside Bath, England; and Woodhall Park in Hertfordshire. The 20th-century revival of the Print Room began in 1978 when Nicola Wingate-Saul, the curator at the Irish country estate Castletown, was asked by the owner, Sir Desmond Guiness, who was a member of the Irish Georgian Society, to repair the Print Room there. So entranced was she with the form that she began creating her own, eventually teaching others the technique. It was Wingate-Saul, the only Print Room instructor in England, who taught Bogart and inspired her to start U.S. classes that are fashioned after Wingate-Sauls' own. "It is a rich technique," Bogart says. "When it's up, it is absolutely mind-boggling. You are getting an incredible historical product."

Many of Bogart's clients buy the prints from her website, Printrooms.com; others send her the measurements and theme, and she creates a custom Print Room, including detailed hanging instructions, which is ready to install. For information on her classes for design and trade professionals, e-mail her at Ruhlwrite@aol.com, write to Box 65, East Norwich, NY 11732, or call 516-624-6979.

BUYING GUIDE TO
PERIOD WALLCOVERINGS

bout This Buying Guide

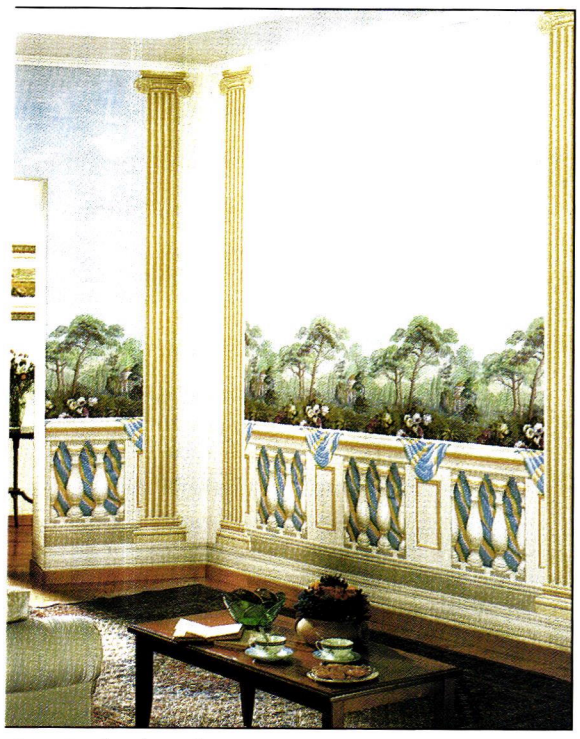
o create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of Period Wallcoverings in our database of companies that provide historical ducts and services to our audience of residential gn and building professionals. From the compa- responses, the Editors selected the 20 suppliers 'll find on the next few pages because they provide ood up-to-date cross-section of the market, both graphically and in the variety of their offerings.

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Wood Ridge, NJ 07075

plier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & ovative building-component product essentials that inle int./ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative ldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & ting. Lincrusta and Anaglypta supplier; Victorian styles. *te in No. 5008*

Bassett & Vollum Wallpapers
319-323-4077; No Fax
630 West Fifth Street
Davenport, IA 52801

nufactures historic and contemporary hand-printed wallers and borders. Custom coloring and reproduction of oric papers available. Wallcoverings include: historic roduction wallpapers, adaptions of historic patterns, bors, friezes, and ceiling papers, custom replication of existpapers. Silkscreened. Victorian style.



ONDER distributes the Pitture Veneziane trompe l'oeil collection wallpapers.

Blonder Wallcoverings
216-431-3560; Fax: 216-431-5367
www.blonderwall.com
Cleveland, OH 44115

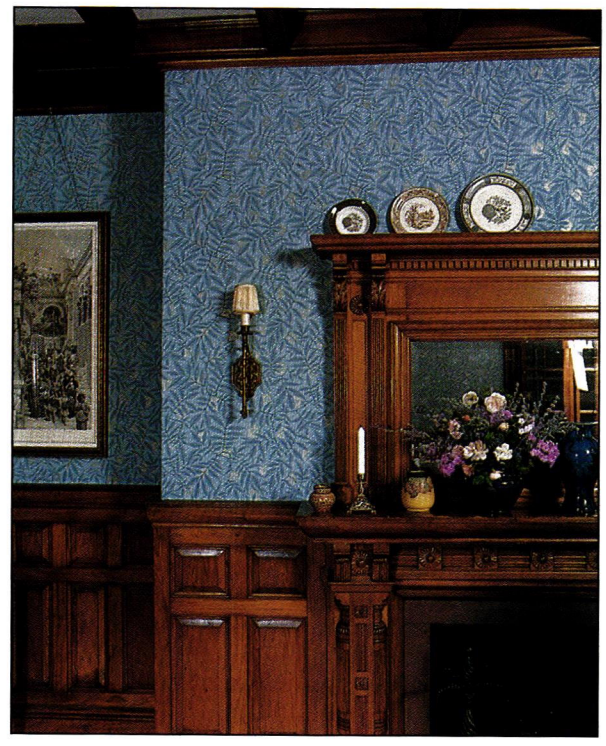
Trompe L'Oeil" series of wallcoverings. Borders, friezes, d ceiling papers. Methods include silkscreening, machineinting, and hand-printing. Styles: Victorian, Arts & Crafts, t Nouveau, Early American, Classical, and folk art.

Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers
707-746-1900; Fax: 707-745-9417
www.bradbury.com
Benicia, CA 94510

ver 140 patterns in a variety of colorways; in-house design rvice with planning of wall and ceiling pattern combinaons, including detailed scale drawings, samples, pattern easurements, and cost estimates. Silkscreened wallcoverngs include historic reproduction wallpapers, borders, iezes, and ceiling papers. Styles include: Victorian, Arts & rafts, Colonial Revival, Neo-classical, and Aerographs. atalog $12. *Call for more information*

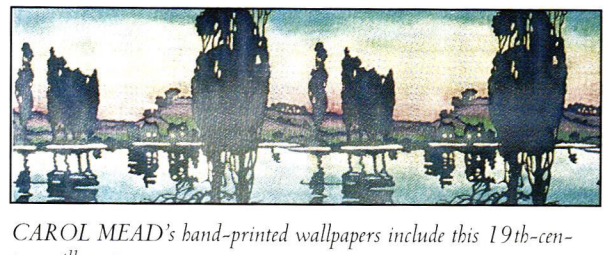
This Neo-Grec Roomset, including wall and ceiling papers, from BRADBURY & BRADBURY is a suite of coordinating hand-silkscreened papers printed in five colorways. Call for more information

Burrows & Co., J.R.
800-347-1795, 78; Fax: 781-982-1636
www.burrows.com
Rockland, MA 02370



BURROWS & CO.'s "Persis" wallpaper is an English Arts & Crafts design, circa 1880. Write in No. 6930

Reproduction Arts & Crafts and Aesthetic Movement wallpapers, ceiling papers, and designs; new Norwood-Day collection; woven William Morris Wilton & Brussels carpets and runners; lace curtains. *Write in No. 6930*



CAROL MEAD's hand-printed wallpapers include this 19th-century silhouette scene.

Carol Mead Wallcoverings
860-963-1927; Fax: Same as phone
434 Deerfield Rd.
Pomfret Center, CT 06259

Art wallpaper; utilize the latest technology. Hand-printed, richly colored reproductions and adaptations of American and British patterns. Expert reproduction services. Wallcoverings include historic reproduction wallpapers, adaptations of historic patterns; borders, friezes, and ceiling papers, and custom replication. Methods include silkscreen, computer, and hand-printed.

Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.
713-721-9200; Fax: 713-776-8661
www.thetinman.com
Houston, TX 77096

Pressed-tin panels for ceilings and walls. Easy-to-install decorative sheets in 2-x-4-ft. sections; cornices in 4-ft. lengths. Styles from Victorian to Art Deco. Designs come in 6-, 12-, or 24-in. repeat patterns. Shipped anywhere. Stamped/pressed metal ornament. *Write in No. 190*

Colonial Wallcovering
215-351-9300; Fax: 215-627-5646
707 East Passyunk Ave.
Philadelphia, PA 19147

Can reproduce any pattern, particularly for large jobs. Silkscreened. Styles include: Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Art Nouveau, Early American, and classical.

Crown Corp.
800-422-2099; 30; Fax: 303-742-8593
2485 W. 2nd Avenue, Suite 18
Denver, CO 80223

Offers Anaglypta & Lincrusta embossed-relief wall/ceiling coverings which can be painted. Also, Orac Decor & Focal Point columns, pedestals, capitals, & plinths, in halves for flush-mount applications or whole for free-standing use. *Write in No. 5060*

This EISENHART border and sidewall is from their Victoria & Albert Museum collection.

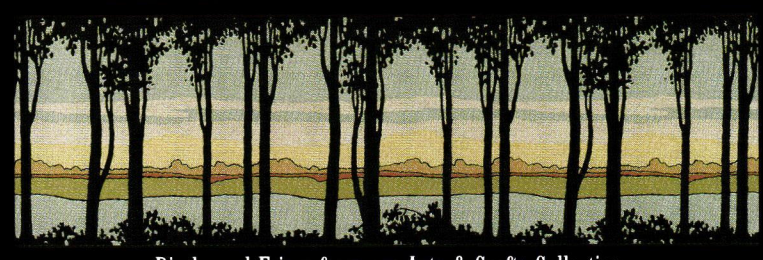
Eisenhart Wallcoverings
800-931-WALL; 71; Fax: 717-632-0288
www.eisenhartwallcoverings.com
Hanover, PA 17331

Classical traditional wallpapers, borders, and fabrics; based on patterns from the archives of the Cooper-Hewitt, Smithsonian, National Design Museum, and the Victoria & Albert museums. Printing on 100-year-old Waldron surface presses and flexographic printing.

Faux Effects, Inc.
800-270-8871; 56; Fax: 561-778-9653
www.fauxfx.com
Vero Beach, FL 32960

Custom waterbase products; Venetian Gem plaster lime wash; decorative and faux-finishing products. Custom pigmented canvas murals and imprints. Designer workshops in FL, NY, NV, KY, IL, WA, CA, TX, NE. *Write in No. 4690*

Hand Printed ART WALLPAPER



Birchwood Frieze from our Arts & Crafts Collection

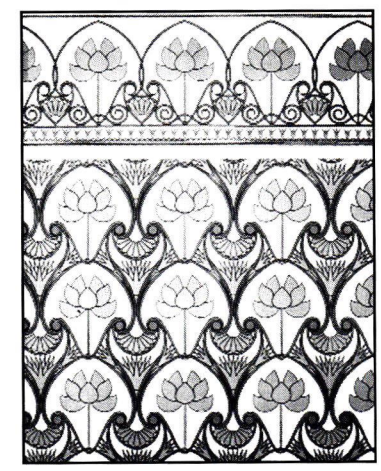
Adelphi Frieze from our Victorian Collection

Available by Mail Order Complete Catalog: $12.00

BRADBURY & BRADBURY

P.O. Box 155-L3 Benicia, Ca. (707) 746-1900 bradbury.com

ART WALLPAPER,
CARPET & FABRIC FOR
THE VICTORIAN AND
ARTS AND CRAFTS HOME.

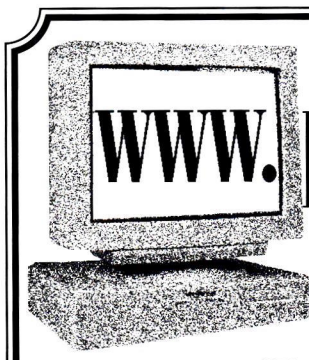


J.R. BURROWS & CO.
HISTORICAL-DESIGN MERCHANTS
ROCKLAND, MASSACHUSETTS
1 800 347-1795
or visit us on the web at:
www.burrows.com

WRITE IN NO. 6930

WWW.
period-homes.com
The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture
PERIOD HOMES
maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.
Log onto — and then Bookmark
www.period-homes.com

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 123.



www.period-homes.com
The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

BUYING GUIDE TO PERIOD WALLCOVERINGS

Goodwin Associates
716-248-3320; Fax: 716-387-0153
P.O. Box 18605
Rochester, NY 14618

Authentic pressed tin ceilings, walls, and cornice moldings. Brass, copper, chrome, pre-painted and custom-painted 2x2 ft., 2x4 ft., or 2x8 ft. panels. Ceiling domes, medallions, moldings, arches, columns, niches, and more in a variety of materials. *Write in No. 806*

◆ ◆ ◆

Kremer Pigments, Inc.
212-219-2394; Fax: 212-219-2395
www.kremer-pigmente.de
New York, NY 10012

Paint raw materials for historic & contemporary finishes, from traditional European earth pigments and plant dyes to oils, waxes, resins, & glues. Specializing in materials for lime wash, natural surfaces, decorative plaster. *Write in No. 4910*

◆ ◆ ◆

Luxury Wallpapers, Inc.
941-358-6517; Fax: 941-360-6466
www.luxurywallpapers.com
Bradenton, FL 34203

Internet showroom (www.luxurywallpapers.com) of fine, handcrafted wallcoverings from around the world. Purchase on line or by mail. Historic reproduction wallpapers, adaptations of historic patterns; silkscreening and hand-painting; styles include Classical, traditional Chinese scenics, hand-screened scenics.

◆ ◆ ◆

Joanna Rock Wallpapers
914-693-7699; Fax: Same as phone
85 Lefurgy Ave.
Dobbs Ferry, NY 10522

Original, custom hand-blocked wallpaper hand cut from linoleum tiles and printed on imported English paper. Catalog $4, samples, $25. Styles include Victorian and Early American.

◆ ◆ ◆

Sanderson
212-319-7220; Fax: 212-593-6184
979 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10022

Authentic hand-blocked wallpapers. Papers printed from an archive of over 350 sets of original hand-carved blocks dating from the 1860s. Designs include C.F.A. Voysey, Owen Jones, and William Morris (over 100 Morris & Co. designs.) Special commissions and custom colors to order. Catalog of block print designs available.

◆ ◆ ◆

Pat Shields of SHIELDS DESIGN is an expert installer of complex Victorian roomset papers.

Shields Design
540-937-6558; Fax: 540-937-6557
18531 Bluejay Way
Rixeyville, VA 22737

Fine paper-hanging and wall graining by a Master Decorator. Work with historic reproduction papers, borders, friezes, ceiling papers, Lincrusta, Anaglypta; all styles interiors.

◆ ◆ ◆

Stroheim & Romann, Inc.
718-706-7000; Fax: 718-361-0159
31-11 Thomson Ave.
Long Island City, NY 11101

Company produces a full range of quality wallcoverings classic and traditional styles, many adapted from or inspir by 18th and 19th century archival and historical desig Wallcoverings are rotary-, machine-, and hand-printed.

◆ ◆ ◆

WRN Associates
413-243-3489; Fax: Same as phone
www.paper-hangings.com
Lee, MA 01238

Installation team for large-scale antique and reproducti wallpaper hanging. Projects include scenics, block-printe and hand-painted papers. Also provide hand-joined r paper and acid-free lining paper to the trade. Agents f Adelphi Paper Hangings, block printers of Early Americ patterns.

◆ ◆ ◆

Zina Studios, Inc.
914-667-6004; Fax: Same as phone
45 South Third Avenue
Mount Vernon, NY 10550

Specializes in line-for-line reproductions of documenta printed fabrics and wallcoverings for historic houses, pre ervation societies, and museums. Supplies reproductions antique Swiss bobbinet embroidered cotton curtains. Hi toric reproduction wallpapers, borders, friezes, and ceili papers; hand-printed; styles include Victorian, Coloni Revival, and classical.

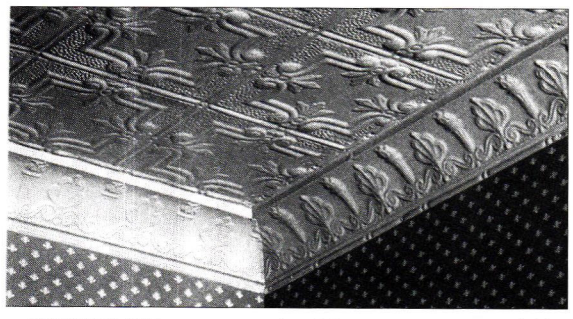
◆ ◆ ◆

BUYING GUIDE TO
PRODUCTS & SERVICES IN THE VICTORIAN STYLE

bout This Buying Guide

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of Products and Services in the Victorian Style from our database. From companies' responses, the Editors selected the suppliers you'll find on the following pages ause they provide a good up-to-date cross-section he market, both geographically and in the variety heir offerings.

AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc.
718-258-8333; Fax: 718-338-2739
www.abbingdon.com
Brooklyn, NY 11234



-ABBINGDON carries more than 15 cornice patterns, available teel, copper, brass, chrome, and pre-painted white finishes, which co-inate with their wide range of tin ceiling tiles. Write in No. 8920

mpany carries 35 original Victorian & Art Deco designs tin panels for ceilings and walls, and 13 cornice styles. ıishes: unpainted or prepainted white, brass- or copper-ted, and chrome. Stainless steel for backsplashes. *Write in . 8920*

◆ ◆ ◆

AAMSCO Lighting, Inc.
800-221-9092; Fax: 201-434-8535
www.aamsco.com
Jersey City, NJ 07305

ıthentic reproduction carbon- and tungsten-filament htbulbs; designs based on bulbs from the 1890s through 20s. Also, custom Art Deco sconces and lighting; Art co luminaires for interior and exterior applications.

◆ ◆ ◆

he oak and cast-iron library ladder from ALACO LADDER is ited for high shelves and collections of all kinds. Writ ein No. 1282

Alaco Ladder Co.
888-310-7040; Fax: 909-591-7565
5167 'G' St.
Chino, CA 91710

ustom manufacturer of oak rolling-track library ladders.)ther hardwoods, hardware options, and finishes also avail-ɔle. *Write in No. 1282*

◆ ◆ ◆

Alameda Shade Shop
510-522-0633; Fax: 510-522-0651
www.shadeshop.com
Alameda, CA 94501

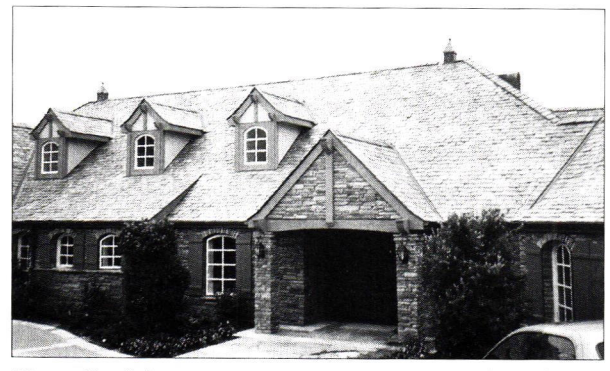
Assembles custom roller-style window shades. Specializing in Victorian styles with many choices of shade cloth, scallop designs, and trim.

◆ ◆ ◆

Amazon Drygoods
800-798-7979; Fax: 319-322-4003
www.amazondrygoods.com
Davenport, IA 52801

Catalog features more than 50 full-size sewing patterns containing a total of 120 styles, on durable paper, with step-by-step instructions, yardage guides, fabric suggestions, and sewing hints. Swags, cascades, valances, cornices, curtains, draperies, Roman and balloon shades, tiebacks, finials, rosettes, and fancy pillows. Catalog $2.

◆ ◆ ◆



"Strata Grey" slate from AMERICAN SLATE covers this traditional cottage. Write in No. 2723

American Slate Co.
800-553-5611; Fax: 925-977-4885
www.americanslate.com
Walnut Creek, CA 94596

Source of a comprehensive range of quarry-direct slate for roofing and flooring-tile applications. Nationwide shipping. New natural slate; slate-color matching for repairs and restoration. *Write in No. 2723*

◆ ◆ ◆

The "Morecambe Pier" from ANDY THORNTON exemplifies the type of panel seen at English Victorian seaside resort piers. Many panel styles are available from their catalog.

Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
+44-1422-377314; Fax: +44-1422-310372
www.ataa.co.uk
Halifax, W. Yorkshire, UK HX4 8AD

Europe's largest supplier of architectural antiques & decor; fireplaces, garden ornament, furniture, doors, paneling, decorative glass, lighting, entryways & Gothic church fittings.

◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Antiquities
207-326-4938; No Fax
Harborside, ME 04642

Primarily Victorian-era antiques, including plumbing, hardware, interior and exterior lighting, columns, brackets, doors, windows, ironwork, fretwork, beams, stair parts, and mantels all cleaned and refurbished. 45-min. video.

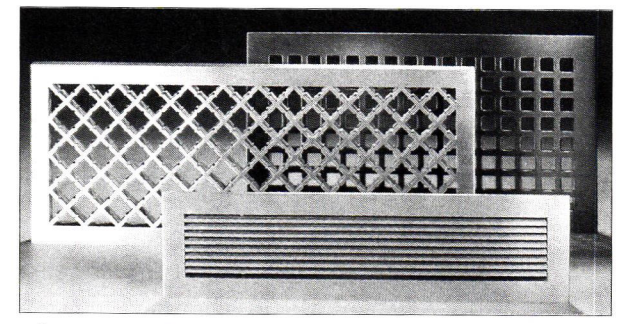
◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Brass & Metal Smith, Inc.
401-738-3902; Fax: Same as phone
www.archbrass.com
Warwick, RI 02886

Metal restoration services, custom handrails; cabinet, and door hardware. Bathroom fixtures and hardware.

◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Grille
800-387-6267; 71; Fax: 718-832-1390
www.archgrille.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215



All of ARCHITECTURAL GRILLE's grille patterns can be supplied in a range of metals, thicknesses, and finishes. Write in No. 9820

Custom-perforated and linear bar grilles, manufactured to any size or shape. Some stock sizes available. Waterjet-cutting technology available. *Write in No. 9820*

◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Iron Co.
800-442-IRON; Fax: 570-296-IRON
www.archironco.com
Milford, PA 18337

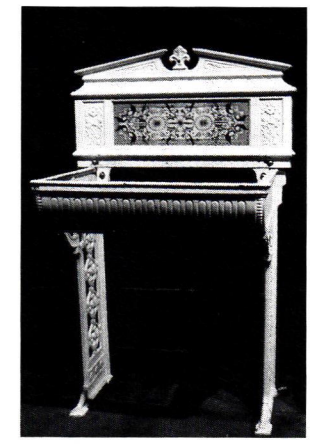
Full-service restoration and custom-casting company with foundry and blacksmithing capabilities for new and restoration work. Field removal and installation services. Sash weights; Victorian roof cresting. *Write in No. 3085*

◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Wood Ridge, NJ 07075

Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & innovative building-component product essentials that include int./ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting. Wood stair parts including rails, balusters, and newel posts; many wood species. *Write in No. 5008*

◆ ◆ ◆



This Victorian basin is the type of unusual antique architectural item found on the ARCSAL.COM website. Write in No. 5009

Arcsal.com
44-01963-351-797; Fax: 44-01963-351988
www.arcsal.com
Somerset ENGLAND, BA7 7BG

Architectural antiques and salvage specialists. Visit www.arcsal.com. Fireplaces, garden elements, Victorian antiques. *Write in No. 5009*

◆ ◆ ◆

Radiator enclosures for hot-water radiators are available in 14 standard colors, as well as custom colors, from ARSCO MFG. Write in No. 8610

BUYING GUIDE TO

PRODUCTS & SERVICES IN THE VICTORIAN STYLI

Arsco Mfg. Co.
800-543-7040; Fax: 513-741-6292
www.arscomfg.com
Cincinnati, OH 45247

Manufactures metal radiator covers and enclosures for steam and hot-water heating systems. Made to measure for best fit. Also, new and replacement covers for baseboard, fin-tube, convectors, and fan-coil units. *Write in No. 8610*

◆ ◆ ◆

ART GLASS OF THE SOUTH makes a wide range of art glass, including lovely floral stained-glass windows. Write in No. 2510

Art Glass of the South, Inc.
334-479-3392; Fax: 334-476-7292
2401 Government Street
Mobile, AL 36606

Custom-glass studio: design, fabrication, hand-beveling, and restoration done on premises. Products include doors, windows, tables; sandblasting and deep etching in any style, including Art Deco and Victorian. *Write in No. 2510*

◆ ◆ ◆

Atelier Jouvence Stone Carving
312-492-7922; Fax: 312-492-7923
www.atelierjouvence.com
Chicago, IL 60616

Native French stonecarver specializes in hand-carved, custom-designed fireplace mantels and surrounds, architectural ornamentation, fountains, urns, garden ornament, and restoration work; in French and American limestones. Residential and commercial. *Write in No. 5015*

◆ ◆ ◆

Ball & Ball
610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639
www.ballandball-us.com
Exton, PA 19341

Manufactures historically accurate copies of 18th-, 19th-, and 20th-century builder's hardware and lighting. Broad line of furniture hardware and fireplace tools; repairs and sells antique hardware; custom reproductions. *Write in No. 7660 for Lighting and No. 2930 for Hardware*

◆ ◆ ◆

Barclay Products Limited
847-244-1234; Fax: 847-244-1259
www.barclayprod.com
Gurnee, IL 60031

Victorian style pedestal lavatories, toilets, and drop-in bowls in vitreous china. Additional plumbing products include clawfoot tubs and shower units for old-fashioned tubs.

◆ ◆ ◆

Barlow Tyrie, Inc.
800-451-7467; Fax: 856-273-9199
www.teak.com
Moorestown, NJ 08057

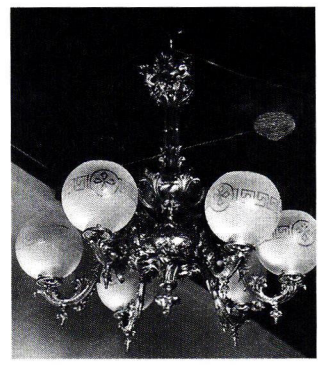
Solid, all-weather teakwood outdoor and garden furnishings; made in England, inventories in the U.S. for immediate shipment. Wide range of benches (4 to 8 ft.), planters, chairs, tables, and occasional pieces.

◆ ◆ ◆

Bear Creek Lumber
800-597-7191; Fax: 509-997-2040
www.bearcreeklumber.com
Winthrop, WA 98862

Full line of wood shakes and shingles, including fancy-cut shingles. Wood species include red cedar and yellow cedar. Full line of fine quality finish wood products in red or yellow cedar, Douglas fir, knotty pine, redwood; also, cedar siding. Wood floors. Custom milling available. *Write in No. 521*

◆ ◆ ◆



JOAN BOGART'S line of antique lighting includes ornate globe lights that epitomize the gaslight era.

Bogart Antiques
516-764-5712; Fax: 516-764-0529
www.antiqueslighting.com
Rockville Centre, NY 11571

Antique chandeliers and lamps, with an emphasis on gas chandeliers. No reproductions; all antiques, dating from 1820 to 1900.

◆ ◆ ◆

Boro Plastering Corp.
212-684-3242; Fax: 212-684-3243
1182 Broadway
New York, NY 10001

Founded in 1937, plasterers of distinctive residences: specializing in run-in-place crown moldings, cast ornamental moldings, groin vault and barrel ceilings, domes, niches, cornice moldings, columns & capitals, ceiling medallions & brackets & corbels in conventional 3-coat plastering and veneer plastering. *Write in No. 825*

◆ ◆ ◆

BOSTON BILLIARD EMPORIUM showcases antique billiard and pool tables.

Boston Billiard Emporium
617-625-2718; Fax: 617-625-2512
343 Medford Street
Somerville, MA 02144

Repair and restoration of antique pool and billiard tables. Antique reproductions, contemporary stylings, and custom-design tables also available. Antique billiard tables, period lighting, seating, and accessories. Also, reproduction furniture.

◆ ◆ ◆

Bouvet, Inc.
415-864-0273; Fax: 800-282-6883
www.bouvet.com
San Francisco, CA 94107

Decorative-hardware company, est. 1884, offers a wide selection of hand-forged iron hardware: door pulls, levers, bolts, knockers, and cabinet hardware. The products are made in France and adapted to U.S. standards. *Write in No. 1620*

◆ ◆ ◆

Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers
707-746-1900; Fax: 707-745-9417
www.bradbury.com
Benicia, CA 94510

Hand-printed wallpapers. Includes a broad selection of borders, friezes, and ceiling decorations; full mail-order catalog available. Anaglypta. Wallcoverings include historic reproduction wallpapers, borders, friezes, and ceiling papers. Silkscreened. Styles include: Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Colonial Revival, and Neo-classical. Catalog $12. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

Brass Light Gallery, Inc.
800-243-9595; Fax: 800-505-9404
www.brasslight.com
Milwaukee, WI 53204

Designer and manufacturer of interior and exterior lighting for residential and commercial spaces. Vintage-lighting restoration services available. Porch, wall- & post-mount electric, & landscape lighting in Colonial, Victorian, T of the Century, Art Deco/Moderne, Arts & Crafts/M sion/Prairie, Tudor, Shingle, & Georgian styles.

◆ ◆ ◆

Bob Buckter, Color Consultant
415-922-7444; Fax: 415-381-4542
www.drcolor.com
San Francisco, CA 94114

Consultant specializes in color schemes for Victo houses. Works with exteriors and interiors, and prov color schemes for commercial and industrial projects. V travel for consulting and also provides services by mail.

◆ ◆ ◆

Burrows & Co., J.R.
800-347-1795, 78; Fax: 781-982-1636
www.burrows.com
Rockland, MA 02370

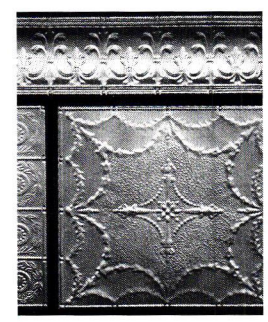
Reproduction Arts & Crafts and Aesthetic Movement w papers, ceiling papers, and designs; new Norwood-I collection; woven William Morris Wilton & Brussels c pets and runners; lace curtains. *Write in No. 6930*

◆ ◆ ◆

Carter & Co./Mt. Diablo Handprints
707-554-2682; Fax: 707-554-2491
451 Ryder St.
Vallejo, CA 94590

Manufacturers of historically accurate handprinted wall pers, borders, and ceilings, using water-based ink. Can pr on paper and vinyl; custom coloring and stripes; patt reproduction service.

◆ ◆ ◆



CHELSEA DECORATIVE METAL produces tin ceiling corners edging, and a wide variety of panels. Write in No. 190

Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.
713-721-9200; Fax: 713-776-8661
www.thetinman.com
Houston, TX 77096

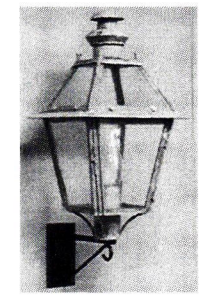
Pressed-tin panels for ceilings and walls. Easy-to-inst decorative sheets in 2-x-4-ft. sections; cornices in 4- lengths. Styles from Victorian to Art Deco. Designs cor in 6-, 12-, or 24-in. repeat patterns. Shipped anywhere. *Wr in No. 190*

◆ ◆ ◆

Chimney Pot Shoppe
724-345-3601; Fax: 724-345-8243
www.chimneypot.net
Avella, PA 15312

Extensive inventory of new and antique chimney pots. Qua ity, hand-crafted stock imported from England includes wide array of colors, sizes, and styles. Will ship anywhere U.S. *Write in No. 410*

◆ ◆ ◆



CLASSIC LIGHTING DEVICES #L40 series is available in two variations. Write in No. 1331

Classic Lighting Devices
860-267-8814; Fax: 860-365-0254
www.classiclightingdevices.com
East Hampton, CT 06424

Handmade reproductions of period lighting, interior & exterior; lanterns; post, wall-bracket, or hanging styles; chan

Strom Plumbing

BY

Sign of the Crab

The Building & Renovation Source For:

SOLID BRASS

Plumbing Fixtures, Bath Accessories & Door Hardware

STROM PLUMBING by Sign of the Crab distributes a wide range of high quality solid brass leg tub faucets, shower enclosure sets, lavatory faucets and much more. A faucet display program is also available.
Call, write or e-mail for information regarding a faucet display and/or catalog.

STROM PLUMBING BY SIGN OF THE CRAB
3756 Omec Circle, Dept. PH,
Rancho Cordova, CA 95742
(916) 638-2722
www.signofthecrab.com

WRITE IN NO. 153

The Original
TIN CEILINGS AND WALLS

- 35 Patterns available 2′ x 8′ & 2′ x 4′
- Brass, copper, and chrome
- Steel and pre-painted white
- Lay-in panels in 2′ x 4′ & 2′ x 2′
- 15 cornice styles
- Pre-cut miters
- Stainless Steel for kitchen backsplashes
- Center medallions
- Send $1 for brochure
- Call for technical assistance

aa-abbingdon affiliates, inc.
Dept. PH 2149 Utica Ave. Brooklyn, NY 11234 • 718-258-8333 • Fax: 718-338-2739 • www.abbingdon.com

WRITE IN NO. 8920

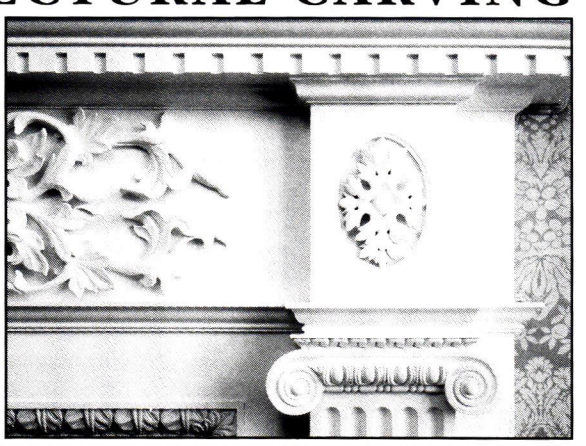
THE LAWLER LINE®
for the Fabricator and Forger
CASTINGS • FORGINGS

LAWLER FOUNDRY CORPORATION
P O Box 320069 • Birmingham AL • 35232-0069
Phone 205-595-0596 • FAX 205-595-0599
©LFC Winter 2000 All Rights Reserved

NOMMA ABANA

WRITE IN NO. 271

Frederick Wilbur
ARCHITECTURAL CARVING



Frederick Wilbur
WOODCARVER

P.O. Box 425
Lovingston, VA 22949
(804) 263-4827
Fax (804) 263-5958
e-mail: fwilbur@esinet.net

WRITE IN NO. 1650

Maintenance-Free CUPOLAS & LOUVERS

- Any Shape
- Any Size
- Any Color

Cupolas & Weathervanes

801 489-0614
800 635-6448
Fax 801 489-0606
www.NewConceptLouvers.com

P.O. Box 583
Springville, UT 84663

WRITE IN NO. 1264

BUYING GUIDE TO

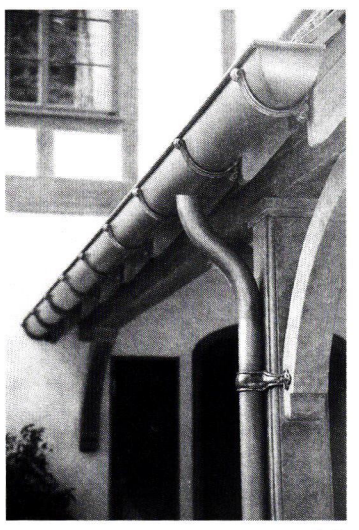
PRODUCTS & SERVICES IN THE VICTORIAN STYLE

deliers; wall sconces; natural & period finishes. Alterations, replications, repairs, and custom designs. *Write in No. 1331*

THE COLOR PEOPLE advise and consult on historical exterior-color schemes, such as the sophisticated palette on this Victorian. Write in No. 5470

Color People
800-541-7174; Fax: 303-308-0123
www.colorpeople.com
Denver, CO 80205

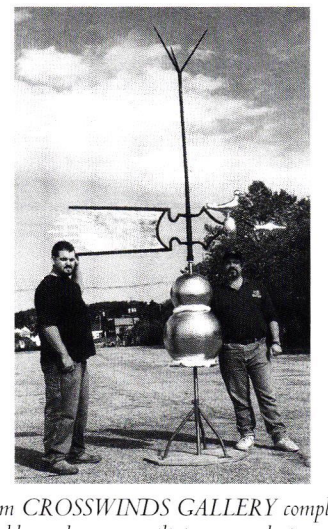
Custom exterior color schemes for houses, businesses, Main Streets, and townscapes; consultation through photos via mail; some on-site consulting. *Write in No. 5470*



COPPERWORKS OF DON MILLER's 6-in. half-round gutter with curled gutter brackets are among the historically styled custom copper raingutter elements he fabricates. Write in No. 2000

Copperworks of Don Miller
877-633-9308; Fax: 909-445-0828
members.aol.com/gutterarts
Orange, CA 92869

Artist Don Miller's bronze & copper raingutter hardware has a historic look for period styles, but exceeds historic standards of strength. Also, lists of other raingutter suppliers; green-patina formula for large exterior surfaces. *Write in No. 2000*



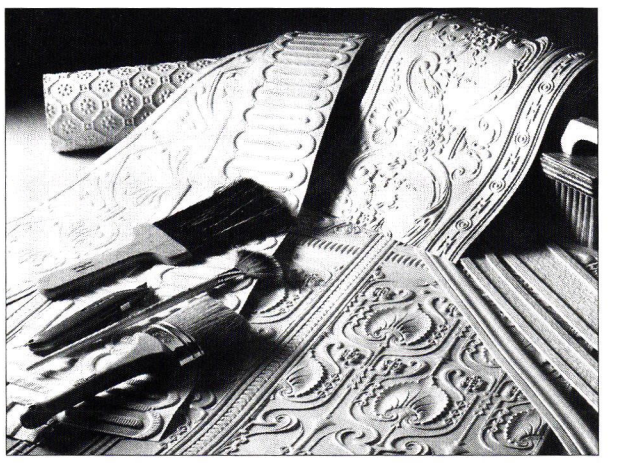
Craftspeople from CROSSWINDS GALLERY completely restored this 200-year-old weathervane, utilizing wrought iron, copper, and gold leaf in its restoration. Write in No. 107

Crosswinds Gallery
401-253-0344; Fax: 401-253-2830
www.netvanes.com
Bristol, RI 02809

Over 3,000 hard-to-find weathervanes in a variety of materials & prices; custom design & crafting; historical replicas; gold leafing, patination. Extensive catalog. Arrow & banner vanes; finials, lightning rods, turret caps, glass balls, cupolas, gilding; work in copper, aluminum, iron, brass, bronze, wood, stainless steel; restoration work. *Write in No. 107*

Crown City Hardware Co.
626-794-1188; Fax: 626-794-2064
1047 N. Allen Ave.
Pasadena, CA 91104

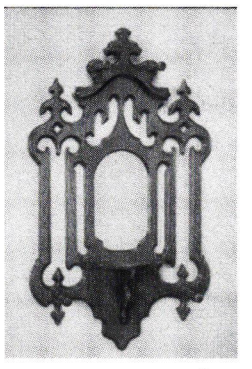
Wide selection of hardware, including glass knobs, bin pulls, door and window hardware; styles include Victorian and Arts & Crafts. *Write in No. 432*



Embossed wallcoverings from CROWN CORP. include Anaglypta and Lincrusta in a selection of sizes and styles, such as pelmets, dado, friezes, and borders. Write in No. 5060

Crown Corp.
800-422-2099; Fax: 303-742-8593
2485 W. 2nd Avenue, Suite 18
Denver, CO 80223

Offers Anaglypta & Lincrusta embossed-relief wall/ceiling coverings which can be painted. Also, Orac Decor & Focal Point columns, pedestals, capitals, & plinths, in halves for flush-mount applications or whole for free-standing use. *Write in No. 5060*



CUMBERLAND WOODCRAFT recently introduced this Victorian oak coat rack, measuring 48 in. high x 29 in. wide. Write in No. 1310

Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502
www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Carlisle, PA 17013

Extensive line of architectural millwork and wood carving; selection of standard hardwood mantels. Custom designs and complete wall treatments with bookcases and entertainment centers also available. *Write in No. 1310*

CUSTOM HOME ACCESSORIES' monogrammed estate plaque measures approx. 24 in. x 12 in. and is personalized with an initial monogram, name, and house number. Write in No. 527

Custom Home Accessories
800-265-0041; Fax: 916-961-9707
www.custom-mailboxes.com
Fair Oaks, CA 95628

Source for such custom accessories as mailboxes (home a commercial), weathervanes in copper or aluminum, a address plaques in aluminum, bronze, or porcelain. A historic markers, lamp posts, street signs, cupolas, fini roof caps; work in copper, aluminum, brass. *Write in No.*

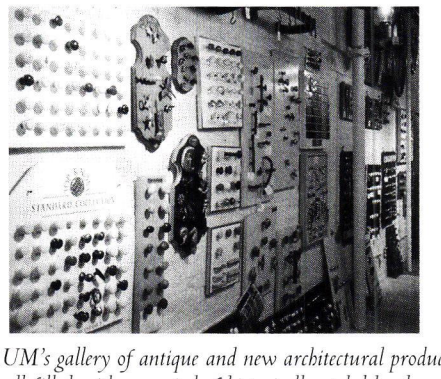
DAHLHAUS's catalog includes lighting, benches, and mailboxes in Turn-of-the-Century styles, such as these wall-mounted boxes. Wri in No. 2767

Dahlhaus Lighting Inc.
718-599-5413; Fax: Same as phone
www.dahlhaus-lighting.com
Brooklyn, NY 11211

Distributor of cast-metal site furnishings: fountair benches, bollards & signs. Specialist in lighting for reside tial, commercial & civic sites; collection includes street lam & lanterns, ornaments & mailboxes, porch, wall- & pos mounted, electric, landscape, & garden lighting in Turn the Century & vintage European styles. *Write in No. 2767*

Decorators Supply Corp.
773-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357
www.decoratorssupply.com
Chicago, IL 60609

14,000 patterns for period architectural elements an molded ornament: cornice moldings, columns & capital door & window surrounds, ceiling medallions, ornament ceilings, niches, domes, brackets & corbels in plaster of pari compo, and wood since 1893. Set of 5 catalogs, $30. *Wr in No. 210*



DECORUM's gallery of antique and new architectural products includes a wall filled with a myriad of historically styled hardware. Write in No. 1680

Decorum, Inc.
207-775-3346; Fax: 207-775-3038
231 Commercial Street
Portland, ME 04101

New and antique decorative hardware and accessories, claw-foot tubs, slate sinks, old stoves, pedestal sinks, lighting doors, windows, and more. E-mail: decorum@maine.rr.com. *Write in No. 1680*

Designs in Tile
530-926-2629; Fax: 530-926-6467
www.designsintile.com
Mt. Shasta, CA 96067

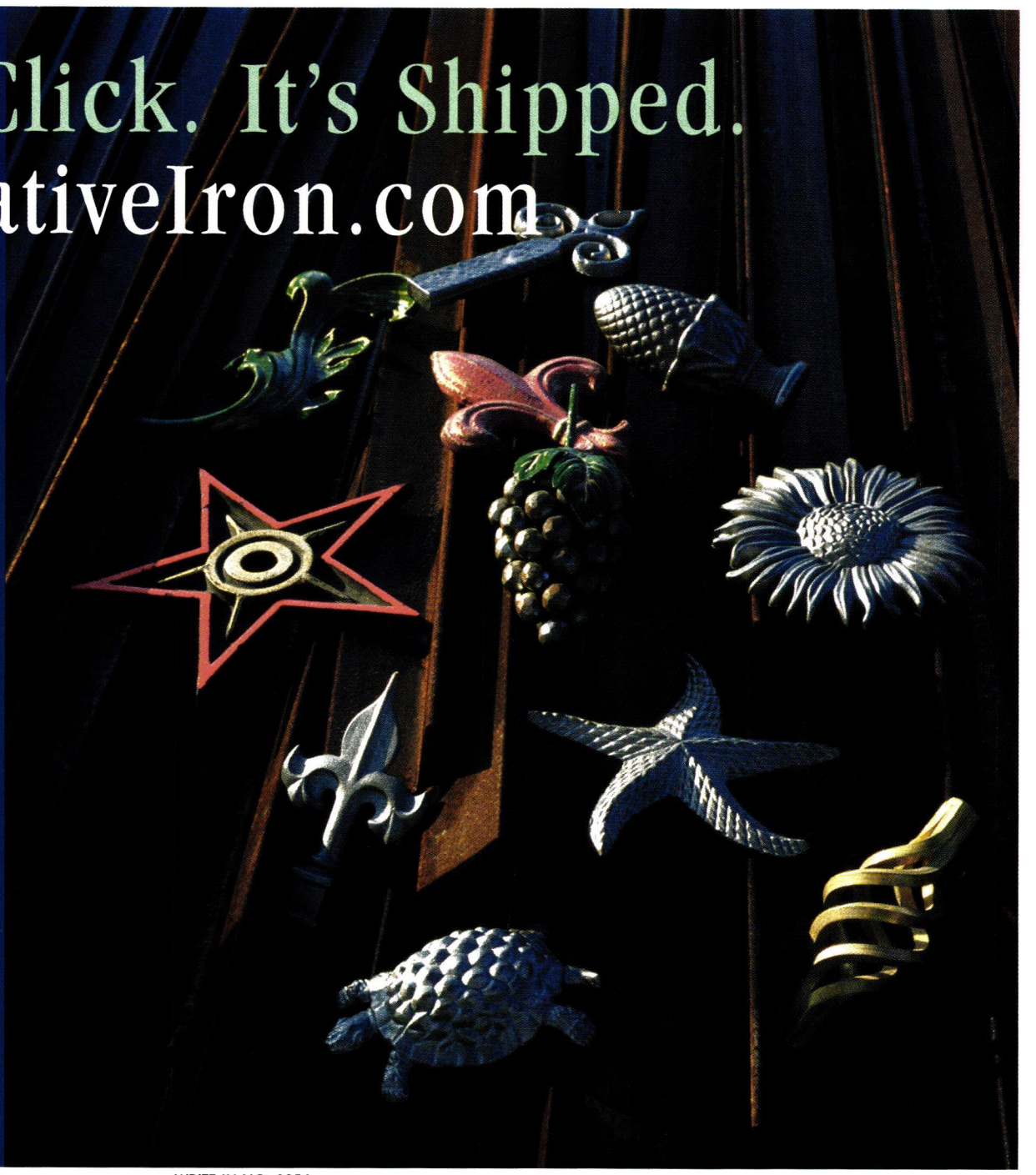
Pick. Click. It's Shipped.

www.DecorativeIron.com

The nation's complete source of components to fabricate, repair and decorate.

Save 10% when you order online.
No quantity limitations.

Toll free: 888-380-9278



WRITE IN NO. 3056

Old House Architectural Curiosities
AND NEW, TOO

DE-COR-UM

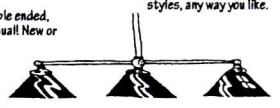
Slate sinks, pleasantly used and new. Faucets of every kind & description. Not only plumbing . . . electrical fixtures, door & cabinet knobs. Accessories. Martha Stuart would love this place!

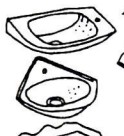
Where Different is the Difference

Unique wall sconce. Brass or nickel. "The Edison" with a reproduction bulb.

Pool table style lights for any purpose. Available in a wide variety of sizes and styles, any way you like.

Claw Foot Tubs...double ended, slipper and most unusual! New or Pleasantly used.





Like standing in the rain! Large shower heads, Different sizes and styles. Textures, too!

We have small sinks and small faucets to go. Less is more!

231 COMMERCIAL STREET
PORTLAND, ME 04101
207 775-3346
207 775-3038 FAX
DECORUM@MAINE.RR.COM

WRITE IN NO. 1680

OLD WORLD
MOULDINGS, INC.

Quality Hardwood Mouldings and Millwork

World class manufacturing facilities

Custom design and manufacturing capabilities

Specialize in ornamentally embossed hardwood mouldings

Mouldings for arches, circle tops, curves and radius applications in any profile

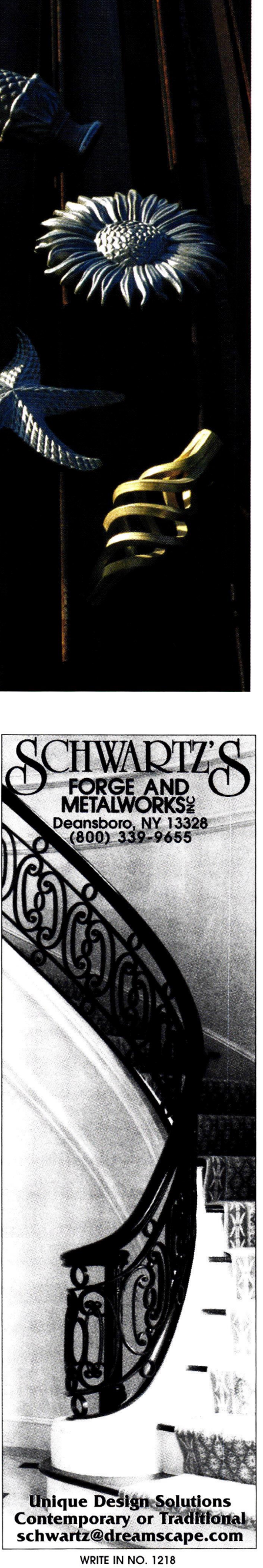
Over 400 mouldings in stock, several hundred profiles available

Call for our catalog or visit our website
www.oldworldmouldings.com

Phone 631-563-8660 • Fax 631-563-8815
821 Lincoln Ave, Bohemia, NY 11716

WRITE IN NO. 274

SCHWARTZ'S
FORGE AND METALWORKS INC
Deansboro, NY 13328
(800) 339-9655



Unique Design Solutions
Contemporary or Traditional
schwartz@dreamscape.com

WRITE IN NO. 1218

Sunflower™ Showerhead

Large Diameter

Fits standard plumbing

Chrome, Brass Nickel or Gold from $150

Information: P.O. Box 4218-C Seattle, WA 98104
(206) 722-1232 (FAX) 722-1321
http://www.deweyusa.com/deweyusa

WRITE IN NO. 2940

Enrich Your Home With Quality Grilles & Registers

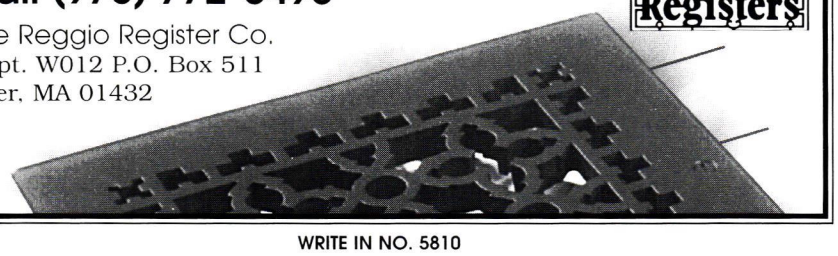
Cast Iron • Cast Brass • Cast Aluminum • Wood

Over 200 Sizes & Styles in Stock • 44 Page Color Catalog $1

Call (978) 772-3493

The Reggio Register Co.
Dept. W012 P.O. Box 511
Ayer, MA 01432

Reggio Registers



WRITE IN NO. 5810

BUYING GUIDE TO

PRODUCTS & SERVICES IN THE VICTORIAN STYLE

Designs in Tile makes custom Victorian historic-styled tiles & murals, hand-painted or mosaic in many styles. Arts & Crafts-style murals a specialty. Also, square-edged 3x6-in. 'subway' tile & molded trim; hand-crafted 'faience' stoneware tile & trim. *Write in No. 250*

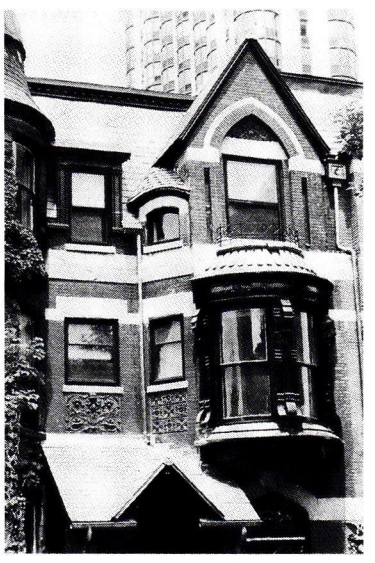
◆ ◆ ◆

These reception chairs and table are in the antique-wicker collection of DOVETAIL ANTIQUES.

Dovetail Antiques
609-298-5245; Fax: 609-298-1229
www.dovetailantiquewicker.com
Columbus, NJ 08022

American antique wicker furniture; 150 pieces of antique wicker. Catalog, $6.

◆ ◆ ◆



THE DURABLE SLATE CO. installed a new slate roof, half-round copper gutters, and copper downspouts on this city Victorian townhouse. Write in No. 3720

Durable Slate Co.
800-666-7445; 61; Fax: 614-299-7100
www.durableslate.com
Columbus, OH 43201

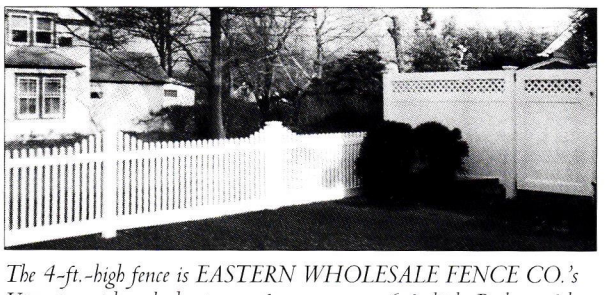
New and salvaged roofing slate; provides salvaged and custom-manufactured clay tile for historic roofs. Also, hard-to-find concrete and rigid mineral-fiber tiles. Identification and installation advice available. Natural stone for flooring; antique flooring slate salvaged from buildings, available in a variety of colors. *Write in No. 3720*

◆ ◆ ◆

Dutch Products & Supply Co.
215-493-4873; Fax: Same as phone
166 Lincoln Avenue
Yardley, PA 19067

Galvanized-steel entrance gates and fencing; solid-brass chandeliers. Genuine Delft fireplace tile. Also, street lighting in powder-coated aluminum. *Write in No. 3140*

◆ ◆ ◆



The 4-ft.-high fence is EASTERN WHOLESALE FENCE CO.'s Victorian picket; the lattice-top fence measures 6 ft. high. Both are fabricated out of low-maintenance PVC. Write in No. 2804

Eastern Wholesale Fence Co.
631-698-0900; Fax: 631-698-6408
www.easternfence.com
Medford, NY 11763

Manufacturer and distributor of all types of fences: chain-link, ornamental, and custom-styles; to the trade only. Gates, railings, fencing, iron components, gate hardware, and gate operators; in cast aluminum, cast iron, wrought iron, wood, vinyl, colored chain link. *Write in No. 2804*

◆ ◆ ◆

Eron Johnson Antiques
303-777-8700; Fax: 303-777-8787
451 N. Broadway
Denver, CO 80203

Carries Georgian, French, and American Victorian antique fireplace surrounds. Also complete paneled rooms, some with matching fireplace surrounds. *Write in No. 3153*

◆ ◆ ◆

Especially Lace
515-277-8778; Fax: Same as phone
www.especiallylace.com
West Des Moines, IA 50265

European macrame curtain lace. Rings attached for instant lace window treatments, or can be attached to sheer curtains for beautiful curtain panels. Full line of Heritage ready-made curtains and ADO lace curtains.

◆ ◆ ◆

Eugene's Antique Piano Restorations
610-965-0117; No Fax
www.epianos.com
Coopersburg, PA 18036

Restoration of antique pianos (specifically Grand Pianos), with the Victorian period a specialty. History of each piano is also researched and documented.

◆ ◆ ◆

Eugenia's Antique Hardware
800-337-1677; Fax: 770-458-5966
www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com
Chamblee, GA 30341

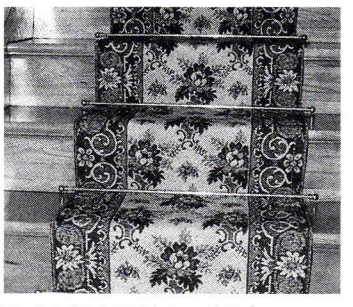
Supplier of antique bathroom accessories, 1890s to 1950s, in nickel-plated brass and porcelain, including towel bars, soap dishes, cup and toothbrush holders, tissue holders, and hooks. Also, vintage hardware. Specialist in authentic vintage door hardware, no reproductions. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

EuroStyle, Inc.
609-924-6292; Fax: 609-924-6163
www.eurostyles.com
Princeton, NJ 08540

Importer and distributor of European home products, including large and exclusive lines of French cast iron radiators by Chappee. The "Floreal" line features Victorian styling for renovation and restoration of period homes.

◆ ◆ ◆



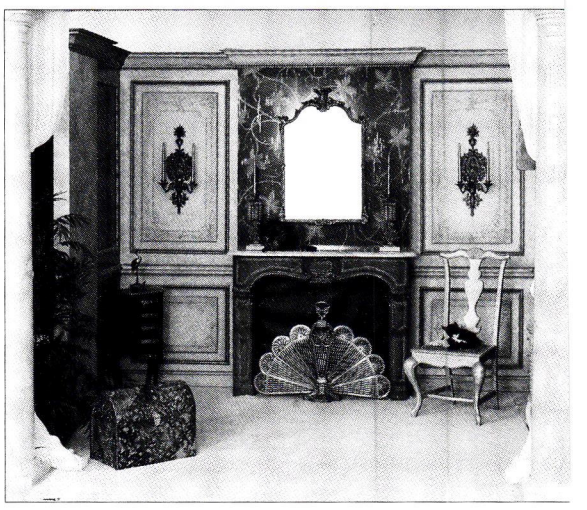
FAMILY HEIR-LOOM WEAVERS' "Blue Victorian Rose" stair runner is an all-wool ingrain carpet available in 22-1/2- or 27-in. widths.

Family Heir-Loom Weavers
717-246-2431; Fax: 717-246-7439
www.familyheirloomweavers.com
Red Lion, PA 17356

Wool ingrain carpets; 24 documented patterns of 36-in.-wide wool ingrain carpet, plus four designs of 22-1/2-in. and 27-in. hall and stair carpet. Installed in five rooms of Lincoln's home in Springfield, IL and Andrew Jackson's Hermitage, front and back parlors, and many other historic sites. Also offer all-wool Venetian carpets.

◆ ◆ ◆

Faux Effects, Inc.
800-270-8871; Fax: 561-778-9653
www.fauxfx.com
Vero Beach, FL 32960



FAUX EFFECTS sells decorative-finishing supplies for marblelizin graining, and a range of other decorative-painting uses. Write in No. 46

Custom waterbase products; Venetian Gem plaster li wash; decorative and faux-finishing products. Custom p mented canvas murals and imprints. Designer workshops FL, NY, NV, KY, IL, WA, CA, TX, NE. *Write in No. 46*

◆ ◆ ◆

Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp.
800-392-6896; Fax: 610-275-6636
www.felber.net
Norristown, PA 19404

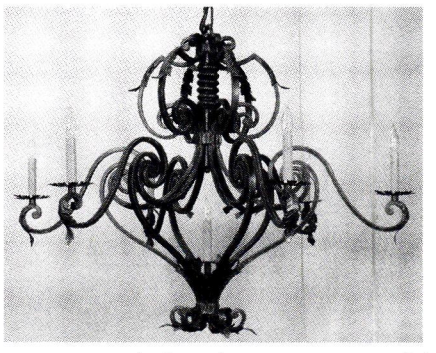
Company provides castings from its collection of histo architectural ornament; also, design and custom servic On-site moldmaking and matching. Materials: plaster, p lymerized exterior plaster, and plastics. Cornice moldin columns & capitals, mantels, ceiling medallions, ornament ceilings, niches & domes, brackets & corbels, coffers, ca touches, overdoors, & panel moldings. *Write in No. 2890*

◆ ◆ ◆

Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
845-651-7550; Fax: 845-651-7857
www.iceforge.com
Chester, NY 10918

Hand-built signature lighting: entry lanterns, foyer chand liers, pendants, and sconces from award-winning metalwo studio. Period and fine custom railings, grillework, an entrance gates with full electronic controls. Firescreens an other custom home accessories.

◆ ◆ ◆



In addition to custom work, GABY'S SHOPPE features lighting like this six-arm model, #18006. Write in No. 2520

Gaby's Shoppe
800-299-4229; Fax: 214-748-6644
www.gabys.com
Dallas, TX 75207

Hand-crafted wrought-iron furniture, tables, chairs, chan deliers, floor and table lamps, drapery hardware, and balcon railing. *Write in No. 2520*

◆ ◆ ◆

Gibson & Gibson Antique Lighting
619-422-2447; Fax: 619-422-2495
180 Mace St., #C-9
Chula Vista, CA 91911

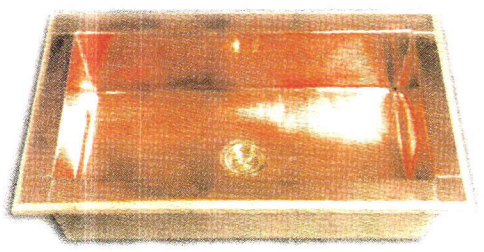
Specialist in antique lighting fixtures, 1860-1930: floor ceiling, table, and wall; over 1,000 fixtures in stock. Also repair, rewiring, and restoration, including crystal chande liers. Custom design and fabrication. UL-listed.

◆ ◆ ◆

Goodwin Associates
716-248-3320; Fax: 716-387-0153
P.O. Box 18605
Rochester, NY 14618

Large selection of interior & exterior millwork in a variety

SinkWorks.com



Under-mount model shown

SinkWorks is the premier manufacturer of custom-made copper sinks for the kitchen, bath and bar. Our sinks beautifully compliment the full spectrum of today's decorating styles. They are as much at home in colonial or Victorian settings as they are in contemporary ones. From our country workshops in northeastern Pennsylvania, we have designed and hand made sinks for locations as diverse as a New York City roof-top wet bar, Monterey and Nantucket beach homes and many, many other high-end applications.

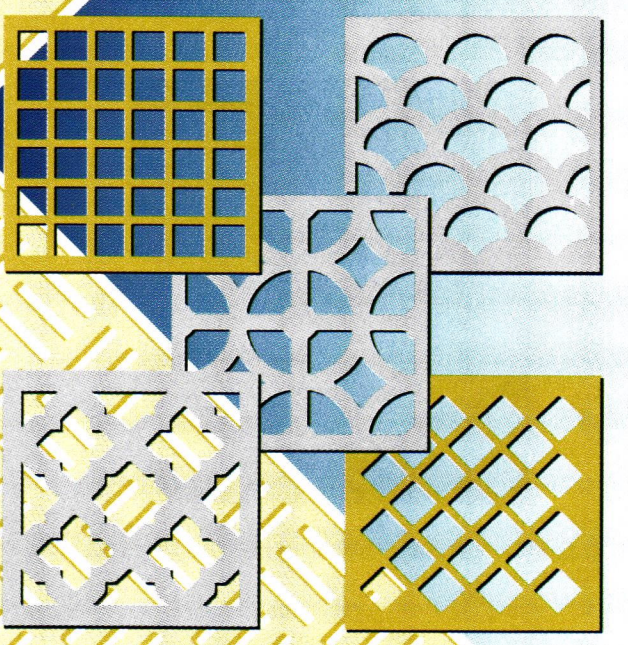
Call us toll free at 877 SINKWORKS for more information or a free brochure, or visit our website: **www.sinkworks.com.** We can also be reached via e-mail at **info@sinkworks.com.**

WRITE IN NO. 2628

ARCHITECTURAL GRILLE

Custom Designed, Fabricated & Finished

Bar Grilles and Perforated Grilles



77-14th Street, Brooklyn, New York 11215
718-832-1200 / Fax: 718-832-1390
Toll Free # (outside NY) (800) 387-6267
Web: www.archgrille.com
E-mail address: archgril@connix.com
Division of Giumenta Corporation

WRITE IN NO. 9820

THE BEST IN . . .
Unusual Fancy,
Pull Chain Toilets,
Claw Foot Bathtubs,
Pedestal Lavatories,
Showers, Foot Tubs,
Sitz Baths, Kitchen Sinks,
Rare Parts,
- ALL OLD
- BOUGHT & SOLD
- CRATED & SHIPPED ANYWERE

Vintage PLUMBING

BATHROOM ANTIQUES

for information, call or write
9645 Sylvia Ave.,
Northridge, CA 91324-1756
(818) 772-1721
www.vintageplumbing.com

WRITE IN NO. 779

Eastern WHOLESALE FENCE CO., INC.

Buy Direct From Manufacturer and Save!

Call For Catalog
1-800-339-3362

- Custom Wood
- Chain Link
- Color Systems
- Guide Rail Wood & Steel
- Arbors
- Ornamental Aluminum & Iron
- Snow & Welded Fence
- Deer Fence

ILLUSIONS VINYL FENCE

LARGEST INVENTORY 22 ACRES

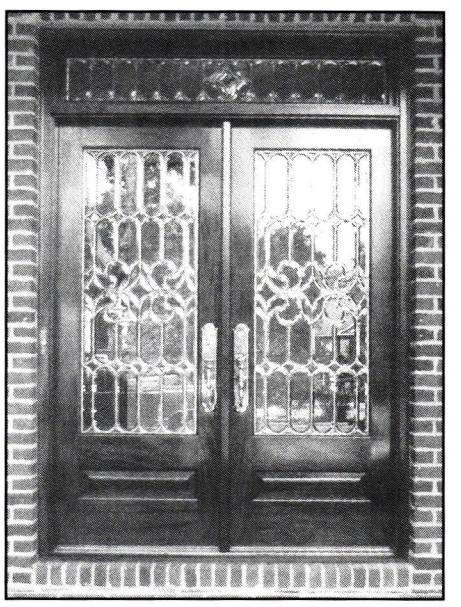
FREE DELIVERY TRI-STATE AREA "WHOLESALE ONLY"

BMTM

WRITE IN NO. 2804

Art Glass of the South

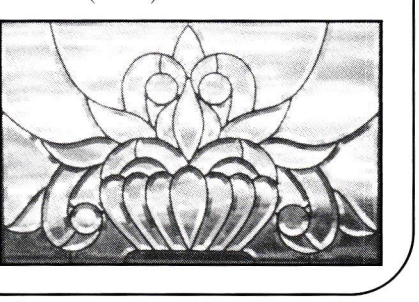
The Glory of Glass



The door above is all hand-cut & hand-bevelled glass. The bath window (right) is in a home in Jackson, MS.

- Glass Creations for: Doors, Windows, Tables, & Commercial Projects
- Custom Designs & Patterns
- Nationwide Service
- All Beveling & Fabrication Done on Premises

2401 Government Street
Mobil, AL 36606
(334) 479-3392



WRITE IN NO. 2510

CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL METALWORK & LIGHTING FROM

HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING

SEE OUR DISPLAY AD ON THE BACK COVER.

WRITE IN NO. 1210

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

FREE

PRODUCT LITERATURE

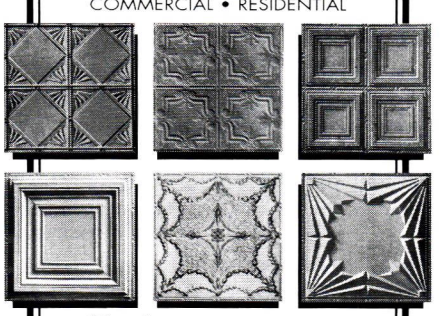
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 123.

the TIN MAN™

ORIGINAL DESIGNS

PRESSED-TIN CEILINGS

6", 12" & 24" PATTERNS
COMMERCIAL • RESIDENTIAL



Adds elegance to any room

SEND $1 FOR A BROCHURE

CHELSEA DECORATIVE METAL CO.
8212 BRAEWICK DR., DEPT P
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77074
713/721-9200
FAX 713/776-8661

http://thetinman.com

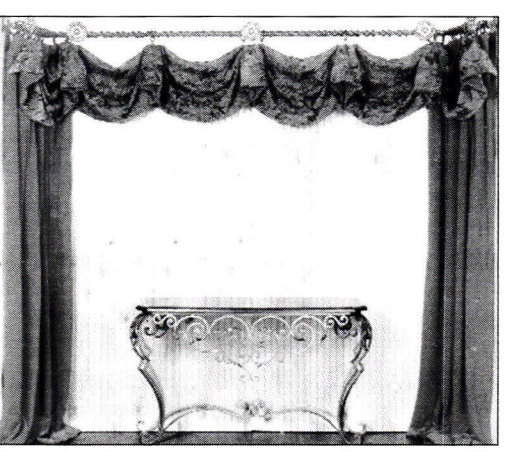
WRITE IN NO. 190

Gaby's Shoppe

MANUFACTURER OF
Fine Wrought Iron Furniture
& Drapery Hardware
Made in USA by European Craftsmen

• RESIDENTIAL
• COMMERCIAL • CUSTOM
Color Catalog $35.00
Send request on company stationery to:

Gaby's Shoppe
13511 DRAGON ST • DALLAS TX 75207-4047
www.gabys.com
Fax: (214) 748-7701
Toll Free (800) 299-GABY



WRITE IN NO. 2520

BUYING GUIDE TO

PRODUCTS & SERVICES IN THE VICTORIAN STYLI

of materials. Specialist in architectural details: columns (load-bearing and decorative), moldings, balustrade systems, crown & cornice moldings, pilasters, corbels, etc. Authentic pressed tin ceilings, walls, and cornice moldings. Brass, copper, chrome, pre-painted and custom-painted 2x2 ft., 2x4 ft., or 2x8 ft. panels. Ceiling domes, medallions, arches, niches, and more in a variety of materials. *Write in No. 806*

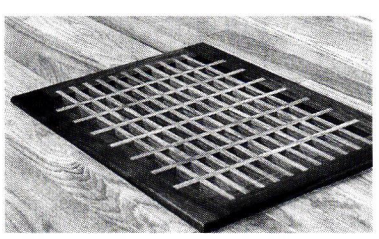
Tin ceilings and cornices are two of the architectural metal products available from GOODWIN ASSOCIATES. Write in No. 806

◆ ◆ ◆

Grate Fires
706-678-5459; Fax: 706-678-5470
www.gratefires.com
Washington, GA 30673

Imports hand-crafted, authentic English gas/coal fireplace inserts and fire-basket grates. Models fit tapered and rectangular openings. Propane-gas-conversion kits available for all models. *Write in No. 444*

◆ ◆ ◆



GRATE VENTS' line of wood vents includes a walnut and red oak combination. Write in No. 5040

Grate Vents
815-459-4306; Fax: 815-459-4267
9502 Linder Ave.
Crystal Lake, IL 60039

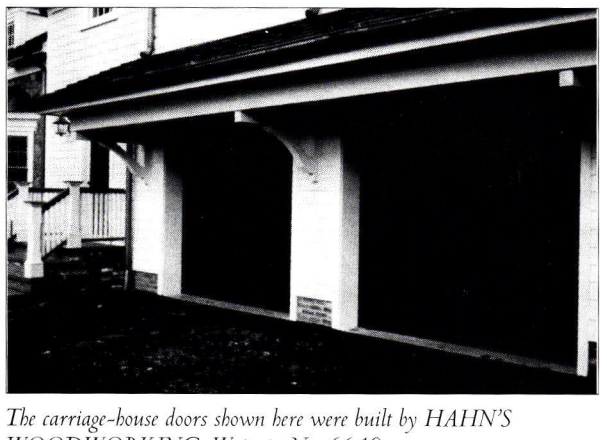
Manufacturer of wooden floor and wall grates, from 2 in. x 10 in. to 20 in. x 32 in. Many wood species available. Egg-crate or louvered design. Custom sizes and applications a specialty. Baseboard registers available. *Write in No. 5040*

◆ ◆ ◆

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040
www.haddonstone.com
Bellmawr, NJ 08031

British designer/manufacturer of classical stonework, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone. Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape elements that weather naturally. Custom designs. Railings, gate piers, parapet screening, pier caps. *Write in No. 4020*

◆ ◆ ◆

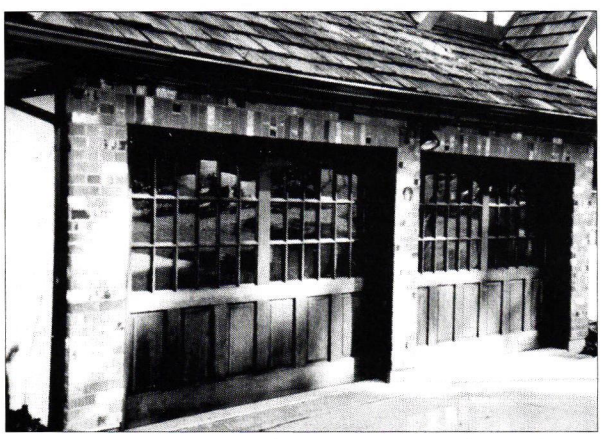


The carriage-house doors shown here were built by HAHN'S WOODWORKING. Write in No. 6640

Hahn's Woodworking Co.
908-241-8825; Fax: 908-241-9293
www.hahnswoodworking.com
Roselle, NJ 07203

Custom manufacturer of traditional swing-out and sliding doors for carriage houses. Also specializes in overhead motorized operating doors with the appearance of swing-out carriage-house doors. Carriage house doors (with electric motorized overhead operation) and traditional swing-out or sliding barn doors. *Write in No. 6640*

◆ ◆ ◆



HAZELMERE manufactures classic carriage house and garage doors like the set shown here. Write in No. 276

Hazelmere Mantel Co.
604-574-7814; Fax: 604-574-3304
www.hazelmere-ind.com
Surrey, BC, CANADA V3S 4C3

Fabricator of custom wood mantels and carriage-house doors. Specializes in the renovation and new-home market. All mantelpieces can be custom-built to your specifications. *Write in No. 276*

◆ ◆ ◆

Heart Enterprise
916-783-4802; Fax: 801-730-0549
www.galaxymall.com/product/victorianlamps
Roseville, CA 95678

Victorian lampshade kits, how-to lampshade videos; supplies including hand-beaded fringes, lamps, wire frames. Catalog $5 refundable with order.

◆ ◆ ◆

Heirloom European Tapestries
800-699-6836; Fax: 530-692-2927
www.tapestries-inc.com
Dobbins, CA 95935

Carries 800 wall hangings from France, Belgium, and Italy. New fresco mural panels and hand-woven wool and silk tapestries, plus new cottage collection of small tapestries. Free rod included. Art book catalog has 400 designs, 800 sizes, $30.

◆ ◆ ◆

The hallway floor of this Victorian-era mansion features an elegant parquet quartersawn white oak inset with walnut, but other wood combinations are also available from HISTORIC FLOORS OF OSHKOSH. Write in No. 9140

Historic Floors of Oshkosh
920-582-9977; Fax: 920-582-9971
www.oshkoshfloors.com
Winneconne, WI 54986

Manufacturer of parquetry, decorative floor borders; geometric and laser-cut, solid-wood medallions; stock and custom designs; easy to install. Custom logos in all wood species. *Write in No. 9140*

◆ ◆ ◆

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and c tals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, st furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or i Restoration and custom work. Single-hung, double-h casement, pivot, awning, projecting, fixed lite, and rou top windows. *Write in No. 1210*

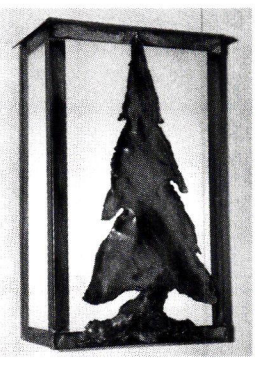
◆ ◆ ◆

A 19th-century stained-glass dome receives a touch up from a LYN HOVEY STUDIO craftsperson.

Hovey Studio, Inc.
617-261-9897; Fax: 617-261-9871
www.lynhoveystudio.com
Boston, MA 02210

Studio offers a complete range of stained-glass techniqu ancient and modern. While focusing on architectural co missions and historic restorations, studio also creates original line of stained-glass lighting.

◆ ◆ ◆



HUTTON METALCRAFTS' "Windjammer post lantern" measures 23 in. tall x 9 in. sq. It has an antique glass and verde finish. Write in No. 2853

Hutton Metalcrafts
888-479-1748; Fax: 570-646-7778
www.copperlamps.com
Pocono Pines, PA 18350

Handmade, interior and exterior, solid-copper and soli brass lighting fixtures; Early American, Colonial, rusti Mission lighting. Est. 1973. Post-mounted, wall-mount lighting; electrically-lit. *Write in No. 2853*

◆ ◆ ◆

J. Hill Antiques
415-522-1190; Fax: 415-522-1196
www.jhill.com
San Francisco, CA 94107

Source for antique American Victorian furniture, emphasi ing Renaissance Revival with original finish. Nationwi delivery. Furniture, finials, and gates.

◆ ◆ ◆

King's Chandelier Co.
336-623-6188; Fax: 336-627-9935
www.chandelier.com
Eden, NC 27288

Designer/manufacturer of solid-brass Victorian chandelie and sconces with Venetian crystals. Also, traditional 18th and 19th-century all-crystal chandeliers and sconces. Cus tom work available. Gas reproductions.

WWW. period-homes.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

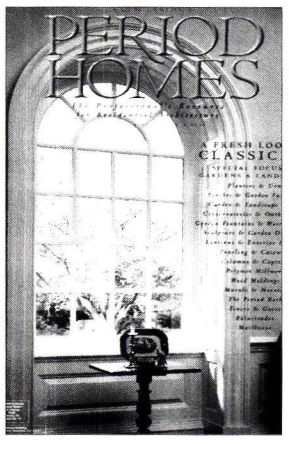
- Searchable Product Database with 112 product categories
- 371 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 162 Online product brochures
- Links to 272 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark

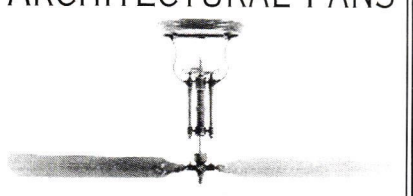
www.period-homes.com

you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just fax us at

(718) 636-0750

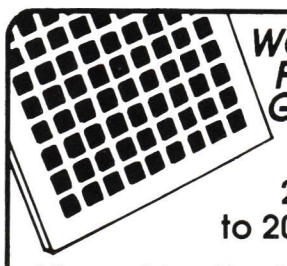


ARCHITECTURAL FANS



WOOLEN MILL FAN COMPANY
290 WOOLEN MILL ROAD
NEW PARK, PA 17352
PH/FAX 717-382-4754
e-mail:
woolenmill@earthlink.net

WRITE IN NO. 316



WOODEN FLOOR GRATES
From 2" x 10" to 20" x 32"
3 floor models and baseboard model unfinished or prefinished
Send $2.00 for catalog and receive a $5. coupon to:
GRATE VENTS
(a division of Knight's Maintenance)
P.O.Box 471 • Crystal Lake, IL 60039-0471
(815) 459-4306

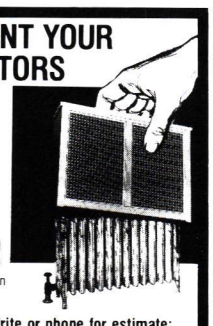
WRITE IN NO. 5040

Arts & Crafts Tiles ■ Gothic Revival Tiles ■ Persian Revival Tiles ■ Art Nouveau Tiles ■ De Morgan Tiles ■ Foliate Tiles ■ Folk Tiles

Designs In Tile™
Box 358 ◆ Dept PH ◆ Mt Shasta ◆ CA ◆ 96067
530/926-2629 Color Brochure $3
www.designsintile.com
Neo-Grec Tiles ■ Murals ■ Art Deco Tiles

WRITE IN NO. 250

DON'T PAINT YOUR RADIATORS



Paint drastically reduces the efficiency of steam & hot water radiators and wood enclosures are poor heat conductors.

Affordable Ace Radiator Enclosures...

- Offer durability of steel with baked enamel finish in decorator colors
- Keep drapes, walls & ceilings clean
- Project heat out into the room

FREE Estimates & Product Brochure

Write or phone for estimate:
1-800-543-7040 Toll-Free
1-513-385-0555 in Ohio (Collect)

arsco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3564 Blue Rock Road, Cincinnati, Ohio 45247

WRITE IN NO. 8610

WRITE IN NO. 3097

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE
Product Literature
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 123.

Faux Effects Brings Out the Artist in You...

Try AQUA FINISHING SOLUTIONS™ to Create...
- Color Washes
- Marbles
- Old World Textures
- Verdigris
- Metallics
- Crackles & Ageing

Shop for Aqua™ Products "On-Line"

www.fauxstore.com
OPEN 24 HOURS -EVERY DAY!

Browse the complete product selection at The Faux Store. Choose from incredible waterbase decorative finishing materials, along with helpful tools & books.

THE FAUX STORE™
SHOP FOR FAUX EFFECTS INC PRODUCTS

FAUX EFFECTS INC., VERO BEACH, FL ■ 1-800-270-8871 ■ www.fauxfx.com ■ www.aquafinishing.com

WRITE IN NO. 4690

WRITE IN NO. 5009

WRITE IN NO. 107

WRITE IN NO. 5470

WRITE IN NO. 4910

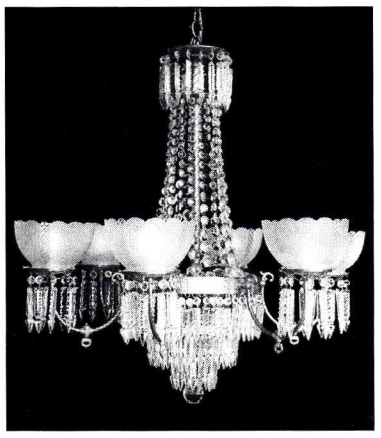
Crown Corporation, NA
- *Anaglypta®*
- *Lincrusta®*
- *dfi Century*
- *Focal Point*
- *Orac Décor*

MODERN & EXCLUSIVE HISTORIC PATTERNS *circa* 1877
EMBOSSED "TIN" CEILINGS, WALLCOVERINGS, FRIEZES, DADOS, FAUX-EFFECT BASE PAPERS & ECO-SENSITIVE, NEW ARMADILLO, "THE PATTERN THAT WON'T FLATTEN."
ARCHITECTURAL MOULDINGS, MEDALLIONS, COLUMNS. . .
800-422-2099 • FAX 303-742-8593
CROWNWLCVG@AOL.COM

WRITE IN NO. 5060

BUYING GUIDE TO

PRODUCTS & SERVICES IN THE VICTORIAN STYLE



KING'S "Charleston 6" is a 34-in.-wide-x-34-in.-tall six-light fixture thickly trimmed with crystal. Matching sconces or other sizes are also available.

Kremer Pigments, Inc.
212-219-2394; Fax: 212-219-2395
www.kremer-pigmente.de
New York, NY 10012

KREMER PIGMENTS carries natural coloring agents and pigments that have been in use for thousands of years. Write in No. 4910

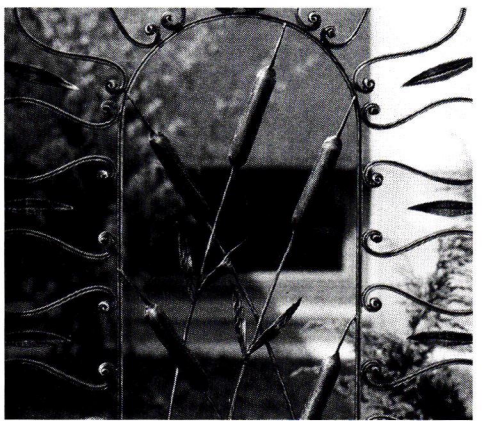
Paint raw materials for historic & contemporary finishes, from traditional European earth pigments and plant dyes to oils, waxes, resins, & glues. Specializing in materials for lime wash, natural surfaces, decorative plaster. *Write in No. 4910*

Lady Lorraine Designs
604-464-7253; Fax: 604-464-7213
2112 Mary Hill Rd.
Port Coquitlam, BC, CANADA V3C 3A1

Victorian lamp and lampshade supplies; wholesale and retail. Wire lampshade frames, fabrics, fringe, glass, and plastic beaded fringe, braids, vinyl decals, and sugaring glass.

Lamps By B. Hagney
205-468-3396; No Fax
P.O. Box 842
Guin, AL 35563

Hand-painted glass shades and founts; complete lamps or replacement shades, painted in your colors and choice of flowers or designs.



LEONARD METAL'S catalog is full of decorative elements like these catttails. Write in No. 7610

Leonard Metal Art Works
800-522-4766; Fax: 888-699-9666
619 Pennbrook Ave.
Lansdale, PA 19446

Importer of ornamental iron components from Bavaria; can build gates and fences from drawings; CAD design service, patination; master catalog for the trade available, showing more than 2,000 parts. Gates, railings, stairs, cast-metal ornament; wrought iron/steel. *Write in No. 7610*

London Tile Co.
419-929-1551; Fax: 419-929-1552
www.londontile.com
New London, OH 44851

Manufacturer of distinctive, handmade ceramic floor and wall tiles: Wall, floor, fireplace, and countertop, exterior-paving, and non-skid tile for any residential or commercial application. Custom work. *Write in No. 500*

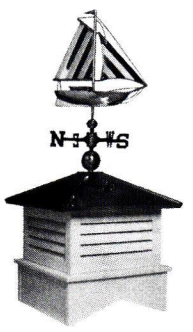
LUMINARIA offers a wide range of Victorian lighting fixtures, such as this delicately decorated sconce. Write in No. 336

Luminaria Lighting, Inc.
800-638-5619; Fax: 509-456-8298
www.luminarialighting.com
Spokane, WA 99201

Ever-changing collection of antique light fixtures from the late 19th century to 1940. Chandeliers, sconces, table lamps, and lanterns in styles ranging from Early Electric to Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Art Deco, and early 20th century. See styles on the website. Also, new reproduction designs, customized and finished to spec. *Write in No. 336*

Minton Hollins & Ceramic Tiles
732-528-2248; Fax: 732-528-2249
www.johnson-tiles.com
Brielle, NJ 08730

Minton Hollins collection of ceramic tiles and profiled pieces; Maw & Co. ceramic pieces, such as vases, lamps, mirrors, trays, etc., designed to complement Minton wall tiles. Encaustics, relief, silkscreened, glazed, tubelined, and unglazed tiles. *Write in No. 2629*



NEW CONCEPT LOUVERS sells cupolas for rooflines and outbuildings. Write in No. 1264

New Concept Louvers
800-635-6448; Fax: 801-489-0606
www.newconceptlouvers.com
Springville, UT 84663

Maker of PVC-coated, aluminum or vinyl cupolas, stock or customized. Also, finials, spires, and weathervanes in a variety of shapes and sizes. *Write in No. 1264*

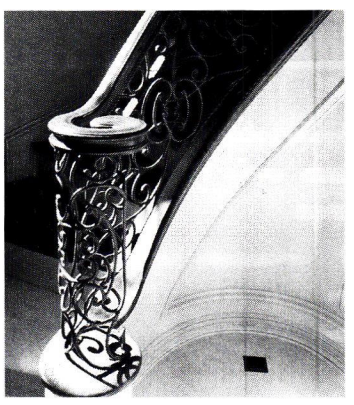
Turn-of-the-Century-style lanterns are a specialty of NEW YORK GAS LIGHTING. Write in No. 5380

New York Gas Lighting Co.
212-529-2651; Fax: 212-529-7811
www.newyorkgaslighting.com
New York, NY 10002

Solid-brass, bronze, and crystal chandeliers, lante sconces, table and floor lamps. Exterior lighting availabl gas-burning applications. Porch, wall- & post-moun electric, landscape, & garden lighting in Colonial, Victor Turn of the Century, Art Deco/Moderne, and Sp ish/Mediterranean styles. *Write in No. 5380*

Northern Roof Tile Sales — Chimney Pots
905-627-4035; Fax: 905-627-9648
www.northernrooftilesales.com
Millgrove, ON, CANADA L0R 1V0

Hand-formed terra-cotta chimney pots made in Engla Standard or custom designs made to order to suit spec flue size and shape, and any chimney height. Victorian-s crested clay ridge tile and finials. Clay roofing tiles Victorian styles. *Write in No. 3490*



Delicate filigreed designs are highlighted in this OLD WORLD IRON stair railing. Write in No. 332

Old World Iron, Inc.
972-484-9926; Fax: 972-484-9758
www.oldworldiron.com
Dallas, TX 75229

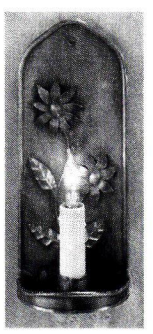
Custom hand-forged wrought-iron stair railings, balconi doors, and gates. Firm will pre-measure, deliver, install, ship FOB Dallas. *Write in No. 332*

Original Cast Lighting
314-863-1895; Fax: 314-863-3278
www.theocl.com
Saint Louis, MO 63112

Reproduction interior lighting fixtures in a variety of clas styles; commercial and residential. Also, restores select a tique fixtures for a variety of projects, and retrofits wi energy-efficient lamps.

Osborn, Thomas D., Mosaic Hardwood Floors
413-532-9034; Fax: 413-532-0241
1421 Northampton St.
Holyoke, MA 01040

Specializes in the custom design, fabrication, and installati of marquetry and inlaid floors, using native and exot hardwoods. All work is done exclusively in 3/4-in. har wood.



The floral design on this sconce is executed in repousse metalwork by PERIOD LIGHTING CO. The fixture is an adaptation of a Tiffany Studios design. Write in No. 301

Period Lighting Fixtures, Inc.
800-828-6990; Fax: 413-664-0312
www.periodlighting.com
Clarksburg, MA 01247

Handmade 18th- and 19th-century chandeliers, sconce and interior and exterior lanterns. Aged tin, oxidized cop per-, natural copper-, and pewter-finishes. Many fixture made under license from Historic Deerfield and Wil liamsburg. Porch, wall-mounted, post-mounted lighting electrically lit. *Write in No. 301*

WWW. period-homes.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 112 product categories
- 371 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 162 Online product brochures
- Links to 272 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark

www.period-homes.com

OLD WORLD IRON, INC.

We Can Build Any Door/Gate, Balcony or Stair Rail.

OLD WORLD IRON, INC.
Forging a tradition in Quality Wrought Iron

11128 N. Stemmons Freeway • Dallas, TX 75229
800-569-3874
972-484-9926 • Fax 972-484-9758
www.oldworldiron.com

WRITE IN NO. 332

Grand Stairs for Grand Homes®

Made by European Craftsmen

Styles
- Old World
- Classic
- Baroque
- Modern

Material
- Wrought Iron
- Bronze
- Stainless Steel
- Glass

Leonard Metal Art Works
U.S. Rep. Bavarian Iron Works Co.
Gerhard Wurster Tel: 1-800-522-4766 Fax: 1-888-699-9666
www.grandstairs.com

WRITE IN NO. 7610

WEBSITE ADDRESSES OF ADVERTISERS IN THIS ISSUE

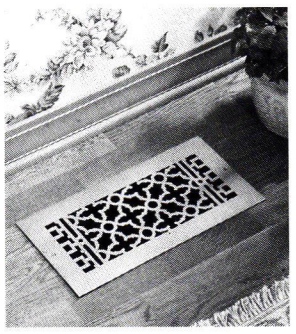
AA-Abbingdon Affiliates .....www.abbingdon.com
Acorn Forged Iron .....www.acornmfg.com
Adams Architectural Wood Products .....www.adamsarch.com
Advanced Repair Technology .....www.advancedrepair.com
Allied Window .....www.invisiblestorms.com
American Cast Limestone .....www.americancast.com
American Slate Co. .....www.americanslate.com
Amish Timber Framers .....www.amishtimberframers.com
Architectural Grille .....www.archgrille.com
Architectural Iron Co. .....www.archironco.com
Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC .....www.outwater.com
Architectural Windows & Entries .www.architecturalwindows.com
Arcsal.com .....www.arcsal.com
Arsco Mfg. Co. .....www.arscomfg.com
Artistic Enclosures .....www.artisticenclosures.com
Asselin, SA .....www.asselin.fr
Atelier Jouvence Stonecarving .....www.atelierjouvence.com
Authentic Designs .....www.authentic-designs.com
Badger Village Blacksmithing, Inc .....www.badgervillage.com
Ball & Ball Hardware .....www.ballandball-us.com
Baltica. .....www.baltica.com
Barn People .....www.thebarnpeople.com
Bear Creek Lumber .....www.bearcreeklumber.com
Beech River Mill .....www.beechrivermill.com
Bolection Door .....www.bolectiondoor.com
Bouvet .....www.bouvet.com
Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers .....www.bradbury.com
Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co. .....www.rumford.com
Burrows & Co., J.R. .....www.burrows.com
Cedar Windows & Doors by Bergerson .....www.bergersonwindow.com
CemcoLift/LGIS America .....www.cemcolift.com
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns .....www.columns.com
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. .....www.thetinman.com
Chimney Pot Shoppe .....www.chimneypot.net
Chimney Savers .....www.solidflue.com
CinderWhit & Co. .....www.cinderwhit.com
Classic Lighting Devices .....www.classiclightingdevices.com
Color People .....www.colorpeople.com
Coppa Woodworking .....www.coppawoodworking.com
Copperworks of Don Miller .....members.aol.com/gutterarts
Country Iron Foundry .....www.firebacks.com
Country Settings .....www.countrysettings.com
Craftsman Lumber Co. .....www.craftsmanlumber.com
Craftsmen Hardware Co. .....www.craftsmenhardware.com
Crosswinds Gallery .....www.netvanes.com
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. ....www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Custom Home Accessories .....www.custom-mailboxes.com
Custom Shutters Inc. .....www.customshutters.com
Dahlhaus Lighting Inc. .....www.dahlhaus-leuchten.de
Davitt Garden Design .....www.gardenviews.com
DecorativeIron.com .....www.decorativeiron.com
Decorators Supply Corp. .....www.decoratorssupply.com
Designs in Tile .....www.designsintile.com
DHS Designs .....www.dhsdesigns.com
Diamond Manufacturing .....www.diamondmfg.com
DMS Studios .....www.d.m.s.studios@mindspring.com
Durable Slate Co. .....www.durableslate.com
E.R. Butler & Co. .....www.erbutler.com
Earthcore Industries/ISOKERN .....www.isokern.net
Eastern Wholesale Fence Co. .....www.easternfence.com
EGI Exhibitions .....www.restorationandrenovation.com
Englander Millwork Corp. .....www.engmill.com
Enkeboll Designs .....www.enkeboll.com
Eron Johnson Antiques .....www.eronjohnsonantiques.com
Eugenia's Antique Hardware www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com
Exhausto .....www.exhausto.com
Faux Effects .....www.fauxfx.com
Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp. .....www.felber.net
Fires of Tradition .....www.firesoftradition.com
Florian Greenhouse .....www.florian-greenhouse.com
Gaby's Shoppe .....www.gabys.com
Gerald Siciliano/Studio Design Associates .....www.concentric.net/~gsstudio
Golden Lion .....www.goldenlion.org
Good Time Stove Co. .....www.goodtimestove.com
Grabill Windows & Doors .....www.grabillwindow.com
Grate Fires .....www.gratefires.com
Guardian Chimney Lining .....www.guardianinc.com
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. .....www.haddonstone.com
Hahn's Woodworking Co. .....www.hahnswoodworking.com
Handelman Studios .....www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com
Hartford Conservatories .....www.hartford-con.com
Hazelmere Industries, Ltd. .....www.hazelmere-ind.com
Historic Floors of Oshkosh .....www.oshkoshfloors.com
Historical Arts & Casting .....www.historicalarts.com
HomeSaver Chimney Liners .....www.homesavers.com
Hutton Metalcrafts .....www.copperlamps.com
Innerglass Window Systems .....www.stormwindows.com
Institute Of Classical Architecture .....www.isca.org
J. Sussman .....www.jsussmaninc.com
Kayne & Son Custom Hardware .....www.brwm.org/kayneandsoncustomhardwareinc
Kingsland Co. Doors & Windows ...www.kingsland-shutters.com
Dimitrios Klitsas - Fine Wood Sculptor .....www.klitsas.com
Knobs 'N Knockers .....www.knobsnknockers.com
Kremer Pigments .....www.kremer-pigmente.de
Landmark Metalcoat .....www.landmarkmetalcoat.com
Lighting by Hammerworks .....www.hammerworks.com
London Tile Co. .....www.londontile.com
Luminaria Lighting .....www.luminarialighting.com
Mandish Research International .....www.mandish.com
Mantels of Yesteryear .....www.mantelsofyesteryear.com
Maple Grove Restorations .....www.maple-grove.com
Max-Cast .....www.kctc.net/max-cast
Melton Classics .....www.meltonclassics.com
Michael Reilly Design .....www.michaelreilly.com
Millwork Specialties .....www.millwork.specialties.com
Minton Hollins & Ceramic Tiles .....www.johnson-tiles.com
Mohamad Wood Turning Co. ..www.mohamadwoodturning.com
Nanz Custom Hardware .....www.nanz.com
New Concept Louvers .....www.newconceptlouvers.com
New England Woodturners ..www.newenglandwoodturners.com
Nocera Art Tile Co. .....www.art-tile.com
Normandy Imports, Ltd. .....www.normandyimports.com
North American Stone Company .www.northamericanstone.com
North Prairie Tileworks .....www.handmadetile.com
Northern Roof Tile Sales .....www.northernrooftilesales.com
Old World Iron .....www.oldworldiron.com
Old World Mouldings .....www.oldworldmouldings.com
Old World Stoneworks .....www.oldworldstoneworks.com
Period Homes Magazine .....www.period-homes.com
Period Lighting Fixtures .....www.periodlighting.com
Petit Industries .....www.petitindustries.com
Polymeric Systems .....www.polymericsystems.com
Private Garden Greenhouse Systems ..www.private-garden.com
ProTech Systems/Ventinox .....www.protechinfo.com
R. Walsh Gate & Railing .....www.robertwalsh.com
Red Suspenders Timber Frames ....www.redsuspenderstf.com
Reggio Register Co. .....www.reggioregister.com
Renaissance Conservatories .....www.renaissance-online.com
Renato Specialty Products .....www.renatos.com
Ricketson Sash & Door .....www.legeregroup.com
Rocky Mountain Hardware ..www.rockymountainhardware.com
Rohlf's Studio .....www.rohlfstudio.com
Rossato Giovanni .....www.vicenzastone.com
Roy Electric Co. .....www.westfieldnj.com/roy
SauerSmith Woodcarving .....www.handcarving.org
Shutter Depot .....www.shutterdepot.com
Sign of the Crab .....www.signofthecrab.com
Stone Magic Mfg. .....www.stonemagic.com
Strom Plumbing by Sign of the Crab ...www.signofthecrab.com
Sun Valley Bronze .....www.svbronze.com
Sunflower Showerhead Co. ....www.deweyusa.com/deweyusa
Sunshine Rooms .....www.sunshinerooms.com
Tanglewood Conservatories .....www.tanglewoodliving.com
Tartaruga Design .....www.tartarugadesign.com
Texas Carved Stone, L.P .....www.texascarvedstone.com
The SinkWorks .....www.sinkworks.com
Throwleigh Club Fenders .....www.clubfenderusa.com
Timberlane Woodcrafters ....www.timberlanewoodcrafter.com
Traco Skytech .....www.skytechsys.com
Vermont Timber Frames .....www.vtf.com
Victoriana East .....www.victorianaeast.com
Vintage Plumbing Bathroom Antiques www.vintageplumbing.com
Walpole Woodworkers .....www.walpolewoodworkers.com
Walsh Screen & Window .....www.walshscreenwindow.com
Wayside Fence Co. .....www.waysidefence.com
Wohners .....www.wohners.com
Woodstone Co. .....www.woodstone.com
Woolen Mill Fan Co. .....www.architecturalfans.com
Zeluck Doors & Windows .....www.zeluck.com

BUYING GUIDE TO

PRODUCTS & SERVICES IN THE VICTORIAN STYLE

R. Walsh Gate & Railing
715-442-3102; Fax: 715-442-6002
www.robertwalsh.com
Pepin, WI 54759

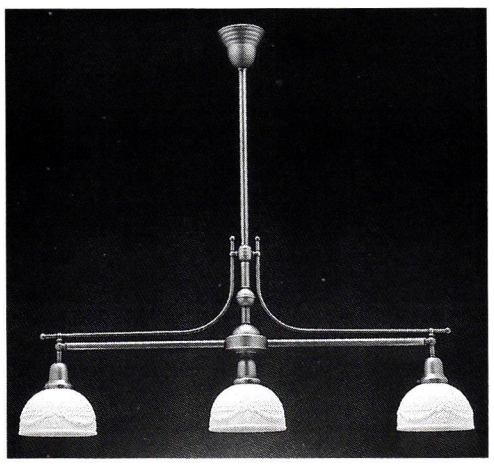
Shop offers hand-forged ornamental ironwork of a classical nature. Options include: original artwork, colors, textures, dipped and baked finishes, detailing in gold leaf or bronze, repousse, and more; 20 years experience. *Write in No. 898*



REGGIO REGISTER's #800-series aluminum grilles are designed for a 6-in. opening. Write in No. 5810

Reggio Register Co.
978-772-3493; Fax: 978-772-5513
www.reggioregister.com
Ayer, MA 01432

Manufactures and stocks a complete line of traditionally designed, decorative grilles and registers in cast-iron, -brass, and -aluminum, as well as wood. Choose from over 500 products. *Write in No. 5810*



REJUVENATION LAMP & FIXTURE CO.'s Scholls Ferry is an authentic reproduction of the original fixture and can be customized for narrow applications. It is available in three standard sizes.

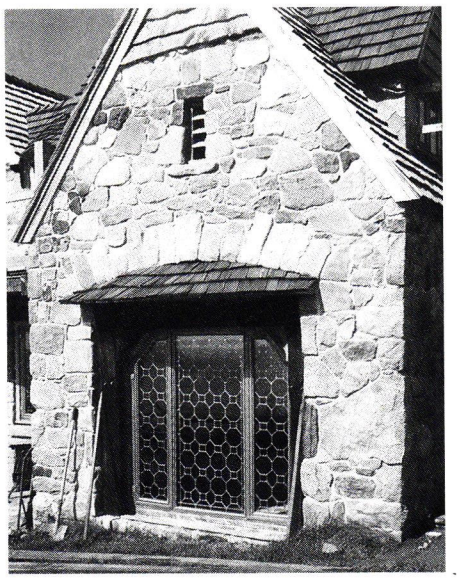
Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co.
888-343-8548; Fax: 800-526-7329
www.rejuvenation.com
Portland, OR 97210

Manufactures Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Colonial Revival, Art Deco, and neoclassic solid-brass reproduction lighting. Over 280 authentic interior and exterior fixtures, 11 finishes; made to order, delivered direct.

The RENAISSANCE COMPANIES' decorative outdoor elements include light posts like this traditional ornamental base. Write in No. 6470

Renaissance Companies
805-688-6222; Fax: 805-686-4044
486 First Street
Solvang, CA 93463

Traditional street clocks, steeple clocks, and public clocks made to order; inventory of over 300 quality antique clocks, fully restored and guaranteed. *Write in No. 6470*



ROHLF'S STUDIO fabricated and installed over 60 custom leaded-glass windows for this Montauk, Long Island, cottage using clear and antique glass. Write in No. 6240

Rohlf's Studio, Inc.
800-969-4106; Fax: 914-699-7091
www.rohlfstudio.com
Mount Vernon, NY 10550

Creates and conserves stained and leaded glass for over 80 years. Specialist in traditional, ornamental, and contemporary designs; historic preservation, replication, epoxy consolidation, steel-casement retrofitting. *Write in No. 6240*

Rollex Corporation
800-251-3300; Fax: 800-521-8965
www.rollex.com
Elk Grove Village, IL 60007

Manufactures aluminum vinyl and steel siding and soffit. Victorian-style products include Triple 3 in. siding in 12 colors, and vinyl beaded soffit in four colors. Excellent for porch ceilings, crown moldings. Beaded soffit.

ROY ELECTRIC'S catalog of Turn-of-the-Century lighting includes this cut-glass gem, #GSA-2 with #4-5 glass shades. Write in No. 430

Roy Electric Co.
800-366-3347; Fax: 908-317-4629
www.westfieldnj.com/roy
Staten Island, NY 10303

New full-product color catalog features 274 Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century lighting fixtures: sconces, pendants, flush fixtures, glass shades. Also offers custom capabilities, restoration, and antique fixtures. Porch, wall- & post-mounted, & electric lighting in Colonial, Victorian, Turn of the Century, Art Deco/Moderne, & Arts & Crafts/Mission/Prairie styles. *Write in No. 430*

Satin & Old Lace Shades
503-233-1874; Fax: 503-233-8444
www.satinandoldlace.com
Portland, OR 97202

Detailed "How To Make Victorian Lampshades" video. Also carry Victorian lampshade supplies. Full line of Victorian lamps and shades, do custom work. Video is $49.95.

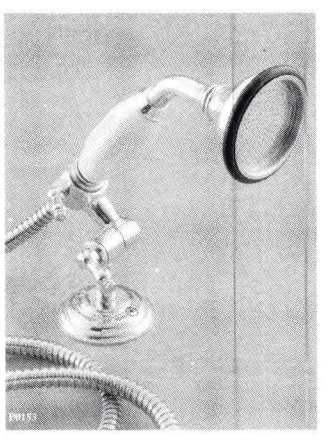
The Grand staircase is a specialty of SCHWARTZ'S FORGE. Write in No. 1218

Schwartz's Forge & Metalworks, Inc.
315-841-4477; Fax: 315-841-4694
P.O. Box 205, 2695 Route 315
Deansboro, NY 13328

For 22 years, this architectural-metal company has design and produced stair railings/balustrades, gates, doors, a fences with careful attention to detail. Fireplace tools. *W in No. 1218*

Shady Lady
970-669-1080; No Fax
www.shadyladylampshades.com
Loveland, CO 80537

Handmade fabric lampshades in Victorian, Oriental, c temporary, and custom styles. Reproduction floor and ta lamp bases. Will also convert art objects into lamps. Si and brocades with dyed-to-match trim, fringe, beads.



This elegant hand-held shower head is model #P0153 in the SIGN OF THE CRAB/STROM PLUMBING catalog. Write in No. 153

Strom Plumbing by Sign of the Crab
916-638-2722; Fax: 916-638-2725
www.signofthecrab.com
Rancho Cordova, CA 95742

Building & renovation source offers solid-brass plumbi fixtures, bath accessories, & door hardware with the look feel of another era. Distributes a wide range of compl enclosure units, supply lines, & drains for clawfoot tul *Write in No. 153*

SUNFLOWER SHOWERHEAD'S solid-brass showerhead features hundreds of reservoir dimples surrounding each nozzle hole. Its large downward face is a typically Victorian design. Write in No. 2940

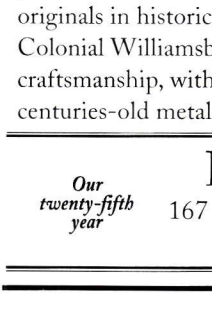
AMERICA'S
OLDEST MAKERS
OF COLONIAL AND
EARLY AMERICAN
LIGHTING FIXTURES

AUTHENTIC DESIGNS

93 The Mill Road
West Rupert, Vermont 05776
(802) 394-7713

Catalogue available

WRITE IN NO. 60



Handmade
Solid
Copper
Lighting

Hutton Metalcrafts, Inc.
P.O. Box 418, Pocono Pines, PA 18350
Call 570 646-7778
Surf www.copperlamps.com

WRITE IN NO. 2853

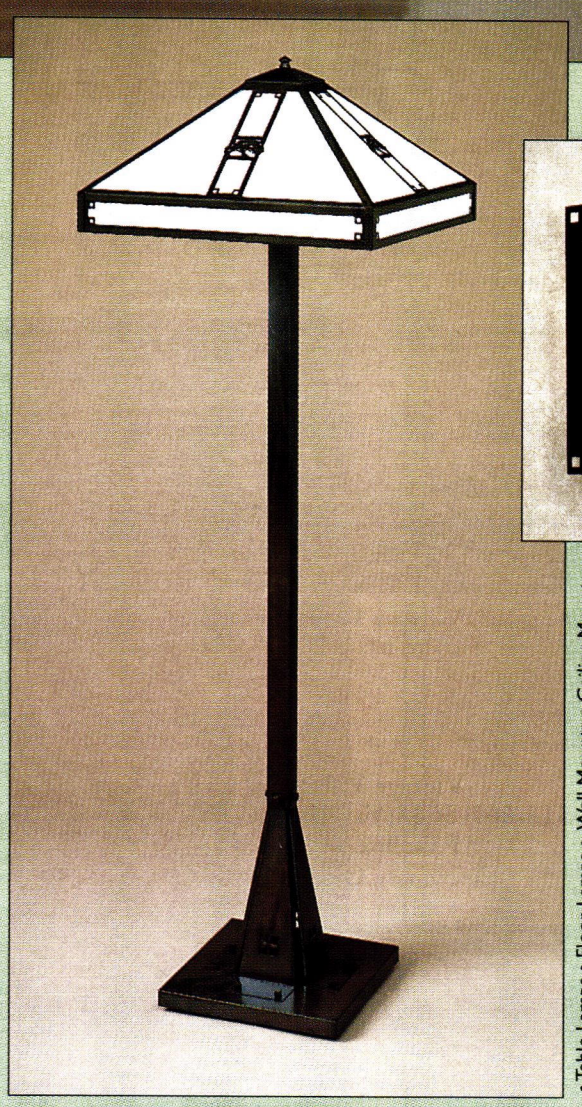
R. WALSH
GATE & RAILING CO.

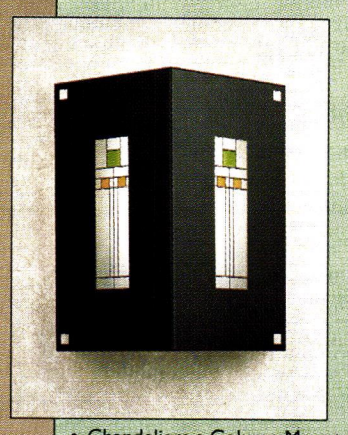
Fine Hand Forged Ironwork

306 Lake St., Pepin, WI 54759
Ph. (715) 442-3102 Fax (715) 442-6002
www. robertwalsh.com

WRITE IN NO. 898

TRADITION





• Chandeliers • Column Mounts • Sconces • Post Mounts • Pendants •

• Table Lamps • Floor Lamps • Wall Mounts • Ceiling Mounts

arroyo craftsman®

4509 Littlejohn Street, Baldwin Park, California 91706
626 - 960 - 9411 • Fax 626 - 960 - 9521

For information on our catalog or a showroom near you please call 888-227-7696

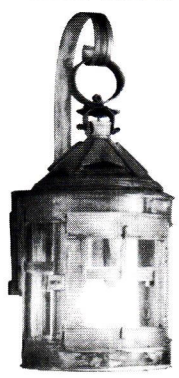
WRITE IN NO. 733

LARGEST COLLECTION

of

Authenticated
18th & 19th C.

AMERICAN LIGHTING



Wall Mounted Lantern
Historic Deerfield
Deerfield, MA early 19th C.

Post Lantern w/ oil Font.
Made by Binney & Co.
Boston, MA c. 1862
Period Lighting Collection

Meticulously Made
Using Original Methods

Since 1974 Period Lighting has made the finest fixtures for individuals and professionals alike. Over 200 styles, shapes and designs, many created from period originals in historic museums such as Historic Deerfield, Old Sturbridge Village, and Colonial Williamsburg. All fixtures are made to the most exacting standards of craftsmanship, with museum-like paint finishes complemented by the look of centuries-old metal patinas.

Our twenty-fifth year

PERIOD LIGHTING FIXTURES

167 River Road • Dept. 38011 • Clarksburg, MA • 01247
1-800-828-6990 • www.periodlighting.com

WRITE IN NO. 301

New York Gas Lighting Co.

Since 1911

Traditional indoor & outdoor lighting in solid brass, bronze & crystal

Chandeliers, sconces, floor lamps & table lamps

Outdoor lanterns for wall, ceiling or post

195 Bowery
New York, NY 10002
Tel: 212-529-2651
Fax: 212-529-7811
www.newyorkgaslighting.com

WRITE IN NO. 5380

Preserve Those Old Windows!

When it comes to original wood windows, it is usually better to repair than replace. But window restoration requires a higher level of knowledge and skill than installation of "packaged" modern replacement windows. The relative shortage of skilled craftspeople is why so many good old windows end up in landfills.

by John Leeke

Before the 1940s, carpenters and painters knew how to build, maintain and repair wood windows using the basic materials: wood, glass, putty, and paint. However, since the late 1940s carpentry has become a trade of product installation. The modern construction and remodeling industry is product oriented and is dominated by product manufacturers and controlled by distributors and marketers of those products. Their principal goal is to make money by selling as many products as possible. They do this by keeping product prices as cheap as possible, and designing the products to install quickly because construction labor is in short supply and costly.

Most carpenters today only know how to install pre-manufactured window units. They cannot effectively maintain an older window because it is cheaper (in the short-term) to simply replace the entire window. Based on this limited approach, over the past 50 years the industry has substituted whole-window products for window maintenance and repair services. Unfortunately, it has led to a severe shortage of workers who have any experience in maintaining and repairing windows using the basic materials and methods.

Historic preservation is a field that recognizes, preserves, and promotes our cultural heritage. It takes the long-term view that saving our material culture important, and aims to save historic buildings throu the combined efforts of politics and the legal syste academics and historical study, building science a research, and the construction industry and buildi trades. Because windows are usually important chara ter-defining parts of older buildings, the window-re toration specialty has developed.

continued on page

A WINDOW-PRESERVATION PROJECT. An old house has 20 windows: Two around back are completely dilapidated and falling out, eight are stuck shut but not broken, and 10 work just fine but are dirty. A preservation consultant surveys the window conditions and recommends a round of maintenance and repairs. Recommendations also include sources for some supplemental funding such as a grant or tax-credit program. A window-restoration specialist gives a proposal to do the windows in two rounds of work. First the two bad windows are replaced with exact reproductions of the originals, and two upstairs windows are fixed to open. This first round is paid for with existing maintenance funds; the rest of the work is scheduled for the following year, giving the owner time to apply for grant funds and gather up the remaining money. The next year the rest of the windows are repaired and maintained.

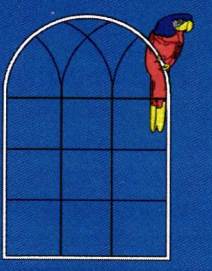
Ten years later the owner is sitting in the breakfast nook with a few friends, and one of them comments on how nice it is to look through the old-fashioned wavy glass at the trees outside. That same week the owner gets a call from the window-restoration specialist with a reminder that it is about time for a little paint maintenance on those windows. The owner is happy her friends feel comfortable in her fine old home because she had the foresight to save her old windows. She is pleased to provide some ongoing work for those conscientious window specialists who live right in her own hometown.

A WINDOW-REMODELING PROJECT. An old house has 20 windows: Two around back ar completely dilapidated and falling out, eight are stuck shut but not broken, and 10 work just fine but ar dirty. The vinyl-window salesman says, "Look here [pointing to the two bad windows], your window [indicating the whole house] are bad. Do you have any other windows that don't work?" The homeowne says, "Sure, there's a bunch that don't even open." The salesman says, "These vinyl windows will be a goo investment in your home." And pretty soon the homeowner is signing a contract to replace all the window even though only two need to be replaced, and the rest could be cleaned or repaired and returned to fu function. The contractor rips out all the windows, tosses them in the dumpster and installs new viny windows. The homeowner thinks they look great, and writes a check for the first payment. The next da the homeowner notices that the stained-glass window at the stair landing is gone. OOPS, too late, it already gone to the dump. Oh well, at least the windows all look nice and new. Ten years later the owne has made the last payment. It is a good thing, too, because some of the windows have broken parts and th owner cannot track down the contractor who installed them or the company that made them. The owner i frustrated that these people are long gone — probably out making profits on other ventures. He is disturbe when he realizes that the bottom has fallen out of his "investment" in vinyl windows and he will have t buy new windows again.

Parrett Windows

Quality Crafted Custom Wood Windows

New Construction • Historic Restoration • Period Style Windows



- Pine
- Mahogany
- Oak
- Cherry
- Maple
- Douglas Fir
- Cypress
- Redwood
- Other woods available per request

- Quality materials
- Custom profiles
- Superior detailing
- Sash or complete units
- Weight pulley balance systems
- True Divided Lite
- Simulated Divided Lite
- Custom radius or lineal casing

- Knowledgeable and experienced staff
- Superior service

For Your Best Value In Custom Specialty Windows Contact:

Parrett Mfg Inc • 810 2nd Avenue East PO Box 440 • Dorchester, WI 54425

800-541-9527 • 715-654-6555 (fax) • E-mail: parrettwin@earthlink.net

WRITE IN NO. 3003

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 123.

WOOD WINDOWS

Historic Reproductions & Re-interpretations

by a small artisan business (Yes...small...purposely!)

Well proportioned Simplicity is the hallmark of refined style.

Achieving simplicity requires imagination, skills and the flexibility to play with non-standard details.

We are artisans working in the small, flexible setting necessary to achieve that Simplicity:

- **Period Window Reproductions**
- **Re-interpreted Traditional Windows:**

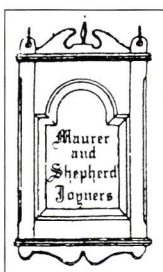
Windows become the primary interior decoration. By playing with the intersections between window openings, the room and empty space, continuity between window and decoration is created. Our approach is fundamentally different from one in which layers of trim and unusually shaped windows are used as decorations.

ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL IN WOOD

wood windows for historic & interpreted traditional buildings

Shirley, MA **(978) 425-9026 ph/fax**

WRITE IN NO. 591



17th and 18th Century Millwork

Windows, Doors & Entryways

Raised Panel Walls

Old Glass, Moldings, Wide Pine Flooring

Beaded & Feather edge boards

Send $4.00 for brochure.

CUSTOM WOODWORKING

Maurer & Shepherd Joyners

122 Naubuc Avenue

Glastonbury, Connecticut 06033

(860) 633-2383

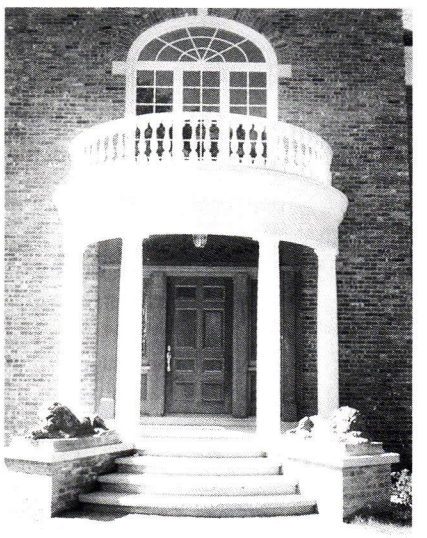
CUSTOM WOOD DOORS AND ENTRANCES

Honduras Mahogany

Spanish Cedar

White Pine

Red Oak



Leaded Glass

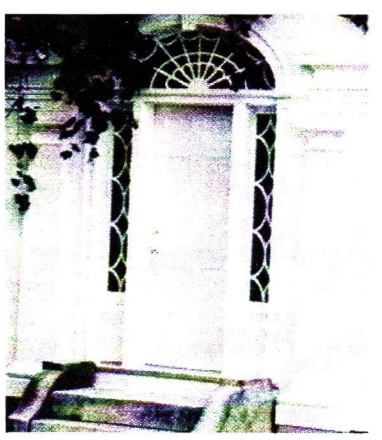
Reproduction Historic Glass

Insulated Glass

True Divided Lights

ELEGANT ENTRANCES & HISTORIC ENTRANCES

TRANSOMS FANS SIDE LIGHTS



Sun Architectural Woodworks, Inc.

Depot Hill Road, West Baldwin, ME 04091

phone: 207-625-7000 fax: 207-625-4444

WRITE IN NO. 2684

WINDOW RESTORATION, continued from page 72

Window-restoration specialists know the traditional materials (wood, metal, glass, putty, paint, etc.) and special methods (traditional joinery, high-tech wood/epoxy repairs, glazing, painting) and can effectively repair and rebuild older and historic windows. Window-restoration specialists are in high demand but there are no more than a few in each state. Further, due to the highly specialized, labor-intensive work, labor alone is often 80-95% of the total window cost. In ordinary remodeling, window-work labor may only be 15-30% of the total window costs.

In the field of historic preservation the need for window preservation is urgent due to the window-replacement industry's domination of the market in recent years. Vinyl windows were first developed in Germany in the mid-1950s and introduced in the U.S. in the late 1960s. They rose in popularity from barely 10% of the market share in 1980 to almost 40% today. This rise was based largely on low-cost construction and low-end user pricing. Wood replacement windows have dominated the high end of this market. Many windows are being ripped out of older and historic buildings and thrown in the dumpster. Current informal estimates for just one state (Maine) are 8,000-12,000 windows lost per year. This dramatic elimination of historic-building character has alarmed preservationists, so Federal laws have been passed requiring that federally funded projects follow the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties. This document has strong language that promotes the saving of character-defining features such as windows. To support this mandate, the National Park Service and Historic Preservation Services have sponsored publications and national conferences (1986, 1997) addressing the preservation of historic windows.

Compromise

This is not to say that replacement windows are always "bad" and saving old windows is always "good." The line between the two is not always distinct. One of the tenets of historic-preservation window work is that each window should receive individual consideration and treatment according to its needs. In an 1890s house of 30 windows, one old front window may be so dilapidated that it cannot be saved, so it is replaced with a reproduction of the original. If the bad window is on the rear of the 1960s addition, a vinyl window might be acceptable. If a 19th-century mill building had half its windows replaced in the 1970s, the new modern window replacements may be acceptable because the existing ones were not historic. It is critical to be flexible enough to meet the needs of your situation and project and not get caught up in preservation dogma. Some projects may have a modern remodel philosophy where replacement is acceptable; some may have strict preservation guidelines where old windows are saved even if it costs more. Most projects fall somewhere in between.

Modern construction/remodeling projects are usually organized as onetime events. Major funding is secured and entire buildings are upgraded as fast as possible, to control project-financing costs and return the buildings to use. There's usually a big push to complete as soon as possible, and the same contractor is not typically involved in future projects at the same building since it may be several decades before another major remodeling is needed. Window-replacement contractors dominate these projects. On the other hand, historic-preservation projects are sometimes phased out over several years, due to incremental fundraising that depends on the economic cycle or is linked to grant cycles that may take two years or more to secure. Work often progresses slowly or halts entirely while the construction and history of the building is investigated. What is learned in early phases about the history of the building can significantly alter subsequent phases of work. Sometimes relationships with tradespeople and contractors working on historic-preservation projects last years or even decades until completion. Even on the smallest projects, window-preservation work by tradespeople or "do-it-yourself" homeowners is often done on an incremental basis, fixing up a few windows each year.

Who Can Do It?

Worker knowledge and craft skill is more important than product in window restoration — unlike the product-sales approach in modern construction, which helps explain the rise of replacement windows and the limited number of businesses specializing in window restoration. Mark Bagala of Bagala Wood'n Window Works in Maine is typical of the small shops that have turned to preserving existing windows. Mark says, "Contractors who don't understand old windows would just as soon take them to the dump, put in a new window they do understand, and be done with it. That's where we come in. The old windows just need the attention of someone who knows how they work and who can appreciate them."

Bagala's typical job is the complete refurbishing of 10 to 30 windows for a residential or commercial building. The work involves pulling the sash and taking them to his shop for de-glazing, paint removal, wood repairs, re-glazing, and repainting. After onsite repairs to frames and sills, the sash are reinstalled, often with weatherization improvements. Bagala has developed novel methods and equipment for the de-glazing and paint-removal process, cutting production time by more than 50% and substantially reducing the health hazard of lead. Unlike the chemical or mechanical methods so common in other shops, these methods have the added bonus of not damaging the woodwork. Bagala intends to market his innovations to other window-restoration shops.

For projects with windows that are beyond repair, replacing them with reproductions that match in style and design can be an option. In Vermont the Walter E. Phelps Co., Inc., makes wood sash and windows for historic buildings. They have one of the strongest reputations and a long track record in providing good-quality new windows for restoration projects. Early on in their business, they recognized the difficulty in dealing with all the onsite variables in older-building-renovation projects. They decided to move their operation into a shop where there are fewer variables, allowing them to focus on just one thing — making new windows. By using standard materials and dc the same thing over and over again, they have perfec their products. Mr. Phelps says they do not hav "standard product" — his company works best w knowledgeable clients who know what they want ; can provide detailed specifications and drawings. Phelps Co. can also do faithful reproductions customers who can send a complete existing wind ◆

John Leeke is a preservation consultant based in Portland, Me., who helps architects, tradespeople, and building owners understar and maintain older and historic buildings. Leeke has restored hu dreds of windows as a tradesperson. Recent consulting projects included training carpenters in window-preservation techniques for Carnegie Hall in New York City; writing specifications for the p ervation of 105 Chicago-style windows at the Porteous Building i Portland, Me.; and contributing to the window-restoration projec specifications at Philadelphia's City Hall. Leeke has just publish Save Your Wood Windows, a new title in his Practical Restorati Report Series. It covers traditional methods and the latest in mod high-tech materials and techniques for window preservation; 42 pages, 90 illustrations, and 15 specific step-by-step treatments fo the repair of weathered sills and deteriorating sash. (Available fo $15 by calling 207-773-2306.) See sample pages at www.HistoricHomeWorks.com or contact Leeke directly at 26 Higgins St., Portland, ME 04103; 207-773-2306; JohnLeeke@HistoricHomeWorks.com

www.period-homes.com

Products & Services for the Residential Market

BECOME A MEMBER OF
THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL
ARCHITECTURE

The leading educational resource for the classical tradition in architecture

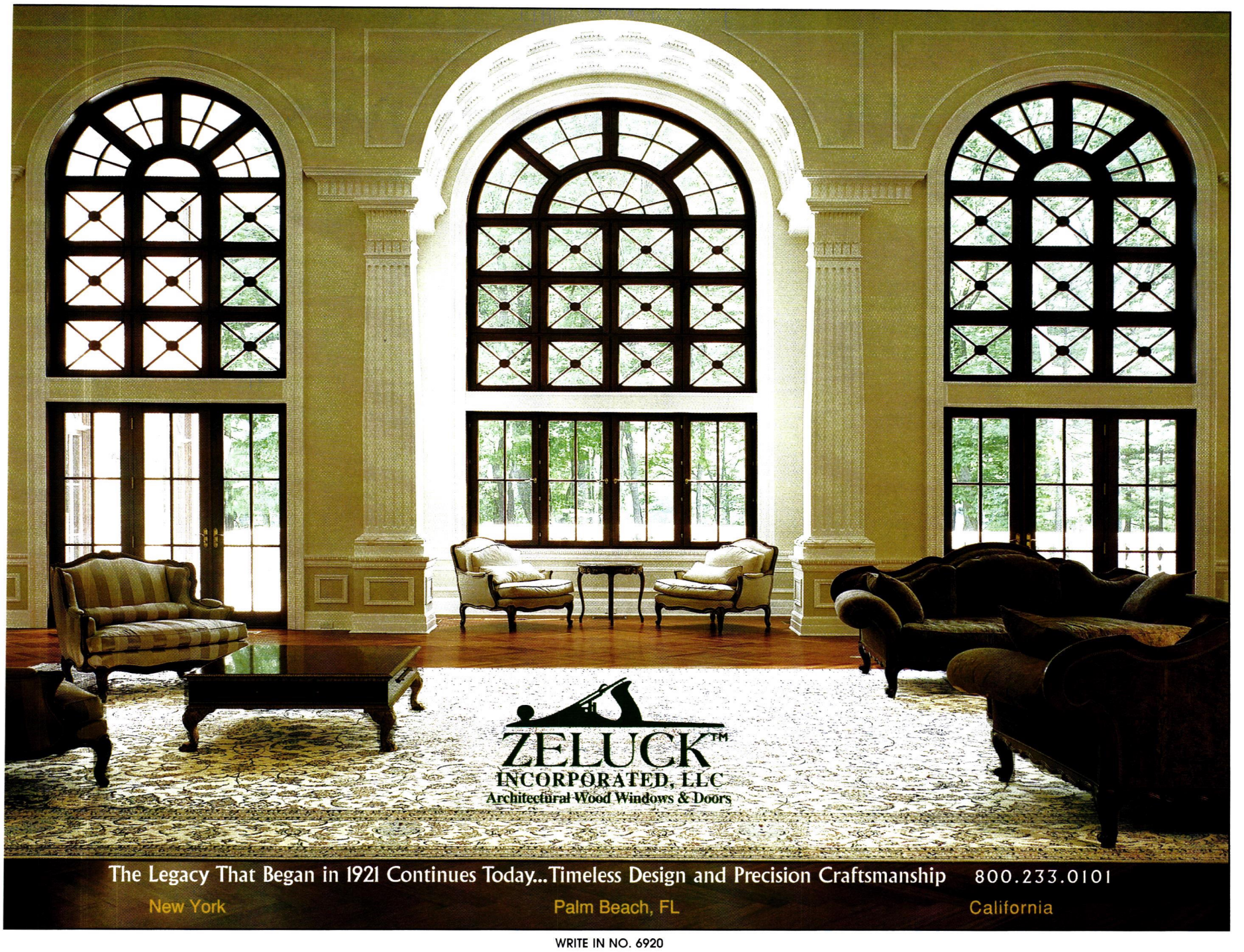
When you become a member of the Institute of Classical Architecture, you not only support its educational mission but also gain access to the Institute's wide range of programs and publications:

- ☐ Annual Journal: THE CLASSICIST
- ☐ Annual Conference
- ☐ Lecture and Salon Series
- ☐ Travel Programs
- ☐ Summer Program in Classical Architecture
- ☐ Book Series

Basic professional-level membership in the Institute is $50; higher levels of membership are available that support its ongoing educational programs. Send check directly to the Institute at the address below, or for more details log onto the Institute website at **www.classicist.org**

THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
225 Lafayette St., Suite 1009
New York, NY 10012
Telephone (917) 237-1208 Fax (917) 237-1230
e-mail: institute@classicist.org
website: www.classicist.org

WRITE IN NO. 1340



WRITE IN NO. 6920

The art of framing a view

When the frame is as important as the view

Precision, Performance, Perfection. . .

At Ricketson Sash & Door, our main objective is to transform your fenestration visions into functional reality. Our expert staff will help budget, engineer, and execute the simplest or most complex design. From initial concept through installation, we frame your view.

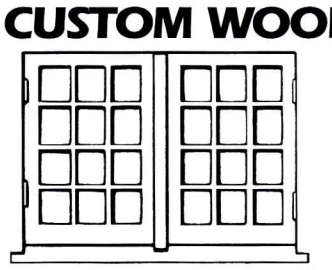
See us in Sweet's 2000 edition

RICKETSON
Sash & Door™
Continuing a tradition begun in 1902
A division of Legere Group, Ltd.

80 Darling Drive, P.O. Box 1527
Avon, CT 06001 - 1527
Tel 860-674-0392
Fax 860-674-0469
www.legeregroup.com

WRITE IN NO. 5520

CUSTOM WOOD WINDOWS & DOORS

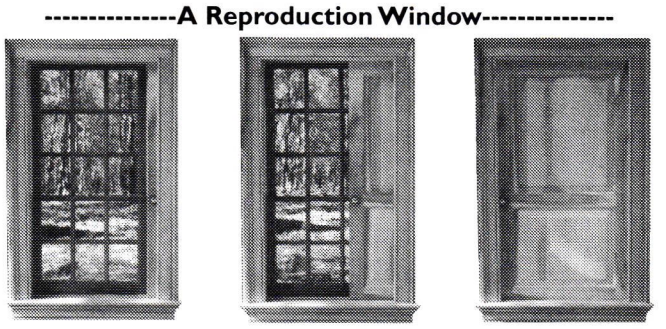


- Replacement sash
- Any size or layout
- Circle, oval, Gothic, or cottage
- Sash or complete window unit
- Custom mouldings, doors
- Raised panel shutter, millwork to detail
- Send sketch, specifications for price

SEND $2.00 FOR OUR CATALOG.

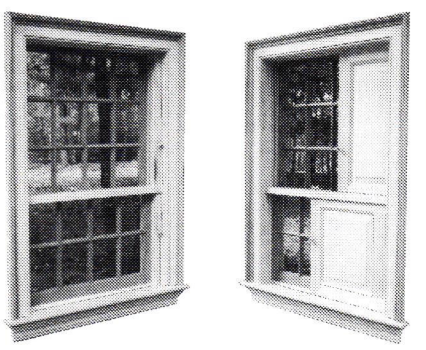
DRUMS SASH & DOOR CO., INC.
392 WEST BUTLER DRIVE, P.O. BOX 207 - DRUMS, PA 18222
PHONE (570) 788-1145 ▪ FAX (570) 788-3007

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY "POCKET SHUTTER" WINDOW
----------A Reproduction Window----------



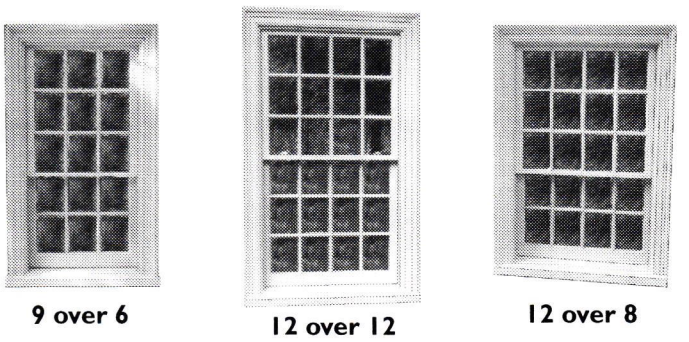
Windows that have the historic "Indian Shutter" architectural feature
One inch wide muntins -- True divided lights -- 7 " x 9 " glass
Authentic molding shapes

Available in five sizes
6 over 6
9 over 6
12 over 8
8 over 8
12 over 12



Wood shutter slides into an interior wall pocket assembly

A new window made to look and function as a period window



9 over 6 | 12 over 12 | 12 over 8

Sun Architectural Woodworks, Inc.
Depot Hill Road, West Baldwin, ME 04091
phone: 207-625-7000 --- fax: 207-625-4444

WRITE IN NO. 619

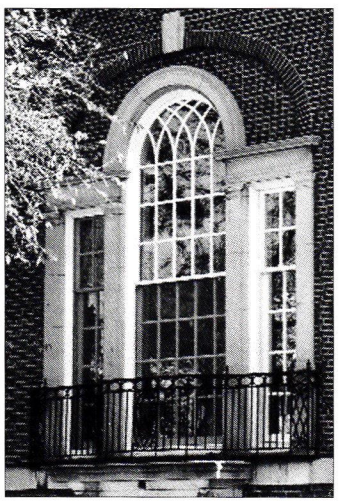
BUYING GUIDE TO WOOD WINDOWS

About This Buying Guide

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted 94 suppliers of Wood Windows in our database. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the 29 suppliers you'll find on the next few pages.

Accent Architectural Millworks
770-237-2933; Fax: 770-513-2385
P.O. Box 1096
Auburn, GA 30011

Custom windows, doors, specialties; reproduction work. Weight-and-pulley, double-hung windows; French casements, inswing and outswing; custom entryways. Also, other millwork. *Write in No. 1248*



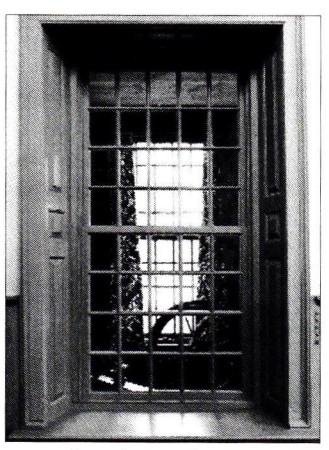
Palladians are a specialty of ADAMS ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK, like this majestic replacement window combination. Write in No. 1265

Adams Architectural Wood Products
888-285-8120; Fax: 319-285-8003
www.adamsarch.com
Eldridge, IA 52748

Custom windows and doors; historic-restoration projects. AWI premium-grade construction: wide variety of glazing and wood-species options. Replacement and storm and screen sash. *Write in No. 1265*

Air-Flo Window Contracting Corp.
718-875-8600; Fax: 718-875-9098
194 Concord St.
Brooklyn, NY 11201

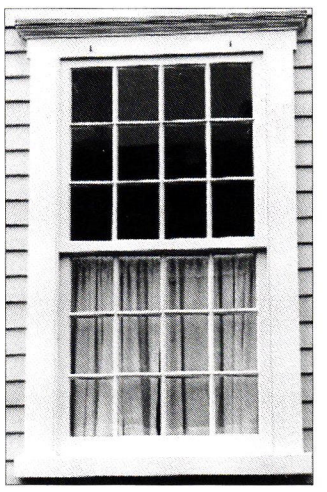
Manufacturer and installer of landmark wood windows; custom layouts. Any wood specified. Wood storms and screens; installs aluminum storms. Oval, round, casement, double-hung, historic window replication, custom shapes, vinyl bulb and metal weatherstripping.



Paneled window seat and window combination was custom built by ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS.

Architectural Components, Inc.
413-367-9441; Fax: 413-367-9461
26 North Leverett Road
Montague, MA 01351

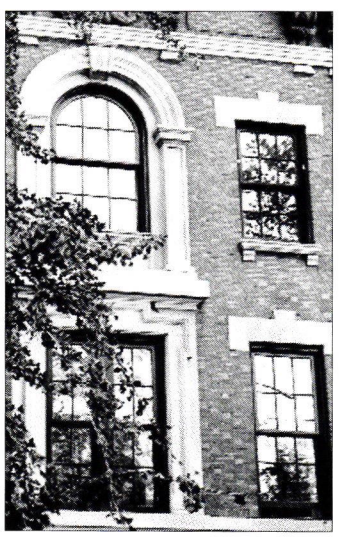
Reproduction and custom made wood windows and doors. Numerous profiles and options for glazing, hardware, and weatherstripping. *Call for more information*



Whether fabricating a historic reproduction or a reinterpretation of a traditional design, this Federal window illustrates the level of craftsmanship from ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL IN WOOD.

Architectural Detail in Wood
978-425-9026; Fax: 978-425-9026
41 Parker Road
Shirley, MA 01464

Small artisan-run business specializing in reproduction and re-interpretation of historic wood windows. Pre-design consultations, site surveys, design services, with an emphasis on well-proportioned simplicity; period-appropriate sash and windows, curved and large decorative sash, hardware, r&d. Site installation available. *Call for more information*



The insulated double-hung mahogany windows in this Manhattan townhouse are by ARCHITECTURAL WINDOWS & ENTRIES. Write in No. 3025

Architectural Windows & Entries, Inc.
800-747-6840; Fax: 727-823-4823
www.architecturalwindows.com
Saint Petersburg, FL 33712

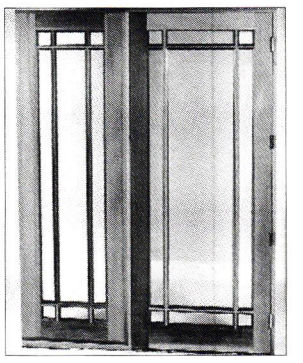
Designer/manufacturer of all types of windows, doors, patio & entry systems for residential & commercial projects and historic restorations. All products solid timber, designed and made to order. *Write in No. 3025*

Asselin SA
207-541-3626; Fax: 207-253-5359
www.asselin.fr
BP 95 Thouars 79102, FRANCE

French firm specializes in traditional joinery; authentically styled period paneling, doors, parquet flooring, and moldings custom crafted in solid French oak. Traditional line of forged hardware. Windows in round top, oval, round, casement, historic replication, custom shapes, and French windows. *Write in No. 2616*

Bagala Wood'n Window Works
56 Long Hill Road
Gray, ME 04039
207-657-6099; Fax: 207-657-6018

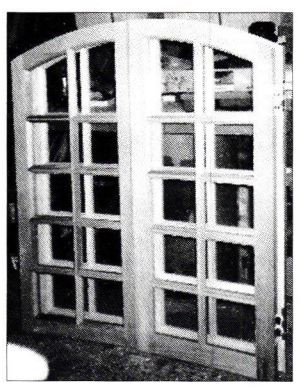
Wood window repair and restoration.



State-of-the-art glazing combines with traditional design in the wi dows manufactured by CEDAR WINDOWS & DOORS BY BERGERSON. Write in No. 83

Cedar Windows & Doors by Bergerson
800-240-4365; Fax: 503-861-0316
www.bergersonwindow.com
Hammond, OR 97121

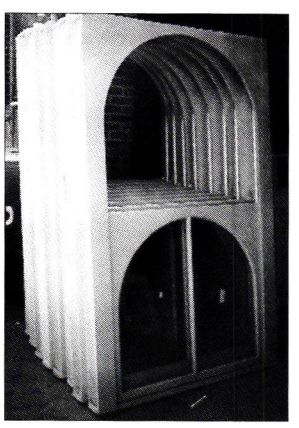
Custom wood windows and doors; many glazing optio milling to a 1/4,000-inch tolerance; work in any spec requested. Etched and beveled glass. Round-top, o round, double-hung, historic window replication, and c tom shapes. *Write in No. 83*



DRUMS SASH & DOOR fabricated these mahogany arch-top tr divided-lite windows. Call for more information

Drums Sash & Door Co.
570-788-1145; Fax: 570-788-3007
392 W. Butler Dr., P.O. Box 207
Drums, PA 18222

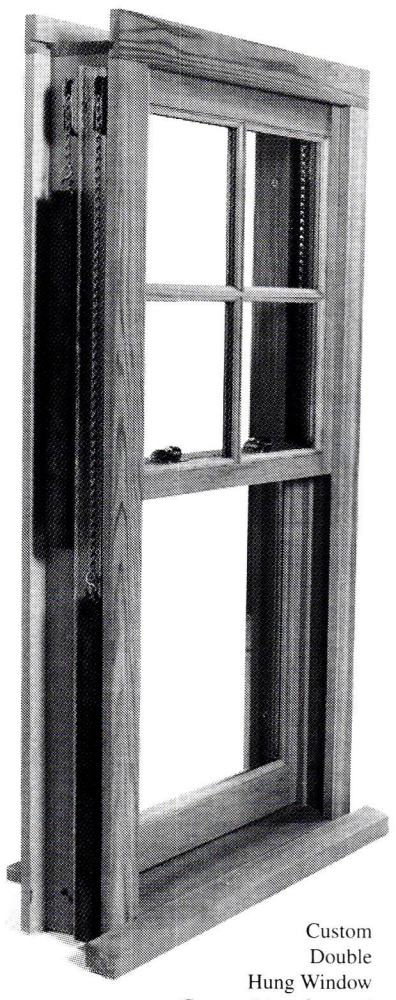
Custom wood shop specializes in replacement sash, sizes & layouts (circle, oval, Gothic, cottage); entryways doors (paneled, louvered, French); moldings; raised-pan shutters; storm/screen doors. *Call for more information*



Eight custom round-top windows and casings from ENGLANDER MILLWORK, to be shipped to the worksite. Write in No. 3029

Englander Millwork Corp.
718-364-4240; Fax: 718-364-4780
www.engmill.com
Bronx, NY 10458

Manufacturer of all kinds of custom wood window solid-wood doors, storm doors, wood screen windows doors, and radiused or straight custom moldings. Also, a kinds of glass. *Write in No. 3029*



Custom
Double
Hung Window
Custom Manufactured
by...**BERGERSON**

isn't that we mill our
‹port Grade Clear Western
ed Cedar to a four
ousandth of an inch
lerance that defines our
iiqueness. It's that every
indow and door is custom
anufactured to your
ecifications.

'hen ordinary run of the mill
st won't do, and cost is a
onsideration but not an
sue . . .

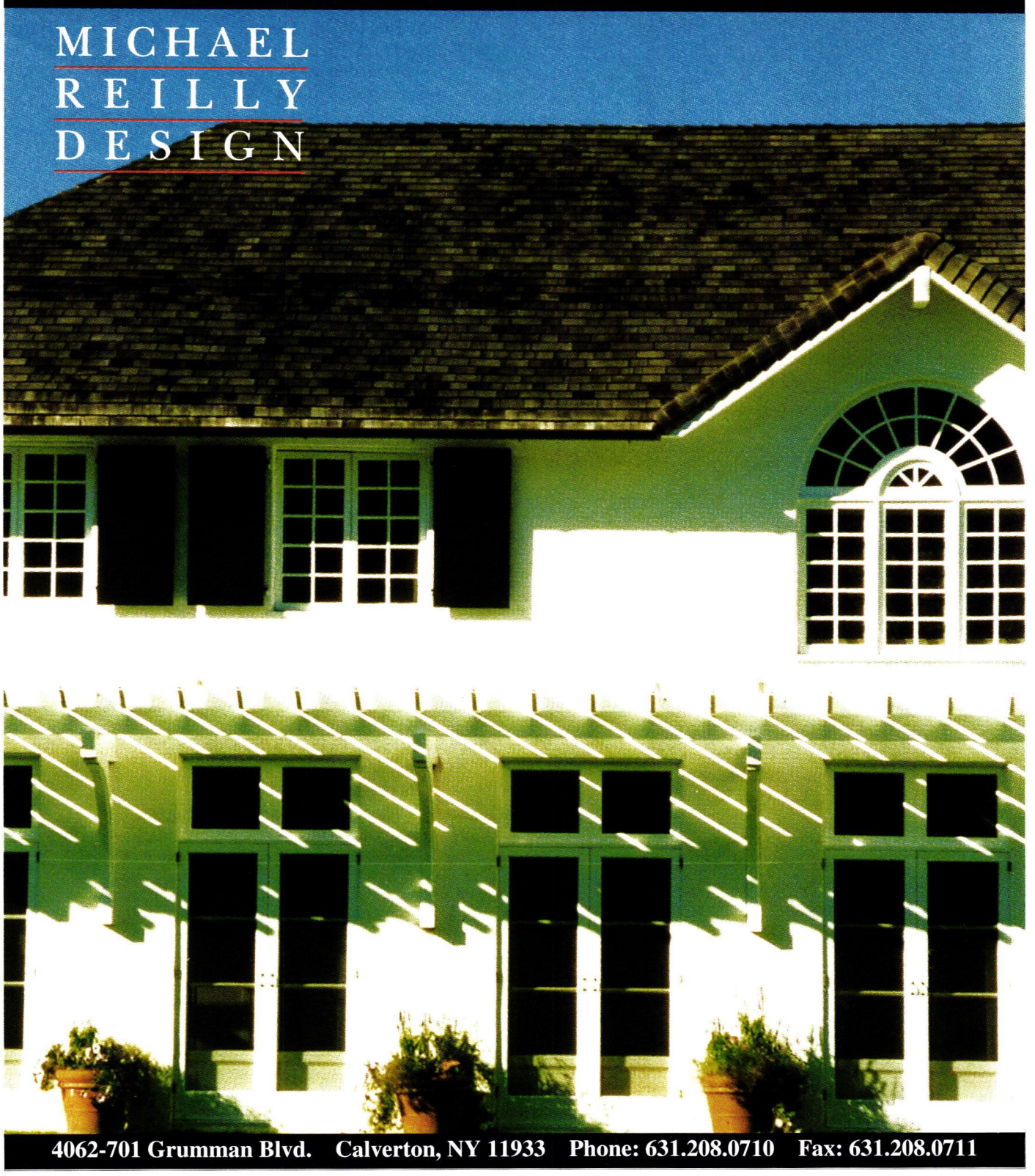
EDAR WINDOWS & DOORS
By **BERGERSON**

P.O. Box 184, Hammond, OR 97103
Tel. 503/861-3534 • Fax 503/861-0316
e-mail: bcw@pacifier.com
website: www.bergersonwindow.com
Call 1-800-240-4365
For FREE BROCHURE and more
information...We're ready when you are.

WRITE IN NO. 83

the finest
Custom Windows & Doors
large scale projects are our specialty

MICHAEL
REILLY
DESIGN

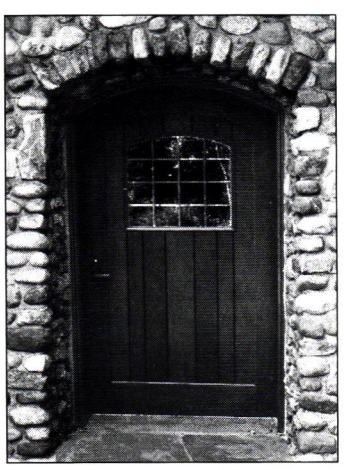


4062-701 Grumman Blvd. Calverton, NY 11933 Phone: 631.208.0710 Fax: 631.208.0711

WRITE IN NO. 9210

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE
PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 123.

GRABILL
Windows & Doors
Bringing Traditional Craftsmanship into the 21st Century

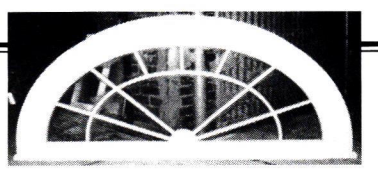


- ❑ Superior Detailing
- ❑ Quality Materials
- ❑ Distinctive Design
- ❑ Built to Specifications
- ❑ Art Glass Studio In-House

Mahogany • Teak
Cherry • Oak • Pine

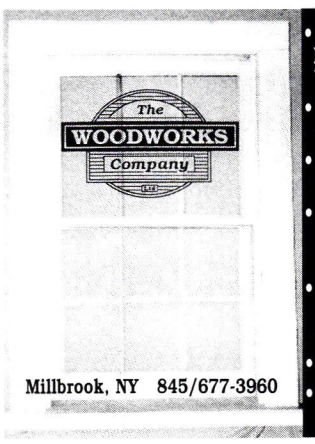
7463 Research Drive • Almont, MI 48003
Ph: 810-798-2817 • Fax: 810-798-2809
www.grabillwindow.com

WRITE IN NO. 1910



Any Kind of Wood Window or Door
Milled to Your Specifications
Also, Custom Mouldings
& All Kinds of Glass
ENGLANDER MILLWORK CORP.
2360 Lorillard Place, Bronx, NY 10458
718-364-4240
Fax: 718-364-4780

WRITE IN NO.3029

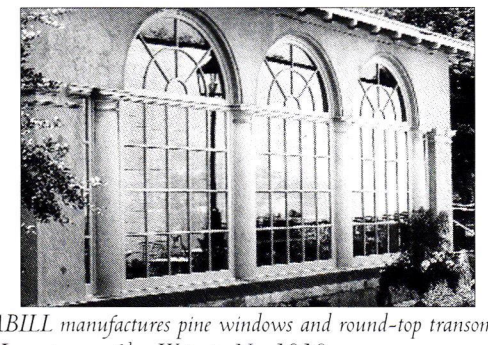


- Authentic Double Hung Windows
- Weights & Cords
- True Divided Lites
- Full Frames with Pulley Pockets
- Commercial/ Residential/ Historical
- All Sizes
- Storm & Screen Sash

Millbrook, NY 845/677-3960

WRITE IN NO. 3061

BUYING GUIDE TO WOOD WINDOWS



GRABILL manufactures pine windows and round-top transoms T.D.L. custom profiles. Write in No. 1910

Grabill Windows & Doors
810-798-2817; Fax: 810-798-2809
www.grabillwindow.com
Almont, MI 48003

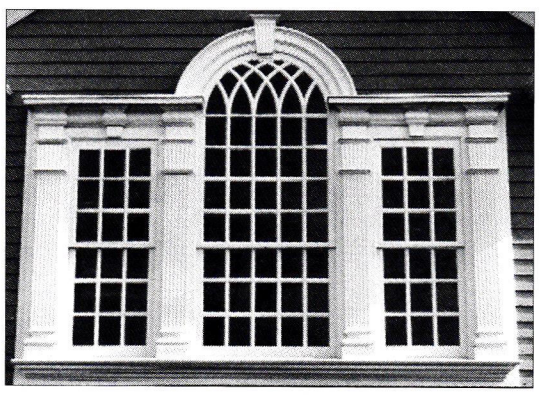
Custom-built exterior doors and entryways; wood windows in casement, awning, and traditional double-hung units with weight-&-pulley operation. T.D.L., custom profiles and hardware. *Write in No. 1910*

Hurd Millwork
800-2BE-HURD; Fax: 715-748-6043
www.hurd.com
Medford, WI 54451

Manufacturer of windows & patio doors. Energy-efficient glazing; wide variety of sizes, shapes, colors, and grilles. Oval, round, casement, double-hung, & custom shapes.

Kingsland Co. Doors & Windows
860-542-6981; Fax: 860-542-1752
www.kingsland-shutters.com
Norfolk, CT 06058

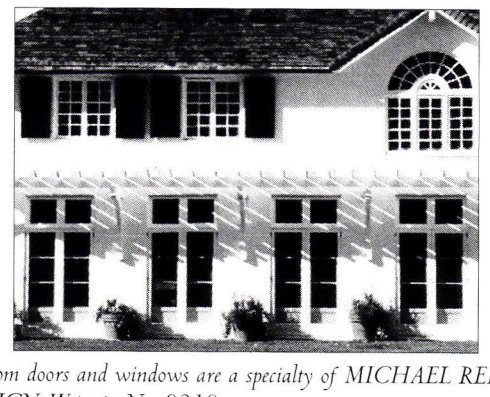
Entryways are custom-designed in Honduras mahogany; doors, jambs, thresholds. Glazing: single glass, insulated glass with simulated divided lites, leaded glass; sidelites & transoms; special shapes. Screen doors. Doors & entries fitted with custom art glass. *Write in No. 4574 for windows and No. 196 for shutters*



This Palladian window from MAURER & SHEPHERD showcases their skill in replicating 18th- and 19th-century millwork.

Maurer & Shepherd, Joyners
860-633-2383; Fax: 860-633-7231
122 Naubuc Avenue
Glastonbury, CT 06033

Shop specializes in historic reproduction architectural millwork in pine and mahogany: windows, doors, entryways, and raised paneling. Round-top, oval, round, historic window replication, custom shapes, Palladian windows, and more. *Call for more information*



Custom doors and windows are a specialty of MICHAEL REILLY DESIGN. Write in No. 9210

Michael Reilly Design
631-208-0710; Fax: 631-208-0711
www.michaelreilly.com
Calverton, NY 11933

Fabricator of high-end custom wood windows and doors, cabinetry, and architectural woodwork. *Write in No. 9210*

Millwork Specialties
800-592-7112; Fax: 718-965-3974
www.millwork.specialties.com
Brooklyn, NY 11215

Custom millwork shop specializing in the manufacture of landmark windows, doors, and entryways. Commercial or residential; all wood species; bent, round or arched tops; door hardware. *Write in No. 3050*

PARRETT WINDOWS specializes in crafting nonstandard sizes and shapes of windows, including divided lite windows like this one in the Parrett workshops. Write in No. 3003

Parrett Mfg.
800-541-9527; Fax: 715-654-6555
810 2nd Avenue East, Box 440
Dorchester, WI 54425

Manufacturer of wood windows, grilles, and moldings. Numerous wood species, profiles, colors & glazing options. Clear lites, removable grilles, simulated true divided lite, and divided lite. Weight and chain operating systems. Any shape, size, or dimension. CAD design. Oval, round, double-hung, historic replication. *Write in No. 3003*

Polymeric Systems
888-376-9934; 61; Fax: 610-935-7123
www.polymericsystems.com
Phoenixville, PA 19460

Instacrete is a hand-mixable epoxy putty that sets rock-hard in minutes; for patching, anchoring, sealing, and re-pointing. *Write in No. 5948 for masonry, No. 1047 for wood, & No. 5951 for metal and No. 5948 for masonry & No. 5951 for metal*

Randall Brothers, Inc.
800-476-4539; Fax: 404-875-6102
665 Marietta Ave. NW; P.O. Box 1678
Atlanta, GA 30371

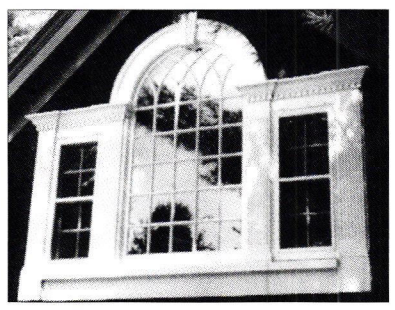
Wood windows and patio doors. Lincoln Windows are available in an array of standard sizes and shapes. Custom sizes available. Oval, round, casement, double-hung, historic window replication, custom shapes.

RICKETSON SASH & DOOR created the overhead windows and French doors on this residence in Florida, with art glass supplied by an art-glass studio. Write in No. 5520

Ricketson Sash & Door
860-674-0392; Fax: 860-674-0469
www.legeregroup.com
Avon, CT 06001

Custom interior and exterior windows and doors. Many options available in species, glazing, hardware, and finishes.

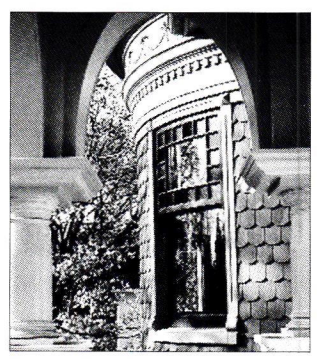
Complete traditional and European product l Specializing in high-end residential projects. *Write in No. 5*



This Palladian window was fabricated by SUN ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK. Write in No. 619 for Windows and N 2684 for entrances

Sun Architectural Woodworks
207-625-7000; Fax: 207-625-4444
Depot Hill Road, RR 1, Box 8080
West Baldwin, ME 04091

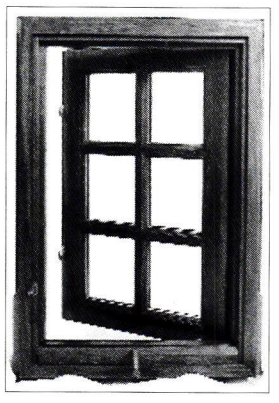
Custom design and fabrication of architectural millwc custom doors and entrances, paneled walls, wainscot, fi place facades, and windows for residences. Specializing custom windows and sash, producing an historic 18 century double-hung window. Wood stairs; straight, cir lar. *Write in No. 619 for windows*



TRADEWOOD INDUSTRIES created this Queen Anne bent-glass single-hung window with true divided lites and period millwo

Tradewood Industries
905-641-4949; Fax: 416-641-2340
7 Wright St.
St. Catharines, Ontario, CANADA L2P 3J2

Design & manufacture of architectural wood window door solutions for historic replication or new constru tion. Tilt-turn, single/double-hung, weight-&-pulley, lif &-slide, French inswing, casement. Oval, round, casemer double-hung, historic window replication, shapes, Fren inswing, hopper. All types of weatherstripping.



WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP's casement windows can be custom-built for use in historic restorations as well as period style new constructions. Write in No. 9640

Wood Window Workshop
800-724-3081; Fax: 315-733-0933
839 Broad Street
Utica, NY 13501

Custom-built wood windows in any size, shape, or specie Landmark approved. Traditional turn-of-the-century dou ble-hung and French casement with true divided lites, nar row muntins, and a variety of glass options. Solid bras hardware, bronze weatherstripping, and weight-and-pulle balance systems. *Write in No. 9640*

Architectural Components Inc.
reproduction and custom windows, doors and architectural millwork

Experience the beauty of classic millwork with our new brochure.

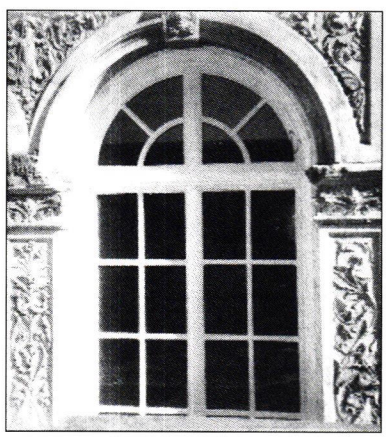
Send us $5 and we'll send you our new brochure. And, you'll quickly see that we specialize in reproducing *museum quality* 18th and 19th century architectural woodwork.

Following historic designs and using traditional joinery, we create a variety of custom and reproduction windows, doors, mouldings and more.

Architectural Components Inc., 26 North Leverett Road, Montague, MA 01351, 413 367-9441.

Architectural Components Inc.

LANDMARK WOOD WINDOWS



- Experienced in Landmark jobs
- Restoration or new construction
- Windows in any thickness
- Sugar pine, oak, mahogany
- Detailed shop drawings for Landmark approvals
- Round or arched tops
- Bent windows
- Custom doors & entryways

Call, fax or write with your specs

800-592-7112

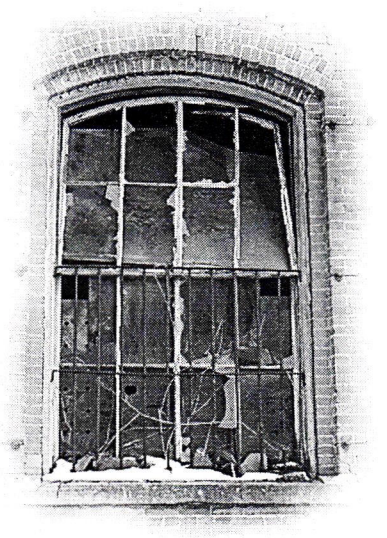
(718) 768-7112 Fax: (718) 965-3974

E-mail: cot2@msn.com www.millwork-specialties.com

MILLWORK SPECIALTIES

189 Prospect Ave., Dept PH, Brooklyn, NY 11215

WRITE IN NO. 3050



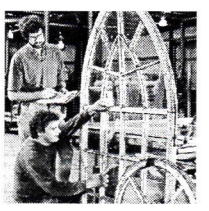
Are Your Windows "Becoming to You"?

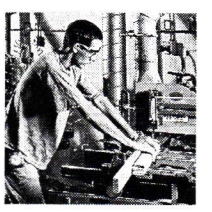
If not, you should be coming to us.

Architects, designers, contractors and homeowners who want the finest quality windows and doors for custom residential and historic renovation projects rely on **Adams Architectural Wood Products.**

All joinery is of mortise and tenon construction, permanently fastened with steel sash pins. Round top and larger curved sash sections are joined with through splines, pinned and glued for a strong, long-lasting bond. Each piece is individually handcrafted to your specifications.

Call **1-888-285-8120** to speak with one of our specialists about your next project.





ADAMS ARCHITECTURAL WOOD PRODUCTS

300 Trails Road, Eldridge, Iowa 52748

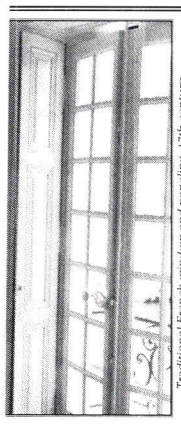
1.888.285.8120 / 319.285.8000

fax: 319.285.8003 / www.adamsarch.com

Formerly Midwest Architectural Wood Products LTD.

MEMBER OF NAWBO - Nat. Assoc. of Women Business Owners *MEMBER OF AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute*

WRITE IN NO. 1265



AUTHENTIC FRENCH STYLE, SUPERIOR CRAFTSMANSHIP

Traditional French window and paneling, 17th century

ASSELIN-SA

10 Bd. Auguste Rodin, BP-95 79102 Thouars-cedex France

USA: Ph(207) 541-3626 FAX (207) 253-5359

www.asselin.fr

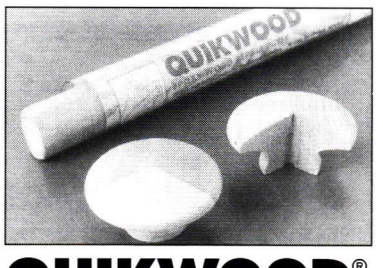
WRITE IN NO. 2616

WWW. period-homes.com

The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

Repair, Rebuild, Restore with PSI Epoxy Putty Sticks

- ▲ Hand-mixable polymer compounds that shape like modeling clay, then bond instantly to wood, metal and masonry
- ▲ Set hard in 30 minutes - easy to sand, carve, drill, tap, file, paint and finish
- ▲ Interior and exterior use ▲ Non-toxic, solvent-free ▲ Pre-measured, no shrinkage



QUIKWOOD®

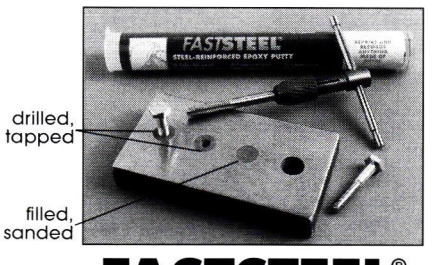
REPAIR EPOXY FOR WOOD

- ▲ Sculpt or carve fine details, great for moldings and trim
- ▲ Fill holes, seams and cracks
- ▲ Reshape or replace carvings, handles, knobs and pulls

INSTACRETE®

INSTANT REPAIR TO CONCRETE

- ▲ Patch chipped patios, walks, floors, steps and curbs
- ▲ Anchor railings, bolts and pipe
- ▲ Fix concrete planters, statues and decorative ornaments



FASTSTEEL®

REINFORCED EPOXY FOR METALS

- ▲ Fabricate/repair parts, stop leaking pipes, fix gutters
- ▲ Cures steel hard with compression strength up to 12,000 psi
- ▲ Also bonds to wood, ceramic, plastic and concrete, even underwater
- ▲ Non-rusting ▲ NSF Certified

PSI POLYMERIC SYSTEMS, INC.

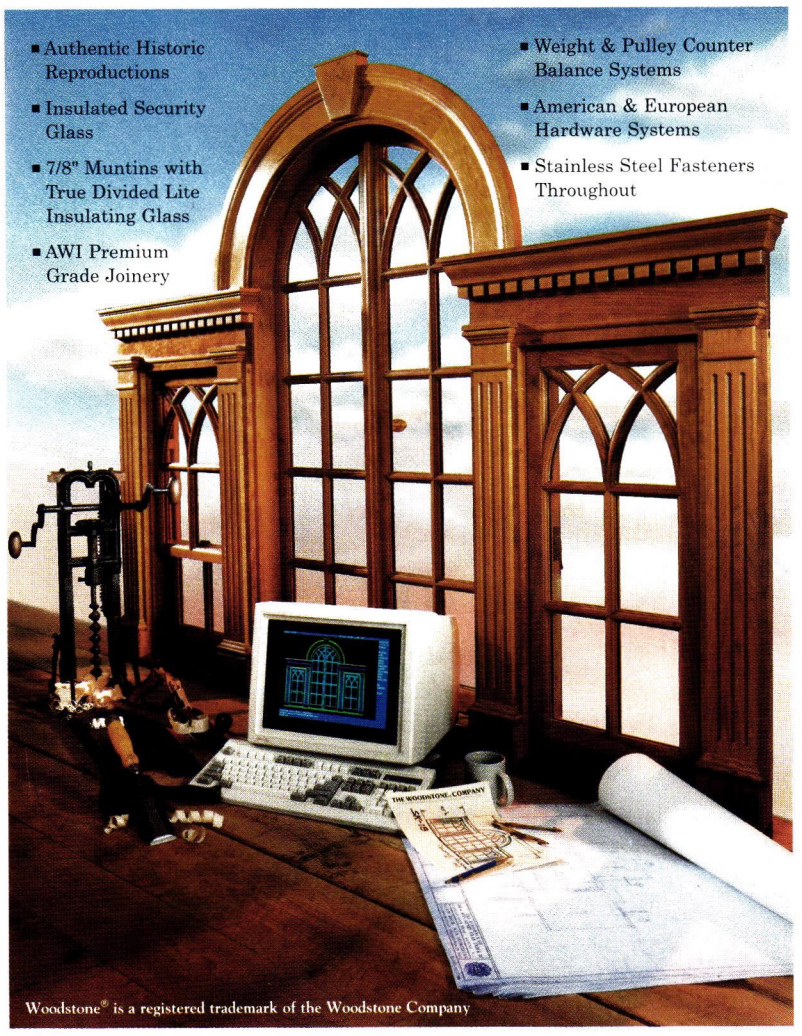
800-228-5548 (ext. 2209)

Web Site: www.polymerics.com

E-mail: psi@polymerics.com

WRITE IN NO. FOR MASONRY 5948; FOR WOOD 1047; FOR METAL 5951

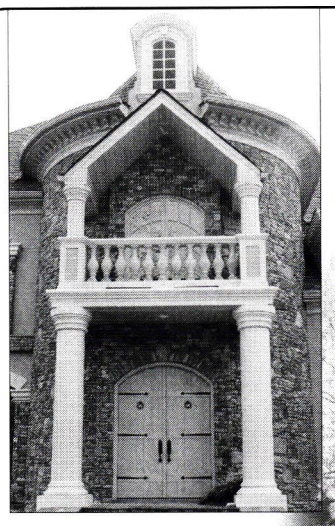
CUSTOM MADE TRADITIONAL & CONTEMPORARY
HIGH PERFORMANCE WOODEN WINDOWS & DOORS



WOODSTONE

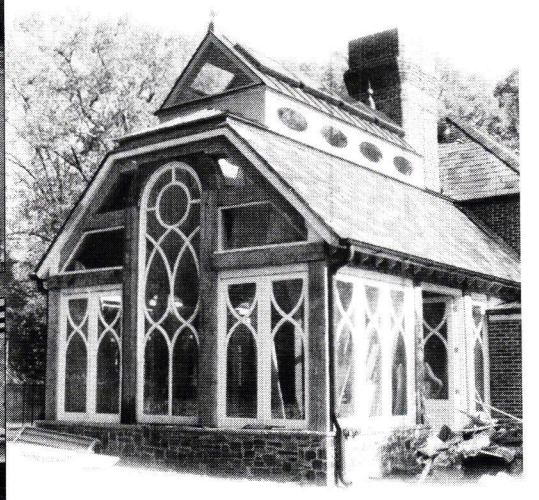
For Brochures: Please send $4.00 for shipping and handling
Dept. TB, Box 223, Westminster, Vermont 05158
Phone 802-722-9217 Fax 802-722-9528
E-Mail: sales@woodstone.com, Web: http//www.woodstone.com

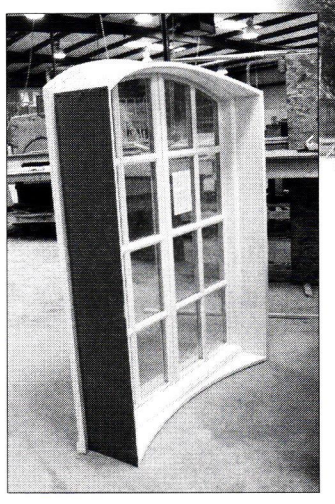
WRITE IN NO. 8430



Look South

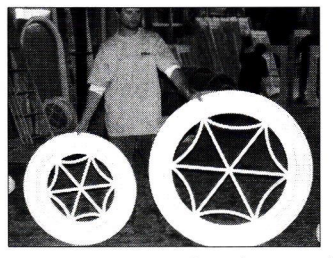
for Traditional Quality





Reproductive Specialists in
Doors and Windows

We build 'em like they used to! Here's the South's leading source for architectural millwork. Historical windows with antique restoration glass; all shapes and sizes. No order too difficult. We can duplicate all mouldings. Top workmanship; reasonable cost.



Accent

Architectural Millworks, Inc.

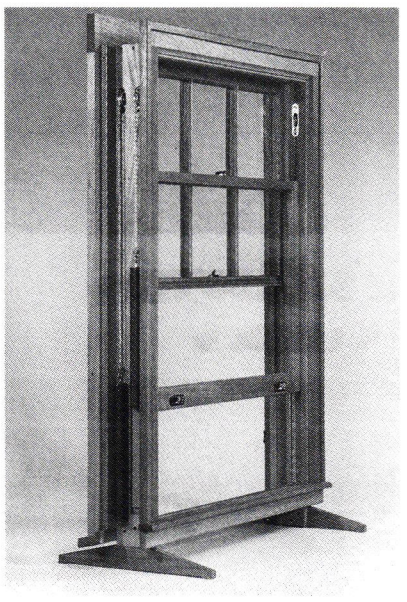
138 Etheridge Road, P.O. Box 1096, Auburn, GA 30011
Telephone 770/237-2933 • FAX 770/513-2385
WINDOWS • ENTRY WAYS • DOORS • MOULDINGS • SHUTTERS • COLUMNS

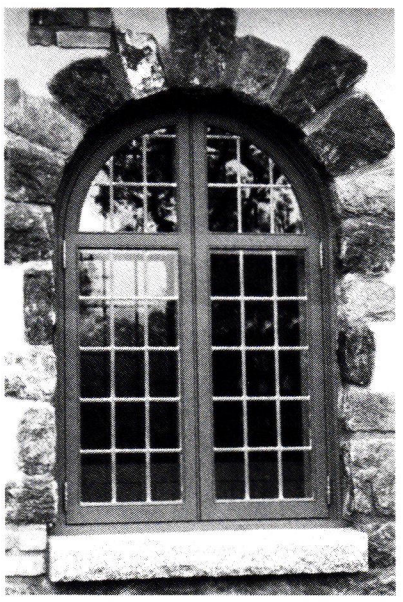
4619

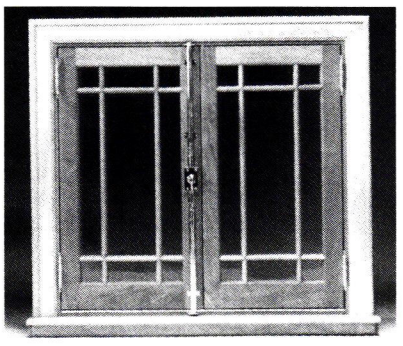
WRITE IN NO. 1248

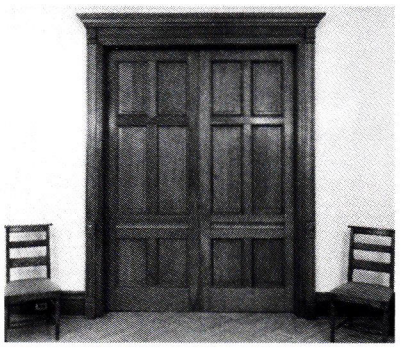
History Repeats Itself At
WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

UNCOMPROMISING QUALITY AND CRAFTSMANSHIP





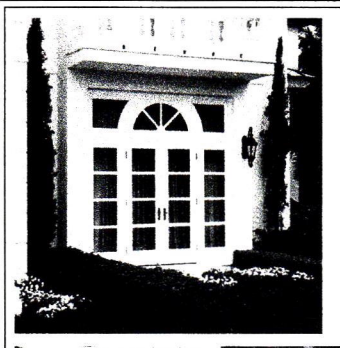




WWW
WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

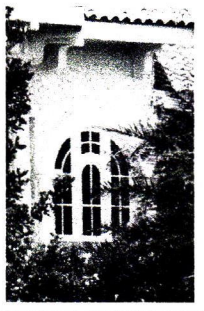
Manufacturers of Custom Wood Windows & Doors
Value Engineered to Meet the Most Demanding Specifications
1-800-724-3081 Fax 315/733-0933
A division of: Kershaw Zalewski Associates, Inc.
839 Broad Street, Utica, New York 13501

WRITE IN NO. 9640



ARCHITECTURAL WINDOWS & ENTRIES

...designed to the highest quality standards and handmade from solid timbers for residential, commercial and historic projects.



ENTRY SYSTEMS, PATIO AND FRENCH DOORS
ARCHED TRANSOMS & CATHEDRAL WINDOWS
TRADITIONAL MAHOGANY DOUBLE-HUNG, CASEMENT & AWNING WINDOWS
EUROPEAN TILT-TURN WINDOWS & LIFT-SLIDE, TILT-SLIDE & FOLDING DOORS
CLASSIC & EUROPEAN MULTI-POINT SYSTEMS

St. Petersburg, Florida
(800)747-6840 FAX (727)823-4823
www.architecturalwindows.com
e-mail mzb@architecturalwindows.com

WRITE IN NO. 3025

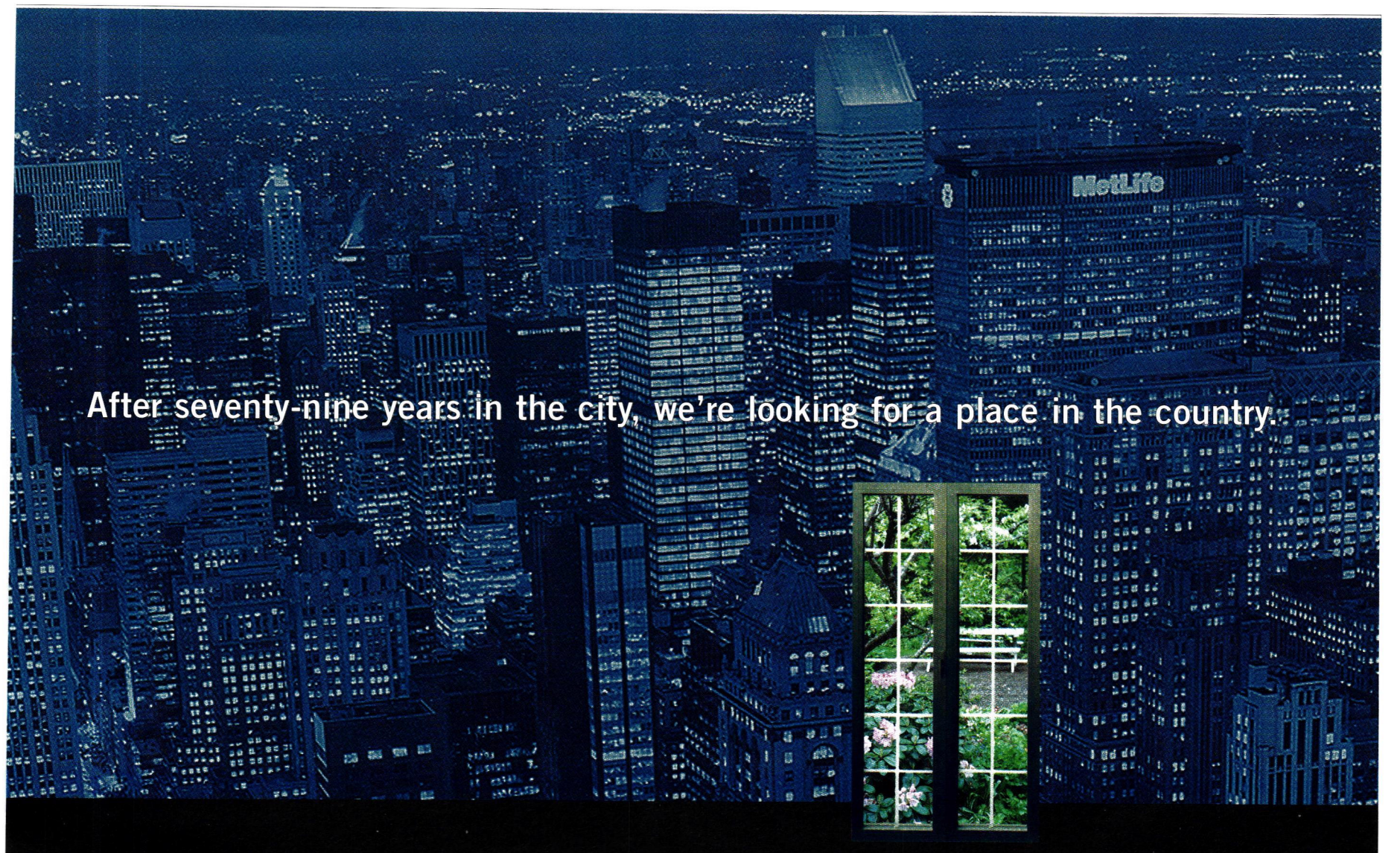
www.period-homes.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

PERIOD HOMES

maintains the central Website for historically styled Residential products and services on the Internet – products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and then Bookmark —
www.period-homes.com



After seventy-nine years in the city, we're looking for a place in the country.

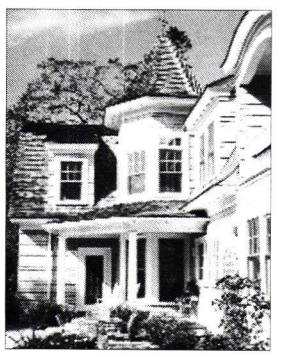
For 79 years, Skyline has been producing custom architectural windows for many of NY's finest landmark buildings, including The Dakota, The Beresford and the Majestic to name just a few. For the first time ever, the same craftsmanship and technology is available for residential homes with the Designline Series, a debut line of fine metal windows. Designline Series windows feature ultra-narrow sitelines, structural glazing and high rise resistance to the elements. These exceptional products will be available for Summer 2001 delivery.

SKYLINE WINDOWS

FOR MORE INFORMATION OR A BROCHURE, CONTACT US AT 866-491-3600

WRITE IN NO. 8870

UYING GUIDE TO WOOD WINDOWS



OODSTONE manufactures high-end custom ndows and doors in a variety of wood species. rite in No. 8430

Woodstone Co.
02-722-9217; Fax: 802-722-9528
www.woodstone.com
Westminster, VT 05158

Manufacturer of fine custom wooden win-ows & doors. Coped mortise-&-tenon inery. All window & door shapes, sizes, onfigurations. Choice of wood species & ardware. Historical & landmark specifica-ons. Round-top, oval, round, double-ung, historic window replication, and cus-m shapes. *Write in No. 8430*

Woodward Thomsen Company
207-774-9298; Fax: 207-724-0031
P.O. Box 10359
Portland, ME 04104

Manufacturer of custom replacement ood sash, historic windows, frames and im, and specialty and architectural wood indows for residential and monumental uildings. Oval, round, casement, double-ung, custom shapes, transom, gable, lou-er, and more. Spline bulbs and pile eatherstripping.

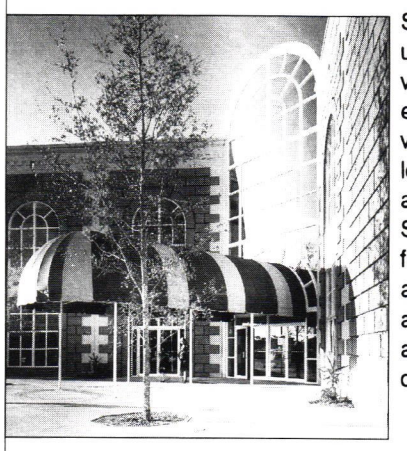
Since 1906

J. SUSSMAN, INC.

109-10 180th Street • Jamaica, New York 11433
Tel: 718-297-0228 Fax: 718-297-3090

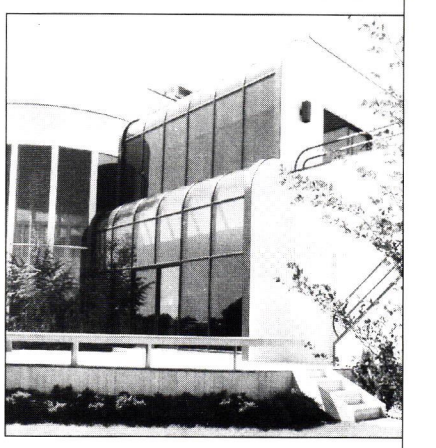
Custom Windows
Skylights
Walkways
Sunrooms
Church Windows
Glass & Metal Bending

AMERICA'S FINEST CUSTOM MADE WINDOWS



Since 1906, J. Sussman, Inc. has specialized in manufacturing the finest custom metal windows, projected ventilators and casements. We also offer completely engineered skylight systems. Our metal bending services are second to none. In house glass bending allows us to be a single source supplier with full control and responsibility of our products.
Sunbilt Solar Products, an affiliated company, manufactures and supplies sunrooms complete with glass and all accessories. These sunrooms are high end and are suitable for commercial as well as residential installations in all areas of the country.

sunbilt™ www.sunbilt.com

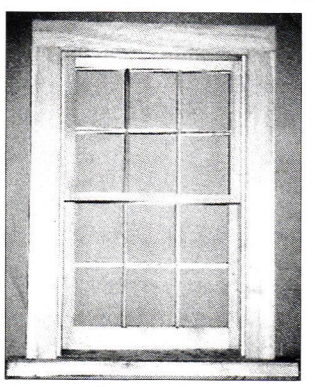


www.jsussmaninc.com

FINE ARCHITECTURAL METAL PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

WINDOWS • SKYLIGHTS • WALKWAYS • SUNROOMS • GLASS and METAL BENDING

WRITE IN NO. 4830 FOR WINDOWS & 8030 FOR CONSERVATORIES



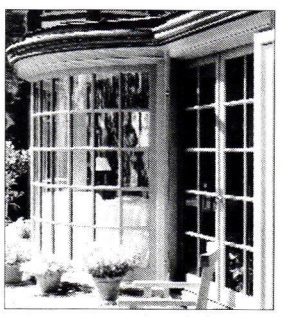
Double-hung window from THE WOODWORKS CO. operates with a weight, cord, and pulley pocket system. Write in No. 3061

Woodworks Company
845-677-3960; Fax: 845-677-5964
2559 Rt. 44
Salt Point, NY 12578

Solid-wood replications of fixed, arched, or double-hung windows, in pine or mahogany; 1-1/2 to 2-1/2 in. thick. Weights, cords, and pulley pockets; full glazing. Also, storms and screens. *Write in No. 3061*

Zeluck Doors & Windows
800-233-0101; Fax: 718-531-2564
www.zeluck.com
Brooklyn, NY 11234

Custom manufacturer of wood windows and doors for almost a century. Custom hardwood, mahogany, teak, and any combinations of wood windows and doors to



ZELUCK'S custom work includes special shapes in fixed or operable designs, like this multi-lite terrace window. Write in No. 6920

residential, commercial, and historical projects. Round-top, oval, round, double-hung, historic window replication, *Write in No. 6920*

BUYING GUIDE TO METAL WINDOWS

About This Buying Guide

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of Metal Windows from our database. From the responses, we selected the suppliers you'll find below who provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market.

A&S Window Associates, Inc.
718-275-7900; Fax: 718-997-7683
88-19 76th Avenue
Glendale, NY 11385

Manufacturer of steel windows and doors, which meet landmark-preservation requirements. Residential/commercial/government installations. Can match old steel profiles with various hot-rolled sections. Types include casement, pivot, awning, projecting, fixed lite, and round top windows.

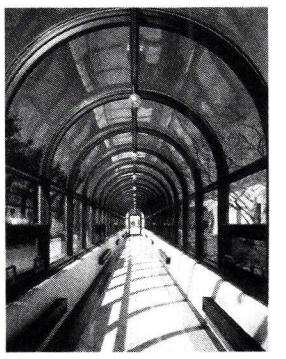
Bliss-Cashier Metal Products, Inc.
315-469-3314; Fax: 315-469-3451
www.blissnoram.com
Jamesville, NY 13078

Manufactures custom steel windows and doors. Wide variety of shapes and styles. Types include casement, pivot, awning, projecting, fixed lite, and round top windows.

A craftsman assembles an HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING 3-ft.-x-5-ft. bronze window for a private residence. Write in No. 1210

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493
www.historicalarts.com
West Jordan, UT 84088

Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work. Single-hung, double-hung, casement, pivot, awning, projecting, fixed lite, and round-top bronze windows. *Write in No. 1210*



J. SUSSMAN'S aluminum-framed skylight systems are designed to accommodate all kinds of glazing materials. Write in No. 4830

J. Sussman, Inc.
718-297-0228; Fax: 718-297-3090
www.jsussmaninc.com
Jamaica, NY 11433

Manufactures custom aluminum windows for churches, chapels, mausoleums, synagogues, and memorial buildings. Round, rose, Gothic arch, and segmented for stained glass. Double- & triple-glazed frames for art-glass installation & protection. *Write in No. 4830*

L.M.C Corp.
973-279-3573; Fax: 973-881-0235
www.l-m-c.com
Paterson, NJ 07514

Complete line of European bronze casements for interior and exterior use, including garden rooms, skylights, doors, windows, and shower and bathroom enclosures; approved and tested by European and U.S. labs. All bronze work may be customized to spec. High-end work.

Replacement Systems International
616-345-8214; Fax: 616-345-2617
P.O. Box 2304
Kalamazoo, MI 49003

Restores and replicates historic windows in all shapes styles. Custom wood and aluminum windows; storm dows; residential, commercial, institutional; weathersi ping. Metal windows include single-hung, double-h rolling, pivot, awning, projecting, and fixed lite.

Rohlf's Studio, Inc.
800-969-4106; Fax: 914-699-7091
www.rohlfstudio.com
Mount Vernon, NY 10550

Creating and conserving America's stained and leaded g for over 80 years. Specialist in traditional, ornamental, contemporary designs; historic preservation, replication, oxy consolidation, steel-casement retrofitting. *Write in 6240*

Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp.
914-725-1904; Fax: 914-725-1122
2 Weaver St.
Scarsdale, NY 10583

This shop specializes in steel casement window adjustm and repair for residential, commercial, or historic buildi Over 7,000 windows repaired annually in 20 states; si 1977. Steel-window re-glazing and consulting. Large inv tory of vintage steel windows and doors.

Skyline Windows
770-237-2933; Fax: 770-513-2385
624 W. 130th St.
New York, NY 10027

Restoration and replication of windows for historical la marks. Wide variety of materials, shapes, and types. R dential, commercial, and government installations. *Wri No. 8870*

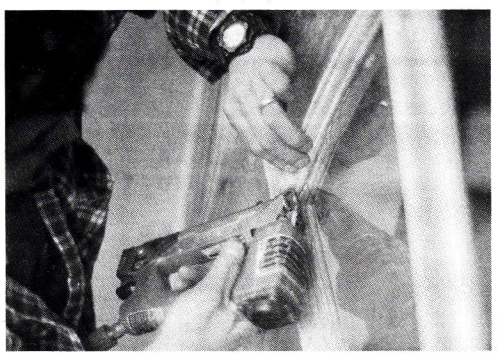
BUYING GUIDE TO WINDOW REPAIR

About This Buying Guide

For this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of Window Repair. From the responses, we selected the suppliers you'll find here because they provide a good cross-section of the market.

Abatron, Inc.
800-445-1754; Fax: 262-653-2019
www.abatron.com
Kenosha, WI

Wood Restoration System provides complete, permanent repair for deteriorated wood. "LiquidWood" low viscosity epoxy compound penetrates rotted wood and restores structural strength. "WoodEpox" paste rebuilds missing wood.



ADVANCED REPAIR TECHNOLOGY's wood-repair system, used here for the in-situ repair of a wood window. Write in No. 1002

Advanced Repair Technology
607-264-9040; Fax: 607-264-8307
www.advancedrepair.com
Cherry Valley, NY 13320

Flexible epoxy repair materials engineered for the movement of wood. "Glaze-Ease": newly formulated window-glazing compound for superior long-term performance and ease of use. Barbed nylon-pile weatherstripping for retrofit. Nationally recognized on-site contractor training and certification. Wood epoxy & repair materials, window-restoration systems, re-glazing systems, and consulting. *Write in No. 1002*

Architectural Components, Inc.
413-367-9441; Fax: 413-367-9461
26 North Leverett Road
Montague, MA 01351

Custom-made interior windows and doors using mortise-&-tenon joinery, period profiles. 18th-century raised-panel walls, wainscoting, hand-planing. Numerous profiles and options for glazing, hardware, and weatherstripping. Window restoration. *Call for more information*

John Leeke/Preservation Consultant
www.housenet.com/historichomeworks
RR1, Box 2947
Sanford, ME 04073

Author of "Practical Restoration Report": complete descriptions of useful techniques, drawings, and photos; wood column report; condition assessment, repairs, buying, installation. Epoxy Report of repairs of decayed wood.

Pickens Window Service, Inc.
513-931-4432; Fax: 513-931-4450
7824 Hamilton Ave.
Cincinnati, OH 45231

Standing inventory of over five million parts; specialty in metal windows, 1910s and '20s. Metal-window restoration, consulting, historic window surveys.

Polymeric Systems
888-376-9934; 61; Fax: 610-935-7123
www.polymericsystems.com
Phoenixville, PA 19460

"Quikwood" hand-mixable epoxy putty for wood repa sets in minutes; can also be used for bonding wood to wo and other materials. Also, joint sealants. *Write in No. 10 for Wood, No. 5951 for Metal or No. 5948 for Masonry*

Rohlf's Studio, Inc.
800-969-4106; Fax: 914-699-7091
www.rohlfstudio.com
Mount Vernon, NY 10550

Creating and conserving stained and leaded glass for over years. Specialist in traditional, ornamental, and contemp rary designs; historic preservation, replication, epoxy co solidation, steel-casement retrofitting. *Write in No. 6240*

Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp.
914-725-1904; Fax: 914-725-1122
2 Weaver St.
Scarsdale, NY 10583

This shop specializes in steel casement window adjustmer and repair for residential, commercial, or historic buildin Over 7,000 windows repaired annually in 20 states; sin 1977. Steel-window re-glazing and consulting.

Toch Brothers
212-687-4185; Fax: 908-859-0641
305 Madison Ave., Suite 1146
New York, NY 10017

Epoxy wood restoration materials and services; 'Epoto epoxy restorants for wood, metal, concrete, and asphalt.

IOD WALLCOVERINGS, continued from page 54

Reproductions. Although they replicate the scale, color, and pattern of the ginals, they do not employ the historic method of production. For example, many d-blocked documents are hand-printed, which is a less costly alternative. From a ance, they look the same as the documents, but when viewed up close, slight ations in luster and texture are visible due to the manufacturing process. In the five years, manufacturers have fine-tuned reproductions, and in most cases, nufacturers and distributors do not distinguish between reproductions and repli-

Historic representations. These papers vary 5 to 10 percent in color, scale, width, /or design from their documents. The change in scale may be easily seen when y are viewed side by side with the documents. For example, a document hand-print y have 16 colors, but the reproduction possesses only 15. Or the document may so tiny that the artists may have to use other period designs to fill in the pattern.

Adaptations. Although the designs for adaptations are derived from documents, documents are from a different medium, plus the color and scale are altered. For mple, the original document may be a vintage fabric that is being made into a lpaper, or a floral motif from an antique teapot may be used as a design basis for a paper.

ardenesque," a period adaptation from Thibaut's Historic Homes America Volume VI, is from a document in the collections of Rockod, a fairy-tale 1850s English Gothic house in Wilmington, Del. ere is also a matching fabric. Photo courtesy of Thibaut.

Unless historical accuracy is absolutely necessary — as in the case of a historic house museum — any of these four types of papers are appropriate for period homes. Historic-style papers are considered luxury lines, and because they are custom orders, minimum orders can be 10 to 20 single rolls for hand-screened papers and up to 100 to 500 single rolls for papers produced by mechanical means. "What is documentary and what's not? You should ask this when someone is selling to you," Bitter says. "Is it the color only that is documentary, or is it the color and the design? This is a term that is not completely and thoroughly defined by the maker and the distributors. But the industry is moving to standardization on this topic."

Buscemi says that it is important for the buyer to inquire about the method of manufacture to make sure that the price correctly reflects it. He also notes that it is not mandatory to use the cument colorway. "The wallpapers were always made in many colorways," he says. he document color is the only one that has survived. So choose colors that are propriate [not only for the design of the paper but also] for the style and time riod of the house. Many of these papers can be used in contemporary houses. It's e mixing antiques and modern pieces. It just takes a lot of skill to do it right."

With the beginning of the 21st century, there has been a new interest in rly-20th-century papers. "This is a time period that we are definitely working on," ys Stacy Senior, marketing manager of Thibaut. "A couple of our papers are from rly in the 20th century or from the turn of the 20th century. We have an Arts & afts pattern and an Art Nouveau pattern in our Historic Homes of America book. lot of the later patterns, especially those from the 1940s, still look dated. They n't have the charm of the earlier ones."

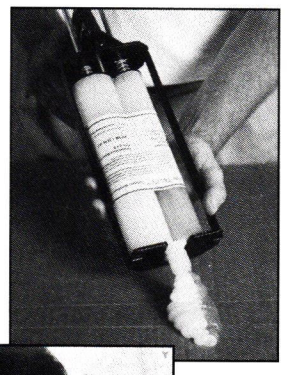
John Burrows, whose Rockland, Mass., company specializes in English Arts & afts papers from the 1880s and 1890s, says the use of 20th-century papers is a gical progression in the history of historic papers. As that style is reaching its ntury mark, more people are paying attention to accurate details of that period. rrows remarks, "We've been doing Victorian revival for over 20 years. There is a rong market for Victorian, but people are ready to move on to something else, and any of the Victorian neighborhoods have been pretty well restored, and now people e looking at houses from the early-20th Century." ◆

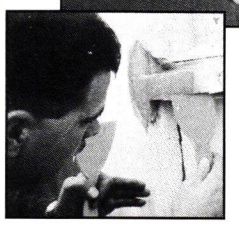
Nancy A. Ruhling, a freelance writer, is a frequent contributor to national agazines, including *Art & Antiques*, *Victorian Homes*, and *Fine Furniture International*. Her rrent lecture series, "Creating Period-Style Interiors: A Trunk Show," is being esented to design professionals around the country. ◆

REPAIR ROTTED WOOD

Engineered for the movements of wood

- Convenient & easy to use
- Dual Cartridge for quick, error-free mixing
- Tool into desired shape in seconds
- Advanced Polymer out-performs conventional epoxy wood fillers
- Specifically designed for the Professional Restoration Contractor





For a free sample and product brochure call today
Available at select paint stores or by calling
607-264-9040

Advanced Repair Technology
Methods and Materials for Building Conservation

P.O. Box 510, Cherry Valley, NY 13320 • 607-264-9040 • www.advancedrepair.com

WRITE IN NO. 1002

BECOME A MEMBER OF
THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL
ARCHITECTURE

The leading educational resource for the classical tradition in architecture

When you become a member of the Institute of Classical Architecture, you not only support its educational mission but also gain access to the Institute's wide range of programs and publications:

- ☐ Annual Journal: THE CLASSICIST
- ☐ Annual Conference
- ☐ Lecture and Salon Series
- ☐ Travel Programs
- ☐ Summer Program in Classical Architecture
- ☐ Book Series

Basic professional-level membership in the Institute is $50; higher levels of membership are available that support its ongoing educational programs. Send check directly to the Institute at the address below, or for more details log onto the Institute website at **www.classicist.org**

THE INSTITUTE OF
CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
225 Lafayette St., Suite 1009
New York, NY 10012
Telephone (917) 237-1208 Fax (917) 237-1230
e-mail: institute@classicist.org
website: www.classicist.org

WRITE IN NO. 1340

you'd like to order a
gift subscription
for a colleague,
just fax us at
(718) 636-0750

CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL
METALWORK & LIGHTING
FROM
HISTORICAL
ARTS & CASTING

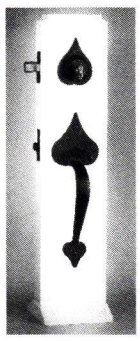
SEE OUR DISPLAY AD
ON THE BACK COVER.

WRITE IN NO. 1210

BUYING GUIDE TO
WINDOW & DOOR HARDWARE

About This Buying Guide

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of Window & Door Hardware in our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the 53 suppliers you'll find on the next few pages because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.

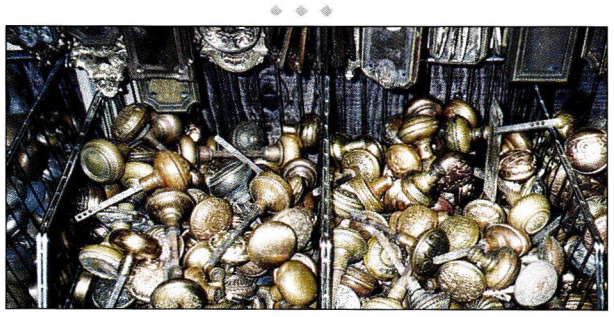


ACORN FORGED IRON's double-handle latch set and deadbolt #RUQBI features a solid brass cylinder with a 5-pin tumbler. Write in No. 1690

Acorn Forged Iron
508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104
www.acornmfg.com
Mansfield, MA 02048

Manufactures a wide range of Early American forged-iron and -stainless builder's hardware, including hinges, latches, slide bolts, pulls, lever handles, and hardware for shutters and wood gates. Knobs, lock sets, door knockers, bells, push plates. *Write in No. 1690*

◆ ◆ ◆



The bevy of bronze knobs shown here attests to the AL BAR-WILMETTE specialty: supplying and replating antique hardware. Write in No. 97

Al Bar-Wilmette Platers
847-251-0187; Fax: 847-251-0281
127 Green Bay Road
Wilmette, IL 60091

Preservation of old door and window hardware; repair, clean, polish, and plate hardware; all finishes: brass, bronze, copper, nickel, and chrome; work with architects, interior designers, and homeowners. Also, salvaged hardware. Knobs, lock sets, hinges, push plates, pocket-door hardware, antique salvage hardware. Never-used old hardware, reconditioned hardware. *Write in No. 97*

◆ ◆ ◆

American Home Supply
408-246-1962; Fax: 408-296-2450
P.O. Box 697
Campbell, CA 95009

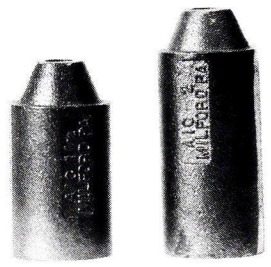
Carries over 2,000 items of solid brass reproduction hardware for the restoration of antique homes or for new homes in the antique style. Supply to the film, restoration, and new construction industries. Hard-to-find items. Casement hardware, window locks, sash lifts, shutter hardware, transom operators, drapery hardware, and a wide range of door hardware. Custom hardware duplication. Catalog $4.

◆ ◆ ◆

Antique Hardware & Home
800-422-9982; Fax: 843-837-9790
www.antiquehardware.com
Bluffton, SC 29910

Reproduction hardware and home decor items. Hard-to-find window and door hardware. Casement hardware, window locks, sash lifts, shutter hardware, transom operators, knobs, lock sets, hinges, door knockers, door bells, push plates, lever handles, cremone bolts, pocket-door hardware. Custom hardware duplication.

◆ ◆ ◆



Stock cast-iron window weights in 1-1/2 and 2 pound sizes are available from ARCHITECTURAL IRON CO., which will also custom cast lead and iron weights in any size. Write in No. 3085

Architectural Iron Co.
800-442-IRON; Fax: 570-296-IRON
www.archironco.com
Milford, PA 18337

Supplier of stock universal sash weights as well as custom weights. Stock weights include 1.5 and 2 pound stackable weights to use as primary weights, replacement weights, or to adjust weights when adding insulating glass. Custom weights available. *Write in No. 3085*

◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Iron Designs, Inc.
800-784-7444; Fax: 201-222-7767
www.archirondesign.com
Jersey City, NJ 07306

Distributes a large selection of high-quality, hot-forged steel components for gates, fences, railings, balconies, grilles, furniture, and decorative accessories. Exclusive distributor for B. Rourke & Co.

◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Wood Ridge, NJ 07075

Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship building-component products including int./ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting. Shutter hardware, drapery hardware, knobs/escutcheons, lock sets, hinges, door knockers, push plates, lever handles, cremone bolts, door stops, barrel bolts, kick plates, and more. *Write in No. 5008*

◆ ◆ ◆

Arts & Crafts Hardware
248-652-7652; No Fax
3860 Ellamae
Oakland, MI 48363

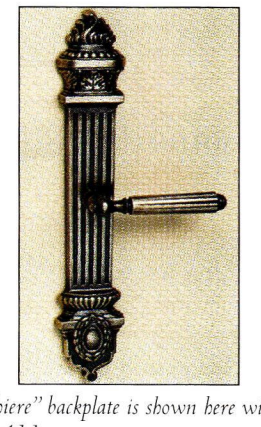
Authentic Arts & Crafts reproduction cabinet-door and drawer pulls, hinges, hooks, and tacks for cabinets and furniture. Knobs, hinges, door knockers.

◆ ◆ ◆

Ball & Ball Hardware
610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639
www.ballandball-us.com
Exton, PA 19341

Manufactures historically accurate copies of 18th-, 19th-, and 20th-century builder's hardware and lighting. Broad line of furniture hardware and fireplace tools; repairs and sells antique hardware; custom reproductions. Casement hardware, window locks, sash lifts, shutter hardware, knobs, escutcheons, lock sets, hinges, door knockers, lever handles, cremone bolts, pocket door hardware. Catalog $7. *Write in No. 2930*

◆ ◆ ◆



BALTICA'S "torchiere" backplate is shown here with their "Gabriel" lever. Write in No. 411

Baltica
508-763-9224; Fax: 508-763-4305
www.baltica.com
Mattapoisett, MA 02739

Hand-crafted, European-made architectural fittings: cus door hardware, cremones, hinge finials, switchplates, dow hardware, cabinet hardware. Patented designs; aut tic Gothic, Baroque, Moderne. Authorized showro worldwide. Drapery hardware, knobs, hinges, door kn ers, door bells, push plates, lever handles, cremone b pocket-door hardware. *Write in No. 411*

◆ ◆ ◆

Baton Lock & Hardware Co.
714-265-3636; Fax: 714-265-3630
www.batonlockusa.com
Garden Grove, CA 92643

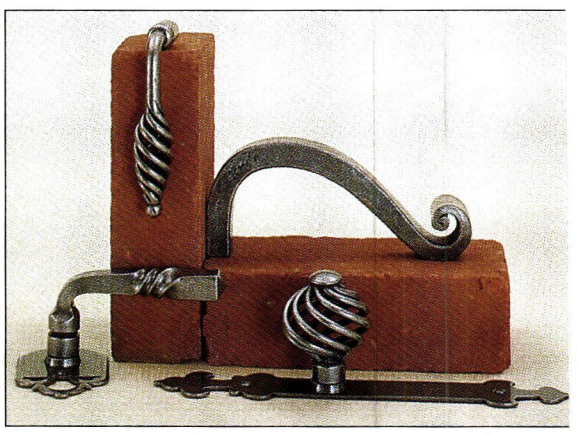
Window locks, knobs, lock sets, lever handles. New re duction hardware, custom hardware duplication.

◆ ◆ ◆

Beech River Mill
603-539-2636; Fax: 603-539-1384
www.beechrivermill.com
Center Ossipee, NH 03814

Custom louvered doors and exterior wood shutters hardware; duplication and authentic reproduction in size or period. Consultation, design, site visit, and inst tion services available. *Write in No. 4110*

◆ ◆ ◆



Door handles and levers from BOUVET's collection of door and ca net hardware in available black or pewter finishes. Write in No. 16

Bouvet, Inc.
415-864-0273; Fax: 800-282-6883
www.bouvet.com
San Francisco, CA 94107

Decorative-hardware company, est. 1884, offers a w selection of hand-forged iron. The products are made France and adapted to U.S. standards. Knobs, lock s hinges, door knockers, door bells, push plates, lever hand cremone bolts, cabinet hardware. Never-used old hardw *Write in No. 1620*

◆ ◆ ◆

Cellini Artistic Hardware Corp.
561-337-4855; Fax: 561-337-3856
1694 SE Village Green
Port Saint Lucie, FL 34952

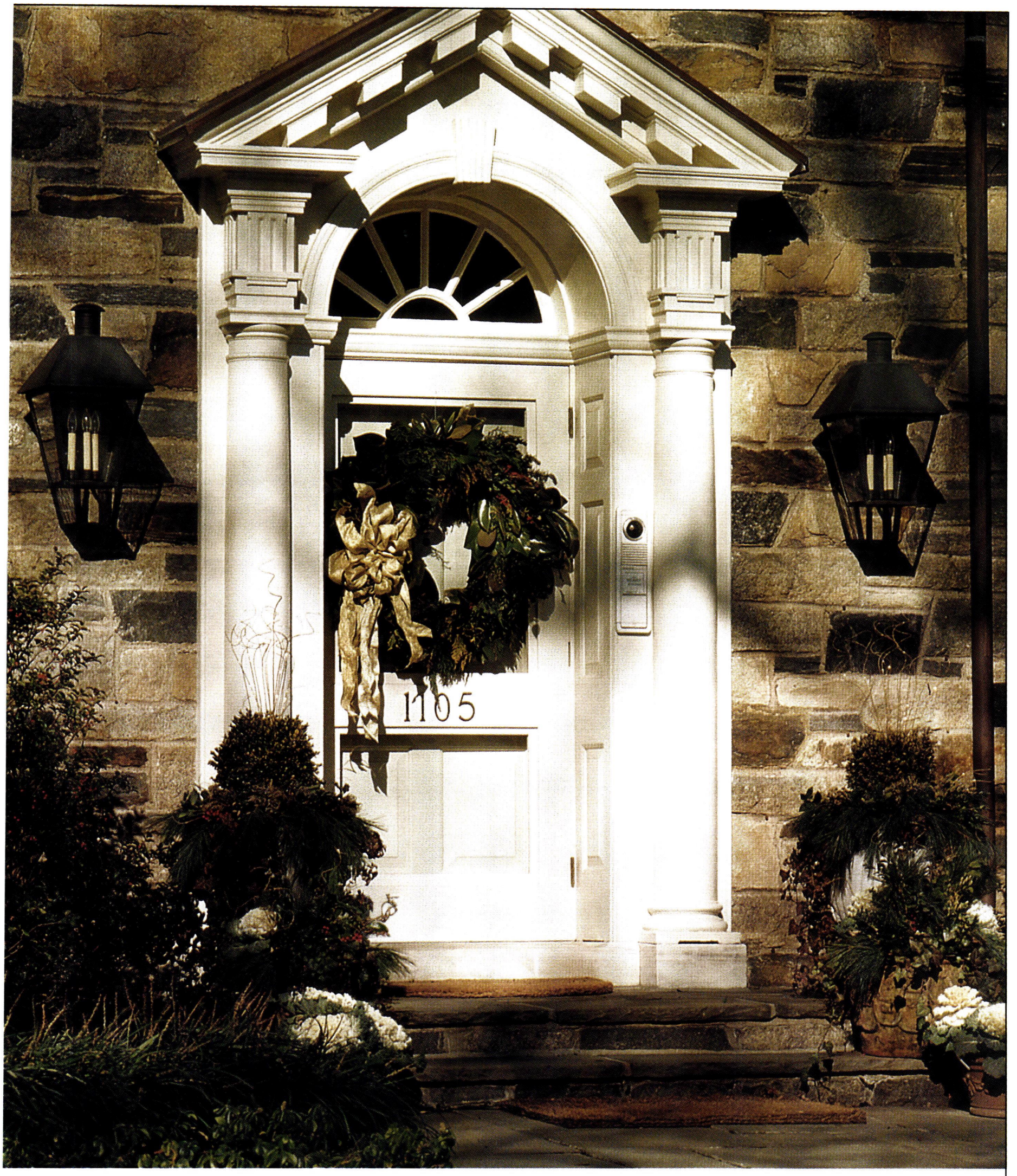
High-end, unique, custom wrought-iron and hand-cha brass hardware for doors, cabinets, and furniture. Shut hardware, drapery hardware, knobs, lock sets, hinges, d knockers, door bells, push plates, lever handles, crem bolts, pocket-door hardware. Custom hardware duplicati

◆ ◆ ◆

CIRECAST's cast-bronze pocket door lock is available in four suite like this Eastlake-influenced Victorian one.

Cirecast, Inc.
415-822-3030; Fax: 415-822-3004
1790 Yosemite Avenue
San Francisco, CA 94124

High-quality reproduction of builders' finish hardware a special custom projects; Euro hardware retrofit and AD retrofit designs. Extensive experience in custom commerc projects. Casement hardware, window locks, sash loc knobs, lock sets, hinges, push plates, lever handles, cremo



NO HOME IS COMPLETE WITHOUT THE RIGHT LIGHTING!

HAND CRAFTED REPRODUCTION LIGHTING TO COMPLETE YOUR PERIOD HOME

by Ball and Ball Hardware Reproductions

Ball and Ball manufactures a complete line of reproduction interior and exterior lighting, in 18th, 19th, and 20th century designs. Using period techniques and materials, we faithfully reproduce each fixture with exacting attention to detail. Since 1932, Ball and Ball has been manufacturing the finest quality antique reproduction furniture hardware, builders' hardware, lighting fixtures, and fireplace accessories available.

BALL AND BALL HARDWARE REPRODUCTIONS

463 W. Lincoln Highway
Exton, PA 19341
Phone: 610-363-7330
Fax: 610-363-7639
Orders: 800-257-3711
www.ballandball-us.com

WRITE IN NO. 2930 FOR HARDWARE & NO.7660 FOR LIGHTING

BUYING GUIDE TO
WINDOW & DOOR HARDWARE

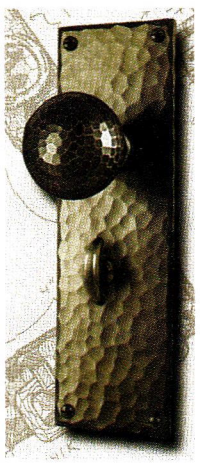
bolts, pocket-door hardware. Antique/reconditioned hardware, new reproduction hardware.

◆ ◆ ◆

Colonialworks
323-654-8849; Fax: 323-654-6249
www.period1.com
Hollywood, CA 90046

A complete selection of decorative, wrought-iron and Rustic hardware such as door handles, doorknobs, and kitchen cabinet knobs, along with weathervanes and Colonial home accessories, available for home decorating or remodeling.

◆ ◆ ◆



The Arts & Crafts hammered style lockset #C342U-KT escutcheon from CRAFTSMEN HARDWARE can be used with Baldwin interior mortise locks. Write in No. 6980

Craftsmen Hardware Co.
660-376-2481; Fax: 660-376-4076
www.craftsmenhardware.com
Marceline, MO 64658

Arts & Crafts-style hand-hammered copper, brass, and bronze sash lifts; custom hardware, including drapery hardware; Craftsmen air grilles in 12 standard sizes, up to nominal duct size of 20x20 in; clocks. *Write in No. 6980*

◆ ◆ ◆

The catalog of CROWN CITY HARDWARE features several pages of push plate designs, including the Victorian style door hardware shown here. Write in No. 432

Crown City Hardware Co.
626-794-1188; Fax: 626-794-2064
1047 N. Allen Ave.
Pasadena, CA 91104

Wide selection of hardware, including glass knobs, bin pulls, door and window hardware; styles include Victorian and Arts & Crafts. Ornamental metal hardware in wrought iron/steel, & brass. *Write in No. 432*

◆ ◆ ◆

Custom Home Accessories
800-265-0041; Fax: 916-961-9707
www.custom-mailboxes.com
Fair Oaks, CA 95628

Source for such custom accessories as mailboxes (home and commercial), address plaques for doors, and weathervanes in copper or aluminum. Also historic markers, lamp posts, street signs, cupolas, finials, exterior porch lights, and other residential accessories. *Write in No. 527*

◆ ◆ ◆

Decorative Hardware Studio
914-238-5251; Fax: 914-238-4880
www.decorative-hardware.com
Chappaqua, NY 10514

Custom manufacturer of solid brass and bronze hardware for doors, windows, and furniture. Colonial to contemporary designs in 25 finishes. Drapery rods, carpet rods, tapestry rods, door knobs, and lever handles, cremone bolts, push plates, furniture hardware, and cabinet hardware.

◆ ◆ ◆

Decorum, Inc.
207-775-3346; Fax: 207-775-3038
231 Commercial Street
Portland, ME 04101

Decorative door and window hardware. Blueprint scheduling, contract prices. Also, old stoves, pedestal sinks, lighting, doors, windows, and more. *Write in No. 1680*

◆ ◆ ◆

E.R. BUTLER's crystal knobs come in a range of hues, including this regal amethyst. Write in No. 2260

E.R. Butler & Co.
212-925-3565; Fax: 212-925-3305
www.erbutler.com
New York, NY 10012

Manufacturer, importer, and distributor of premium-quality brass, bronze, nickel silver, aluminum, stainless steel, and wrought iron hardware for doors, windows, cabinets, and furniture. Custom-plated and custom-patinated finishes. *Write in No. 2260*

◆ ◆ ◆

Hard-to-find antique hardware like this sliding door set is a specialty of EUGENIA'S ANTIQUE HARDWARE. Call for more information

Eugenia's Antique Hardware
800-337-1677; Fax: 770-458-5966
www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com
Chamblee, GA 30341

Supplier of antique bathroom accessories, from the 1890s to 1950s, in nickel-plated brass and porcelain, including towel bars, soap dishes, cup and toothbrush holders, tissue holders, and hooks. Also, vintage hardware. Specialist in authentic vintage door hardware, no reproductions: door plates, dooknobs, mortise locks, door bolts. Various styles; glass, porcelain, steel, bronze. Also, complete sets, interior and exterior. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

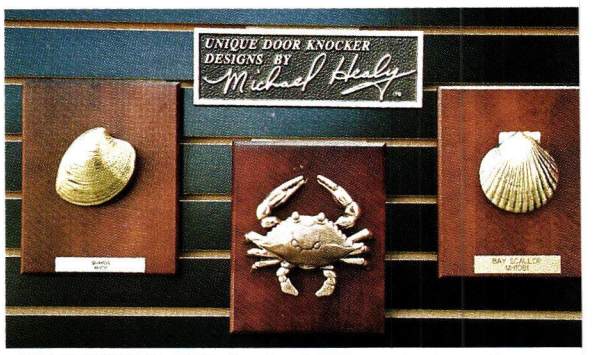
First Impressions, Int'l.
561-989-8403; Fax: 561-912-0191
5531 N. Military Trail 1605
Boca Raton, 33496

Manufacturer and distributor of custom made front door hardware (door pulls), decorative sliding glass door hardware, refrigerator hardware, handpainted tile house numbers, and door knockers. All hardware is available in 25 finishes, including a PVD lifetime finish, satin nickel, oil-rubbed bronze, or pewter. Can re-finish hardware with a PVD finish.

◆ ◆ ◆

FoundryCraft
800-453-1072; Fax: 401-765-7612
www.foundrycraft.com
Uxbridge, MA 01569

Door knockers and doorbell ringers designed by Michael Healy are handcrafted. Over 50 designs available, ranging from ocean view to garden themes. Door hardware includes knockers and bells.



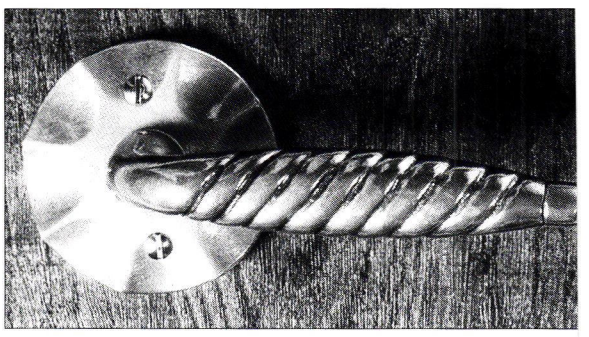
FOUNDRYCRAFT's door knockers are in the shapes of sea creatures, designed by Michael Healy.

◆ ◆ ◆

Frank Allart & Company, Ltd.
011-44-121-454-2977; Fax: 44-121-456-2234
www.allart.co.uk
Ladywood, Birmingham, UK B16 8DR

Designers and manufacturers of architectural hardware in extensive range of traditional designs using both brass ar bronze. Casement hardware, window locks, sash lifts, pc hooks, door knockers, door bells, push plates, lever handl cremone bolts.

◆ ◆ ◆



FRASCIO INTERNATIONAL's "Torciglia" lever is forged in Italy.

Frascio International
317-898-8870; Fax: 317-898-1130
8850 East 33rd St.
Indianapolis, IN 46226

Decorative interior and exterior door hardware, and bat accessories. Traditional and contemporary styles in soli brass. Products available in polished chrome, antique nick and other finishes. Knobs/escutcheons, lock sets, doc knockers, lever handles. Never-used old hardware, new r production hardware, custom hardware duplication service

◆ ◆ ◆

GOLDEN LION has a wide selection of door knockers, like this classic model. Write in No. 115

Golden Lion, Inc.
877-398-2848; Fax: 310-398-0605
www.goldenlion.org
Los Angeles, CA 90066

Imports lines of quality European hardware for furnitur and residential use, from handmade wrought iron. Knobs lock sets, hinges, door knockers, door bells, push plates, leve handles, cremone bolts, cabinet hardware, custom hardwar duplication; in polished-steel, patinas, rust, polished brass antique brass, bronze, iron, wood. *Write in No. 115*

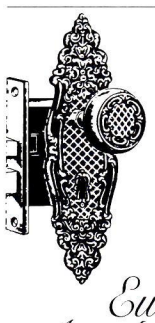
◆ ◆ ◆

Grantco, Inc.
519-662-3892; Fax: 519-662-4296
349 Peel Street
New Hamburg, ON, CANADA N0B 2G0

Reproduction Victorian door and window hardware in cas brass and cast iron; screen-door hinges and handles.

◆ ◆ ◆

Hardware Technologies, Ltd.
920-563-2626; Fax: 920-563-4408
www.us.hoppe.com
Fort Atkinson, WI 53538



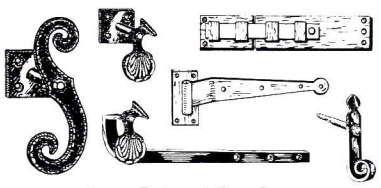
Authentic Antique Hardware

- One of a Kind
- No Reproduction
- Door Hardware
- Furniture Hardware
- Door Knockers
- Curtain Tie-backs
- Twist Bells

Eugenia's Antique Hardware

5370 Peachtree Rd.• Chamblee, GA 30341
300) 337-1677 (770) 458-1677 Fax (770) 458-5966
website: eugeniaantiquehardware.com
e-mail eugeniashardware@mindspring.com

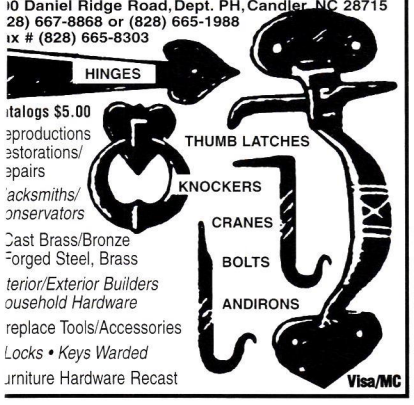
Traditional Shutter Hardware



James Peters & Son, Inc.
MANUFACTURERS OF HARDWARE
1936 North Front Street Philadelphia, PA 19122
Phone: 215-739-9500 Fax: 215-739-9779
Sold through hardware distributors

WRITE IN NO. 1240

ayne & Son Custom Hardware
0 Daniel Ridge Road, Dept. PH, Candler, NC 28715
28) 667-8868 or (828) 665-1988
ax # (828) 665-8303



talogs $5.00
eproductions
estorations/
epairs
lacksmiths/
onservators
Cast Brass/Bronze
Forged Steel, Brass
terior/Exterior Builders
ousehold Hardware
replace Tools/Accessories
Locks • Keys Warded
urniture Hardware Recast

E.R. BUTLER

☞ SEE ☜
OUR FULL PAGE AD
ON THE
INSIDE BACK COVER.

WRITE IN NO. 2260

Can a cabinet knob be beautiful?

We think so.

From our Crystal Collection

For over 80 years, we at Crown City Hardware have thought of all of our hardware as beautiful. Everything from hand-hammered craftsman pieces to finely detailed door knobs in virtually every architectural style.

To obtain our new 400 plus page catalog, please send $6.50 (refundable with purchase, add $3.00 for rush delivery) to: Crown City Hardware • 1047 N. Allen Ave Dept. 00000 • Pasadena • CA • 91104

"Get lost in the Details"

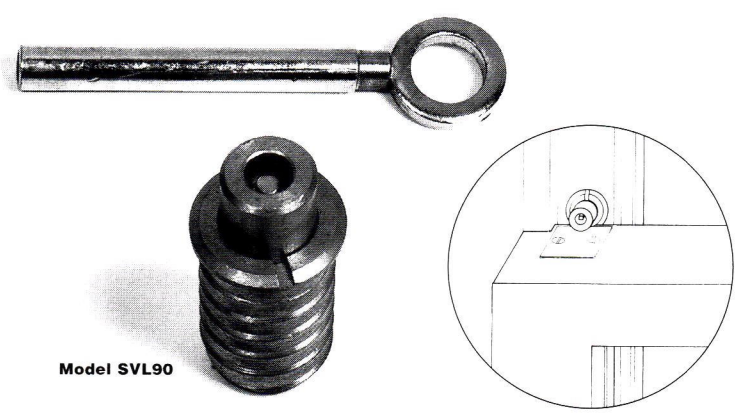
CROWN CITY HARDWARE

www.crowncityhardware.com

WRITE IN NO. 432

WRITE IN NO. 1690

secure ventilation lock



Model SVL90

Our Model SVL90 secure ventilation lock is designed to limit opening of a double-hung wood window to an amount adequate for ventilation. The lock has a solid, machined brass housing and bolt. Included with each lock is a steel operating key and a brass strike plate for mounting on the lower sash check rail.

PHELPS COMPANY
ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES
Phone 802-257-4314 Fax 802-258-2270

WRITE IN NO. 6001

BUYING GUIDE TO
WINDOW & DOOR HARDWARE

Multipoint locking hardware for sliding and swing doors, including lever sets, cylinders, hinges, and interior locksets to match your exterior hardware. Also, turn-&-tilt window hardware; casement and French casement handles. Brass door handles in polished, antique, white, chrome, black, and brushed-chrome finishes, including handle extensions to adapt to a variety of window treatments.

◆ ◆ ◆

HardwareSource
877-944-6437; Fax: 619-232-6527
www.hardwaresource.com
San Diego, CA 92101

Wide selection of hinge styles & finishes; 120-page catalog of hinges, 1,000 different hinges. Casement hardware, window locks, sash lifts, transom operators, awning hardware, knobs/escutcheons, lock sets, hinges, door knockers, door bells, push plates, lever handles, pocket-door hardware. New reproduction hardware.

◆ ◆ ◆

Hiles Plating Co.
816-421-6450; Fax: 816-421-1132
2030 Broadway
Kansas City, MO 64108

Metal polishing and replating; will recondition hardware.

◆ ◆ ◆

James Peters & Sons Inc.
215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779
1936 N. Front St.
Philadelphia, PA 19122

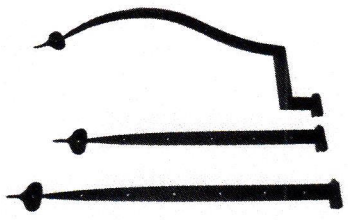
Period-style hardware for shutters, doors, and gates in wrought steel with a black finish. New reproduction hardware. *Write in No. 1240*

◆ ◆ ◆

Jim Leonard Antique Hardware
336-454-3583; No Fax
509 Tangle Drive
Jamestown, NC 27282

18th- and 19th-century wrought-iron door hardware and fireplace items, andirons, cranes, etc. Interior/exterior thumb latch, square/keyhole plate latch, elbow lock, slide bolt. Strap & rams horn hinge. Send $3 for photos/price list.

◆ ◆ ◆



KAYNE & SON hand-forged strap hinges are often used to follow the contour of doors and gates. Call for more information

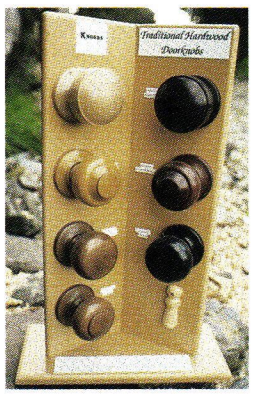
Kayne & Son Custom Hardware
828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303
www.brwm.org/kayneandsoncustomhardwareinc
Candler, NC 28715

Custom hand-forged steel, cast-brass/bronze functional and dummy strap hinges, H and HL hinges, bolts, latches, pulls, locks,. Custom restoration, reproductions; various finishes. Casement hardware, window locks, sash locks, shutter hardware, transom operators, drapery hardware. New reproduction hardware and custom hardware duplication. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

Knobbs Architectural Ironmongery
01437-532587; Fax: 01437-532711
www.door-knobs.co.uk
Clynderwen Pemb Wales, UK SA667LH

Manufacturer of traditional hardwood doorknobs and escutcheons. Also, a Bespoke service matching existing knobs.



KNOBBS manufactures traditional hardwood door knobs in a variety of woods and finishes.

Cupboard knobs. New reproduction hardware and custom hardware duplication. Four designs in seven finishes.

◆ ◆ ◆

Leonard Metal Art Works
800-522-4766; Fax: 888-699-9666
619 Pennbrook Ave.
Lansdale, PA 19446

Importer of ornamental iron components from Bavaria; can build gates and fences from drawings; CAD design service, patination; master catalog for the trade available, showing more than 2,000 parts. Gates, railings, stairs, cast-metal ornament; wrought iron/steel. *Write in No. 7610*

◆ ◆ ◆

Lighting by Hammerworks
508-755-3434; Fax: Same as phone
www.hammerworks.com
Worcester, MA 01603

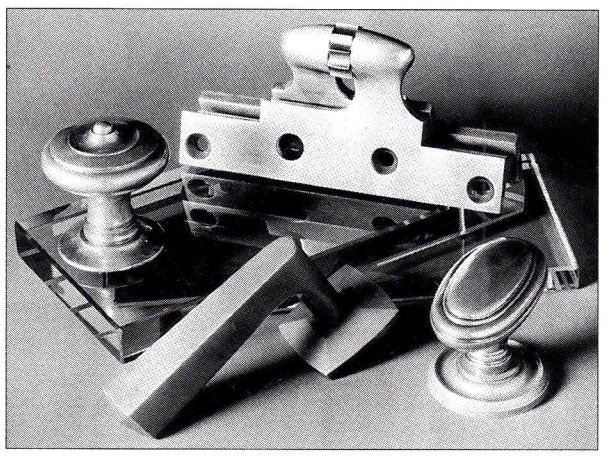
Reproduction Colonial lighting fixtures: chandeliers, wall sconces, wall & post lanterns in copper, brass, tin; gas-burning exterior lighting. Also, hand-forged door hardware, shutter hinges & dogs, slide bolts, andirons, knockers. Hinges, door knockers, and cabinet hardware in wrought iron. *Write in No. 5090*

◆ ◆ ◆

Marks, USA
631-225-5400; Fax: 631-225-6136
www.marksusa.com
Amityville, NY 11703

Manufacturer of custom locksets for commercial and residential markets around the world. Knobs/escutcheons, lock sets, lever handles.

◆ ◆ ◆



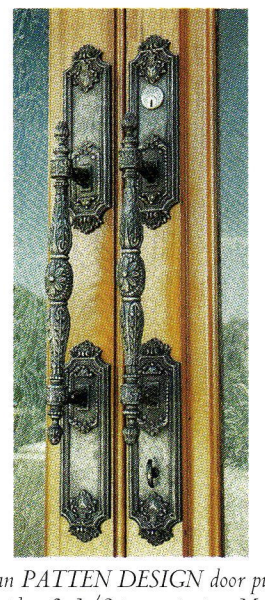
Knobs, levers, and knuckle hinges in cast brass or bronze are available from NANZ CUSTOM HARDWARE. Write in No. 1150

Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc.
212-367-7000; Fax: 212-367-7375
www.nanz.com
New York, NY 10013

Custom manufacturer of high-end period door hardware, Gothic to Moderne. Expert metal finishing; consultation, specification, and restoration services. Ornamental metal hardware in brass, bronze, & nickel-plating. *Write in No. 1150*

◆ ◆ ◆

Patten Design
714-894-0131; Fax: 714-894-0031
15561 Product Ln., #D-5
Huntington Beach, CA 92649



This ornate Victorian PATTEN DESIGN door pull set measures approx. 18 in. long with a 3-1/2 in. projection. Made from silicon bronze, it can be finished with a range of custom patinas. Write in No. 1520

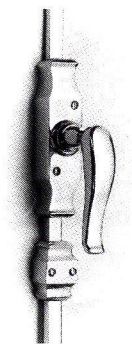
Fabrication of custom and reproduction door and windo hardware in all metals and finishes; large and small ru including knobs, levers, rosettes, escutcheons, cremon pulls, hinges, medallions, and more. All periods and styl *Write in No. 1520*

◆ ◆ ◆

Period Brass
800-332-6677; Fax: 800-215-8837
P.O. Box 520
Jamestown, NY 14702

Manufactures a line of solid-brass door, cabinet, and ba hardware in Victorian, Colonial, and French styles. Wi variety of hand-crafted finishes. Knobs, lock sets, hing door knockers, door bells, push plates, lever handles, cr mone bolts, cabinet hardware, bathroom hardware, a more; in brass, bronze; styles include contemporary, Arts Crafts, traditional.

◆ ◆ ◆



The CB800 series of cremone bolts from PHELPS ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES features a heavy-duty, precision-machined rack-and-pinion operating mechanism. A range of sizes and styles is available, including a key-locking model. Exterior knob or lever plates are available for optional two-sided operation. Write in No. 6001

Phelps Company/Architectural Specialties
802-257-4314; Fax: 802-258-2270
60 Elm Street
Brattleboro, VT 05301

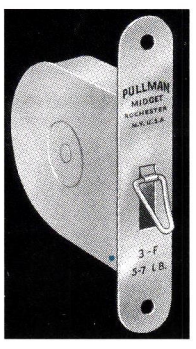
Traditional brass window and French door hardware. Sas pulleys, sash chain, sash locks and lifts, casement hardwar sash weights, screen door hardware and cremone bolts. A items in stock for immediate delivery. *Write in No. 6001*

◆ ◆ ◆

Phoenix Lock Co.
973-483-0976; Fax: 973-483-0977
www.phoenixlock.com
Newark, NJ 07107

Quality USA manufacturer of cast-brass hardware and ex truded-brass butt hinges. Established in 1873 in Newark N.J. Products accompanied by customer service and rapi delivery. Slide bolts, door stops, cabinet hardware, and more In brass, in various styles.

◆ ◆ ◆



The PULLMAN MFG. counterbalance can be used for any kind of window that must be suspended, lifted, pushed, pulled, or retracted. Write in No. 1048

Pullman Mfg. Corp.
716-334-1350; Fax: 716-359-4460
77 Commerce Drive
Rochester, NY 14623

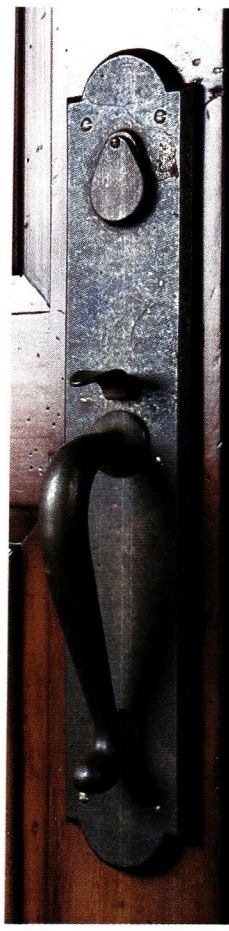
Manufacturer of counterbalances for a variety of applications, including window sash (to replace weights, chains, and pulleys) and industrial equipment. *Write in No. 1048*

◆ ◆ ◆

Renaissance Decorative Hardware
201-568-1937; Fax: 201-568-2243
25 N. Dean St.
Englewood, NJ 07631

Decorative cabinet hardware, builders' hardware, decorative locks and specialties, and bath accessories. Window locks, sash lifts, shutter hardware, knobs, lock sets, hinges, door knockers, door bells, push plates, lever handles, cremone bolts, pocket-door hardware.

◆ ◆ ◆



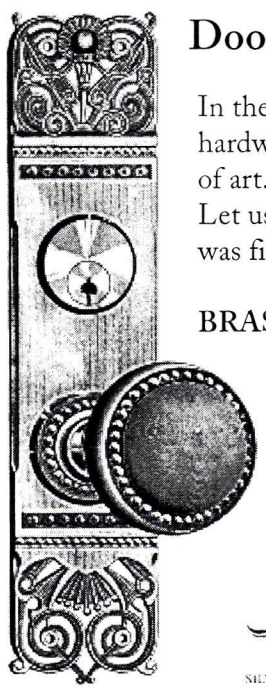
Simple lines.
Age-old patinas.
Pure performance.

ROCKY MOUNTAIN HARDWARE

A COMPLETE LINE OF DOOR, BATH & CABINET HARDWARE

TOLL-FREE 888) 788.2013 FAX 208) 788.2577 www.rockymountainhardware.com

WRITE IN NO. 7720



Door Hardware Restoration

In the restoration of your home, refinishing your hardware is like putting finishing touches on a work of art. Without this, it looks dull and incomplete. Let us restore your hardware to look like the day it was first touched.

BRASS · BRONZE · COPPER · NICKEL

Use our extensive collection of salvage door hard ware to replace any missing pieces.

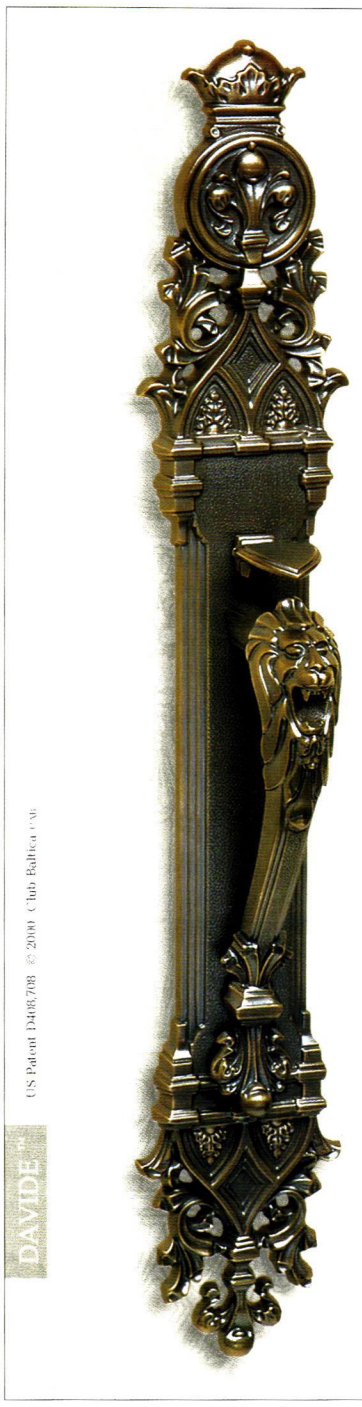
Send your hardware today for free estimate.

Al Bar Wilmette Platers

SILVERSMITHS • METAL POLISHING & PLATING • FINE GIFTWARE

127 GREEN BAY ROAD, WILMETTE, IL 60091
847/251-0187 FAX: 847/251-0281

WRITE IN NO. 97



DAVIDE

US Patent D408,708 © 2000 Club Baltica Co.

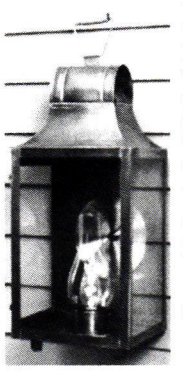
exquisite handcrafted fittings

baltica

AUTHORIZED
SHOWROOMS
NATIONWIDE

for details call
(508) 763-9224
www.baltica.com

WRITE IN NO. 411



Lighting by
HAMMERWORKS

We offer the finest quality and most complete catalog in handmade period reproduction lighting and forged hardware.

Custom Blacksmithing
& Lighting, UL approved

Send $5.00 for 2 color catalogs to:
6 Fremont St., Dept PH
Worcester, MA 01603
(508) 755-3434

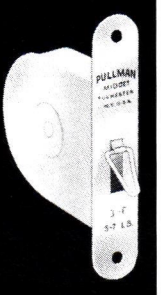
Other location:
118 Main St., Meredith, NH 03253
(603) 279-7352

www.hammerworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 5090

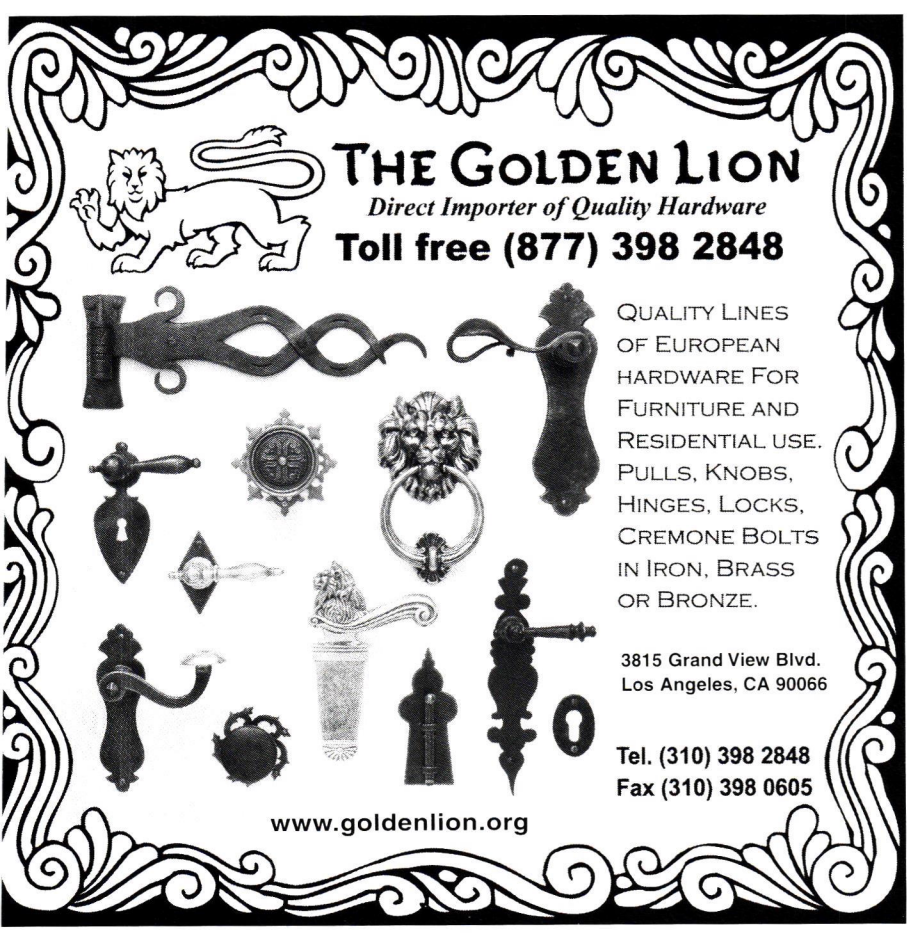
Spring Counterbalances

Struggling with your windows? Replace old pulleys, ropes, and weights for smooth, trouble-free operation.



PULLMAN MFG.CORPORATION
77 Commerce Drive, Rochester, NY 14623
Fax: (716) 359-4460 • Ph: (716) 334-1350

WRITE IN NO. 1048



THE GOLDEN LION
Direct Importer of Quality Hardware
Toll free (877) 398 2848

QUALITY LINES OF EUROPEAN HARDWARE FOR FURNITURE AND RESIDENTIAL USE. PULLS, KNOBS, HINGES, LOCKS, CREMONE BOLTS IN IRON, BRASS OR BRONZE.

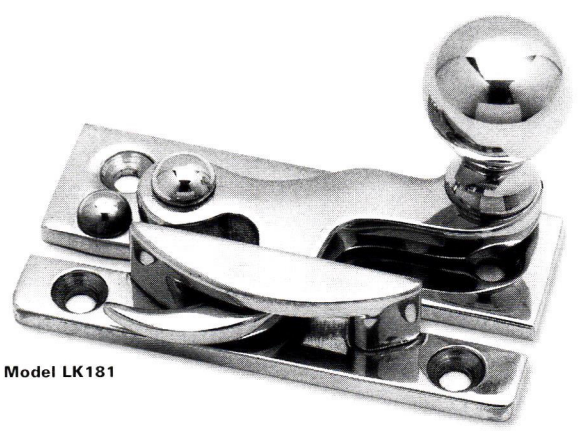
3815 Grand View Blvd.
Los Angeles, CA 90066

Tel. (310) 398 2848
Fax (310) 398 0605

www.goldenlion.org

WRITE IN NO. 115

traditional pattern sash lock



Model LK181

Our model LK181 is a traditional pattern sash lock especially suited for applications requiring a narrow strike plate, i.e. sash with insulating glass. A beautifully elegant lock, in polished cast brass with a turned finial.

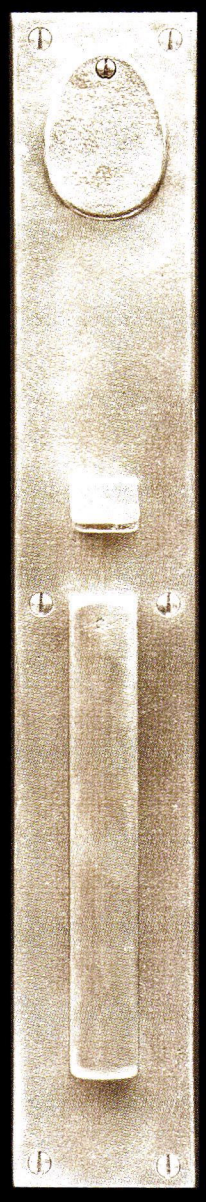
PHELPS COMPANY

ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES

Phone 802-257-4314 Fax 802-258-2270

WRITE IN NO. 6001

THE ORIGINAL COLLECTION OF HAND-CRAFTED SOLID BRONZE HARDWARE

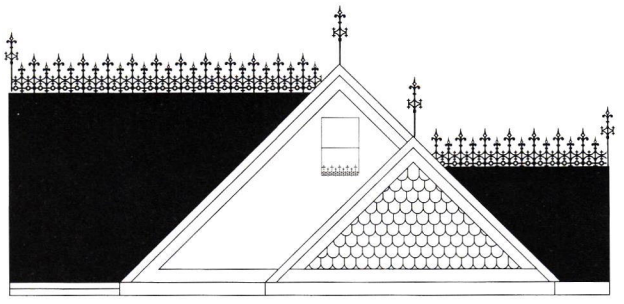


SUN VALLEY BRONZE INC.

Architectural Hardware & Foundry

(208) 788-3631 or Fax (208) 788-1306
P.O. Box 3475 ~ Hailey, Idaho 83333
www.svbronze.com

WRITE IN NO. 136



CAPITAL CRESTING™

AMERICA'S LEADING FABRICATOR OF ROOF CRESTINGS

ABOVE ALL ELSE, AMERICA'S HISTORIC HOMES HAVE CAPITAL CRESTINGS

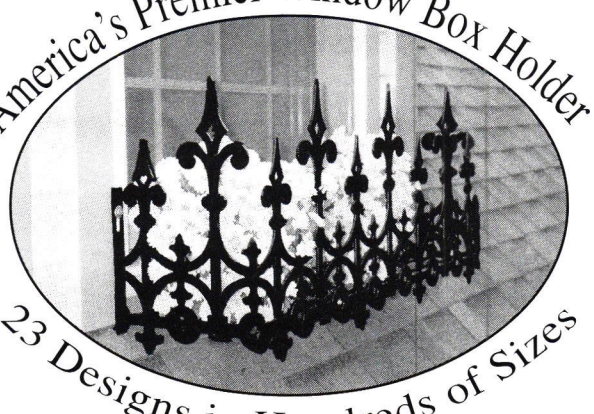
23 Stock Designs • Guaranteed Against Breakage
Lightweight Aluminum or Extra-Strength Steel
Affordable • Easy to Install

For information and our free illustrated catalogue call us toll-free at:
800-442-IRON/4766
or Fax us at **570-296-IRON/4766**

visit us on the internet at www.capitalcrestings.com
e-mail: capcrest@warwick.net

Capital Balconette™

America's Premier Window Box Holder



23 Designs in Hundreds of Sizes

Fully assembled • U.S. made of U.S. materials
– Priced from $179.00 –

Another Capital Idea from Architectural Iron Company
Makers of Capital Cresting™ & Finials

for more information and a free brochure call

800-442-IRON/4766

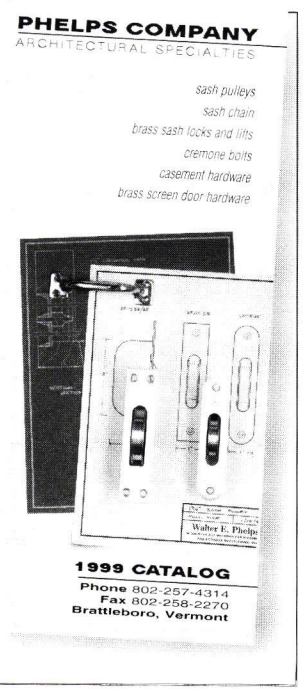
WRITE IN NO. 3085

Sash pulleys, sash chain, brass sash locks and lifts; cremone bolts, casement hardware, and brass screen door hardware.

It's all in our new Catalog.

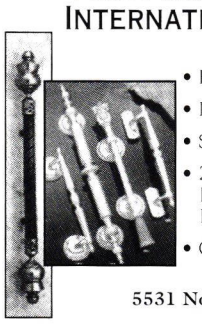
Our greatly expanded catalog includes clear photos, dimensions, and application and specifying information for all of our hardware. Call us today to request your copy.

PHELPS COMPANY
ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES
Phone 802-257-4314
Fax 802-258-2270



WRITE IN NO. 6001

FIRST IMPRESSIONS INTERNATIONAL, INC.



- Elegant Front Door Pul
- Refrigerator Hardware
- Sliding Glass Door Pul
- 25 Different Finishes Including a Lifetime PVD Brass
- Custom Sizes Availabl

5531 North Military Trail #16
Boca Rotan, FL 334
Ph: 561-989-8403 fax: 561-912-01
email: fii5531@aol.cc

WRITE IN NO. 5038

WWW. period-homes.com

The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

BUYING GUIDE TO WINDOW & DOOR HARDWARE

ROCKY MT. RUSTIC makes a number of thumblatch and keyed escutcheon entrance sets, designed to be freely interchangeable. Write in No. 7720

Rocky Mountain Hardware
888-788-2013; Fax: 208-788-2577
www.rockymountainhardware.com
Hailey, ID 83333

Hardware handmade and sand-cast of solid bronze for doors, windows, kitchen, and bath that complement a broad range of architectural styles; custom work; in all standard functions recognized by the hardware industry, including European multi-point for patio doors. *Write in No. 7720*

◆ ◆ ◆

Schwartz's Forge & Metalworks, Inc.
315-841-4477; Fax: 315-841-4694
P.O. Box 205, 2695 Route 315
Deansboro, NY 13328

Stair railings/balustrades, gates, doors, hardware, and fences for 22 years; careful attention to detail. *Write in No. 1218*

◆ ◆ ◆

Strom Plumbing by Sign of the Crab
916-638-2722; Fax: 916-638-2725
www.signofthecrab.com
Rancho Cordova, CA 95742

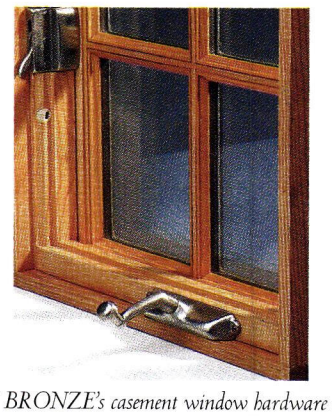
Wide range of high-quality solid-brass door hardware & trim, plumbing fittings, faucets & bath & shower accessories. Traditional copper weathervanes; antique, Victorian & modern styles. *Write in No. 153*

◆ ◆ ◆

Sun Valley Bronze
208-788-3631; Fax: 208-788-1306
www.svbronze.com
Hailey, ID 83333

Manufacturer of premium-quality bronze decorative hardware; specialist in door, cabinet, bathroom, and kitchen hardware, made to order. Knobs, lock sets, hinges, door knockers, door bells, push plates, lever handles, cabinet hardware, kickplates, surface bolts, pocket door hardware, and more; in silicone bronze/white bronze. Casement hardware, window locks, sash locks. *Write in No. 136*

◆ ◆ ◆



SUN VALLEY BRONZE's casement window hardware includes crank, cover, and latch and is shown with W1 finish. Write in No. 136

◆ ◆ ◆

Virginia Metalcrafters
800-368-1002; Fax: 540-942-9510
www.vametal.com
Waynesboro, VA 22980

Hand-cast and -finished brass rim locks; cases and lock mechanisms are exact reproductions of originals from Colonial Williamsburg. Lock sets and door knockers; in brass styles include Colonial and Early American.

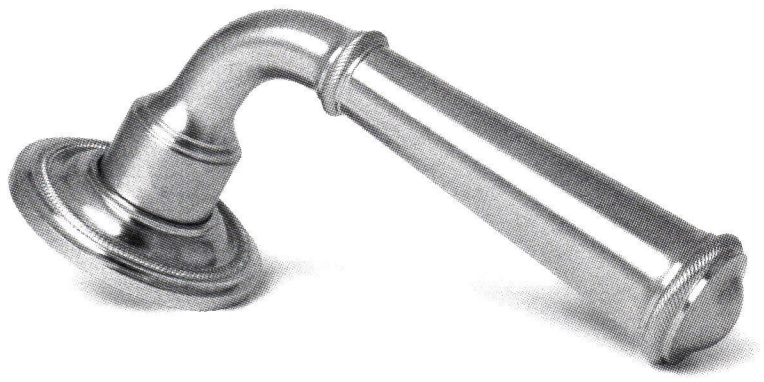
◆ ◆ ◆

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 123.

WRITE IN NO. 1620

NANZ®

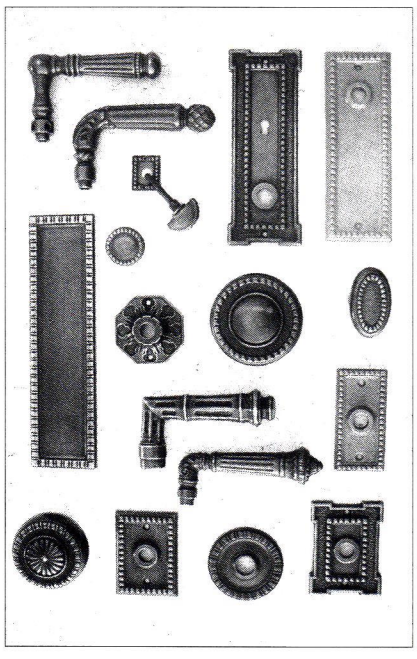


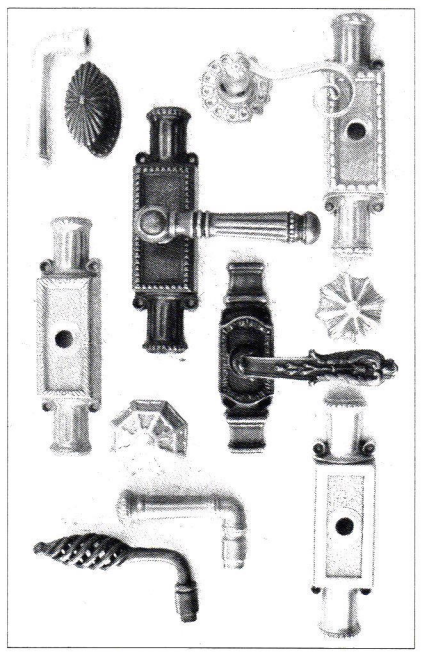
The **No 2013R** Georgian lever incorporates molding details which were part of the architectural vocabulary of 18th century Neoclassicism. A roped knurl defines the extremities of the tapering handle, which ends with an ogival-shaped dome. The understated classicism allows the design to be used in a variety of interiors. The lever measures 4-1/2" long with a projection of 2-3/4" and may be ordered in over and under sized versions. Available finishes include burnished brass, blackened nickel, dark oxidized bronze or antique silver.

www.nanz.com

©2000 **Nanz Custom Hardware Inc** 20 Vandam St New York NY 10013 Tel 212 367 7000 Fax 212 367 7375 By Appointment.

WRITE IN NO. 1150





True custom door and window hardware is a reality, any style, any finish, any period. We specialize in providing a complete hardware package with all of the required components. Our talent is exceeded only by our desire to make you a satisfied client.

PATTEN DESIGN
714 894-0131
Fax 714 894-0031
E-mail: tpatten@pattendesign.com
15561 Product Lane #D-5
Huntington Beach, CA 92649

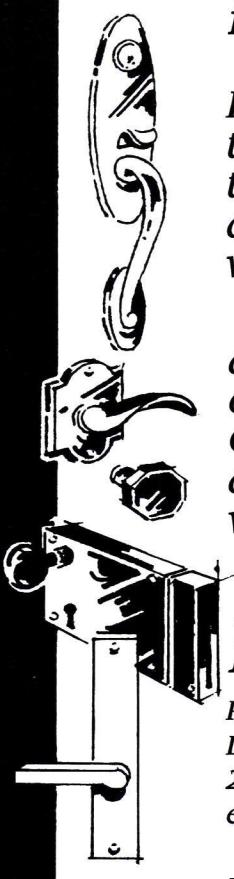
WRITE IN NO. 1520

ASPIRIN is good

...avoiding a headache is better!

Imagine having someone to hand hold your client through the selection of door and cabinet hardware.

Point your client, with a set of blueprints, to our showroom in Bucks County, Pennsylvannia, and our project managers will do just that—for you!



KNOBS 'N KNOCKERS®
Peddlers Village
Lahaska, PA 18931
215.794.8045
e-mail: KNK@EROLS.COM

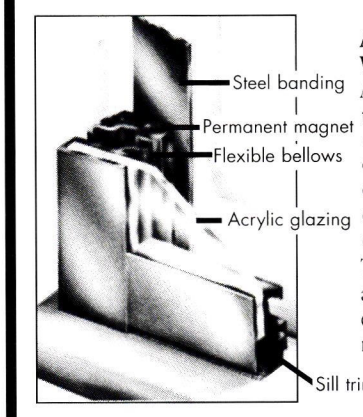
FAX 215.794.0435

WWW.KNOBSNKNOCKERS.COM

WRITE IN NO. 2625

WRITE IN NO. 6980

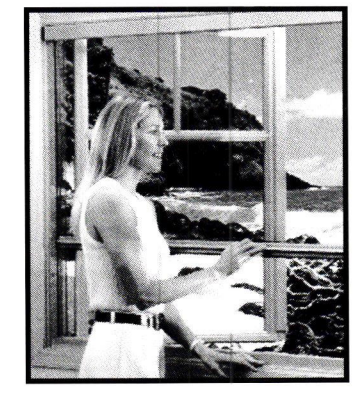
Walsh Screen Window Inc.



A Cost-Effective Window System That Insulates Existing Windows. Problem windows can be found in about 80% of American homes and businesses. Mag-Tite is the solution, protecting against:

- drafts
- condensation
- noise
- high utility bills
- dust and pollen

The Mag-Tite is not a storm or prime replacement window. It's a magnetic interior insulating window that installs over the existing window cavity. Yet its performance rivals prime replacement windows for less cost.



The Roll-Away Window Screen rolls down when you desire insect-free ventilation and rolls up into its self-storing box when not in use, leaving you with an unobstructed view. Our screens are:

- Custom-made to fit practically any type or size window opening
- Available in five standard colors: white, black, desert sand, bronze and mill
- Designed to give full unobstructed view with narrow framing
- Easy to order and install

The Roll-Away Disappearing Retractable Screen Door is designed to roll horizontally and will fit most door openings. Roll it out of the housing when your main door is open. Roll it back into the housing away from view when your main door is closed.

- Available in 5 popular colors
- Designed for both single and french doors
- Available in standard or custom sizes

Roll-Away Window Screens

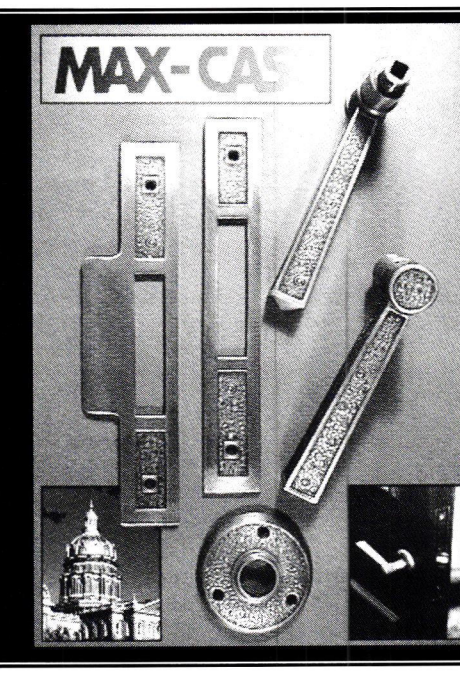
WALSH
SCREEN & WINDOW, INC.
555 EAST THIRD STREET
MOUNT VERNON, NY 10553
TEL 914 ▪ 668 ▪ 7811
FAX 914 ▪ 668 ▪ 7872
walshsw@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 5037

611 B Avenue
Kalona, IA 52247
max-cast@kctc.net
tel: 319.656.5365
fax: 319.656.3187

A fine arts foundry

Bronze lever handles fitted for new lock set designed and cast by Max-Cast for the Iowa State House



WRITE IN NO. 2704

The Best!

Not just a Source, your Resource!

- Highest Quality
- 3-year warranty
- Custom built
- *Fast* turn-around
- Commitment to customer service and satisfaction

PIInc PETIT INDUSTRIES Inc

www.petitindustries.com

The "invisible" Flexible MagnaSeal™ Window

Designed for the specific needs of the Historical Preservation community!

The roll-up "Hide-Away" Screen

(207) 283-1900 • 800-94-PETIT (73848)
FAX (207) 283-1905
e-mail: dennis@petitindustries.com
dealer inquiries always welcome
Energy Conservation Specialists since 1947!

WRITE IN NO. 4240

GLASS INTERIOR Storm Windows

- Maintain the charm & beauty of existing windows (NO replacements. NO unsightly triple-track storms)
- Eliminate Drafts completely
- Reduce Heating & Cooling bills up to 30%
- Low "E" and UV Protection available
- Revolutionary trackless mounting
- Compression fit DIY installation
- Factory direct custom sizes
- Easy - No tools - Snap in & Out

Great for Screened Porches
www.stormwindows.com

Innerglass™ WINDOW SYSTEMS
the better alternative
1-800-743-6207 • FAX (860) 651-4789
15 Herman Drive, Simsbury, CT 06070

WRITE IN NO. 909

Architectural Products by Outwater

See our full page 4-color ad on page 5

WRITE IN NO. 5008

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 123.

BUYING GUIDE TO
SCREEN & STORM WINDOWS

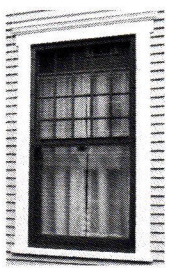
.bout This Buying Guide

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of Screen and Storm Windows. From the responses, we selected the suppliers u'll find below.

Adams Architectural Wood Products
888-285-8120; Fax: 319-285-8003
www.adamsarch.com
Eldridge, IA 52748

stom windows and doors; special emphasis on historic-toration projects. AWI premium-grade construction, :h a wide variety of glazing and wood-species options. placement and storm and screen sash. Storm/screen nbo, round top, curved/bent, mechanical fasteners; out-e prime and inside prime windows. *Write in No. 1265*

◆ ◆ ◆



ıstom-color ALLIED one-lite storm windows can be engineered for unting inside or outside the prime window. Write in No. 690

Allied Window, Inc.
800-445-5411; Fax: 513-559-1883
www.invisiblestorms.com
Cincinnati, OH 45214

ıvisible' aluminum storm windows; interior or exterior: stom colors, special shapes, special glazing materials. Pro-:tion from UV and vandalism. In aluminum, wood, ɔrm/screen combo, round top, curved/bent, round, cus-m shapes; fastenings: mechanical, magnetic, velcro, lift-ıt. Outside prime and inside prime mounted; wide range glazing options. *Write in No. 690*

◆ ◆ ◆

Angel Window Manufacturing Corp.
440-891-1006; Fax: 440-816-2037
www.angelwindow.com
Berea, OH 44017

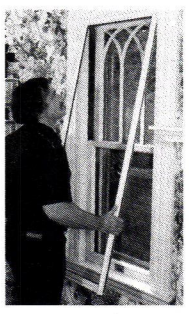
‹truded-aluminum storm windows in 3 lines: "Smooth-ıe" (removable inserts w/out surface clips), "Angel uard" (interchangable w/screens) & "Inside Slides" (good r steel casement projected & factory windows). Mechani-l fastenings; outside prime- & inside prime-mounted. lazing: standard, low-E, tempered, acrylic & Lexan.

◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Components, Inc.
413-367-9441; Fax: 413-367-9461
26 North Leverett Road
Montague, MA 01351

Custom-made interior doors constructed with mortise-&-tenon joinery, period profiles. Also, 18th-century raised-panel walls, wainscoting, hand-planing. Storm/screen combo, round top, curved/bent. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆



INNERGLASS vinyl-framed glass interior windows are designed to be mounted on the inside of the stops of the primary window. Write in No. 909

Innerglass Window Systems
800-743-6207; Fax: 860-651-4789
www.stormwindows.com
Simsbury, CT 06070

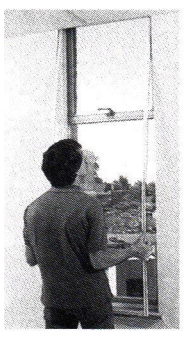
Manufacturer of custom glass interior storm windows for energy conservation and soundproofing; Low-E glass, UV-blocking film, and acrylic available. Easy do-it-yourself installation. *Write in No. 909*

◆ ◆ ◆

Kasson & Keller, Inc.
800-452-7535; Fax: 518-853-3929
www.kassonkeller.com
Fonda, NY 12068

Interior- & exterior-storm windows; commercial-grade aluminum replacement windows. Residential & commercial. Aluminum, storm/screen combo, round top, curved/bent, mechanical fasteners; outside- & inside-prime windows; glazing: acrylic, standard glass, low-E & tempered glass.

◆ ◆ ◆



PETIT INDUSTRIES' "Flextite Winsulator" interior storm windows are custom made of vinyl and acrylic. Write in No. 4240

Petit Industries, Inc.
800-94-PETIT; Fax: 207-283-1905
www.petitindustries.com
Biddeford, ME 04005

Flexible Magnaseal interior magnetic insulating window system. Interior and exterior roll-up hide-away screen systems. *Write in No. 4240*

◆ ◆ ◆

Walsh Screen & Window, Inc.
914-668-7811; Fax: 914-668-7872
www.walshscreenwindow.com
Mount Vernon, NY 10553

This 46-year-old company specializes in roll-away window screens, custom storm windows, disappearing patio door screens, magnetic storm panels, and storm doors. *Write in No. 5037*

◆ ◆ ◆

Window Saver Co.
800-321-WARM; Fax: 978-369-9759
www.windowsaver.com
Carlisle, MA 01741

Kits to make inside storm windows, any size, on-site, either magnetic or zip-lock type. Customer supplies the Plexiglass. Fastenings include mechanical, magnetic; glazing options include acrylic, Lexan.

◆ ◆ ◆

Winstrom Mfg. Corp.
800-WINSTROM; Fax: 708-748-8222
www.winstromwindows.com
Park Forest, IL 60466

Aluminum storm windows; flange-type HS & DH styles; white, brown & bronze. Four-sided telescoping expander-type DH & PW (white & bronze). Inside slider; special shapes. Storm/screen combo; round top, round, custom; mechanical fastenings; outside & inside prime window; acrylic, Lexan, UV-resistant, standard, Low-E & tempered glass.

◆ ◆ ◆

Wood Window Workshop
800-724-3081; Fax: 315-733-0933
839 Broad Street
Utica, NY 13501

Custom-built traditional wood screens and storm windows, any size, shape, or species. Screen fabric available in bronze, aluminum, and fiberglass. Clear, laminated, or restoration glass available on storm windows. *Write in No. 9640*

◆ ◆ ◆

Woodstone Co.
802-722-9217; Fax: 802-722-9528
www.woodstone.com
Westminster, VT 05158

Manufacturer of high-end custom wooden windows & doors. Coped mortise-&-tenon joinery. All window & door shapes, sizes, configurations. Choice of wood species & hardware. Historical & landmark specifications. Storm/screen combo, round top, curved/bent; outside prime. *Write in No. 8430*

◆ ◆ ◆

WRITE IN NO. 690

PERIOD HOMES BUYING GUIDE TO
SHUTTERS & SHUTTER HARDWARE

About This Buying Guide

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of Shutters and Shutter Hardware in our database of companies that provide historical products and services to our audience of residential design and building professionals. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the 25 suppliers you'll find on the next few pages because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.

Acorn Forged Iron
508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104
www.acornmfg.com
Mansfield, MA 02048

Manufactures a wide range of Early American forged-iron and -stainless builder's hardware, including hinges, latches, slide bolts, pulls, lever handles. Shutter hardware, knobs, lock sets, hinges, door knockers, bells, push plates. *Write in No. 1690*

◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Wood Ridge, NJ 07075

Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & innovative building-component product essentials that include int./ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting. Shutters in solid panel, fixed slat, moveable slat, interior, exterior, stock, and custom. Shutter hardware in wrought iron. *Write in No. 5008*

◆ ◆ ◆

Atlantic Shutter Systems
888-786-4846; Fax: 843-399-0111
www.atlanticshuttersystems.com
Little River, SC 29566

Custom exterior shutters in "Synthex." Look like wood, historically styled; stainless-steel hardware with black powder-coat finish. Shutter styles: solid panel, fixed slat.

◆ ◆ ◆

Atlantic/Pacific Shutter Co.
800-266-2345, 31; Fax: 310-632-5943
2032 Gladwick St.
Dominguez Hills, CA 90220

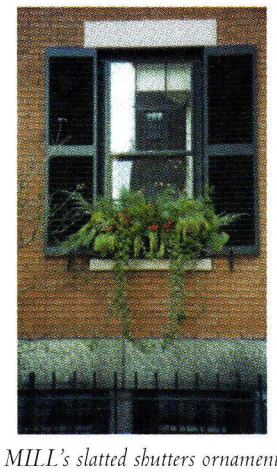
Custom interior and exterior wooden shutters, lacquer finished or unfinished. All shapes, sizes, wood species, as specified in furniture-grade lumber. Fixed or movable louvers. Nationwide installation for large jobs. Shutter styles: solid panel, fixed slat, moveable slat, interior, exterior, stock, custom; hardware for interior shutters only.

◆ ◆ ◆

Ball & Ball Hardware
610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639
www.ballandball-us.com
Exton, PA 19341

Manufactures historically accurate copies of 18th-, 19th-, and 20th-century builder's hardware and lighting. Broad line of furniture hardware and fireplace tools; repairs and sells antique hardware; custom reproductions. Shutter hardware. *Write in No. 2930*

◆ ◆ ◆



BEECH RIVER MILL's slatted shutters ornament this period rowhouse. Write in No. 4110

Beech River Mill
603-539-2636; Fax: 603-539-1384
www.beechrivermill.com
Center Ossipee, NH 03814

Custom louvered doors and exterior wood shutters and hardware; duplication and authentic reproduction in any size or period. Consultation, design, site visit, and installation services available. *Write in No. 4110*

◆ ◆ ◆

"Plantation Shutters" by CUSTOM SHUTTERS, INC., enhance the appeal of this eating area. The shutter's "partial inside" custom-mount method is easy to measure for and simple to install. Write in No. 5014

Custom Shutters Inc.
800-323-8458; Fax: 903-488-3034
www.customshutters.com
Como, TX 75431

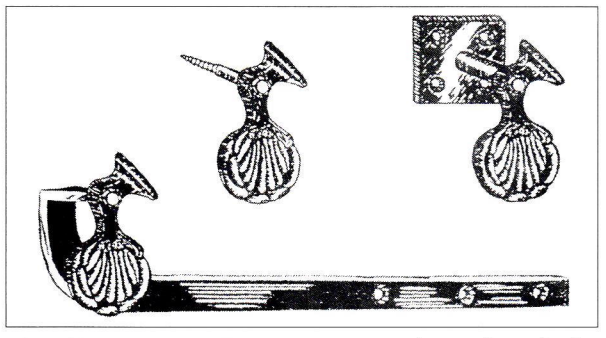
Manufacturer, wholesaler, and retailer of full line of custom interior Plantation-style shutters in American hardwoods. Full finishing services available. Factory installations available in some areas. Styles include: arch-tops, sunbursts, and rakeheads; will ship anywhere. *Write in No. 5014*

◆ ◆ ◆

Eugenia's Antique Hardware
800-337-1677; Fax: 770-458-5966
www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com
Chamblee, GA 30341

Supplier of antique bathroom accessories, from the 1890s to 1950s, in nickel-plated brass and porcelain, including towel bars, soap dishes, cup and toothbrush holders, tissue holders, and hooks. Also, vintage hardware. Shutter hardware. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆



JAMES PETERS & SON, INC. creates wrought iron shutter hardware and shutter dogs in patterns including the shell pattern #32. Write in No. 1240

James Peters & Sons Inc.
215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779
1936 N. Front St.
Philadelphia, PA 19122

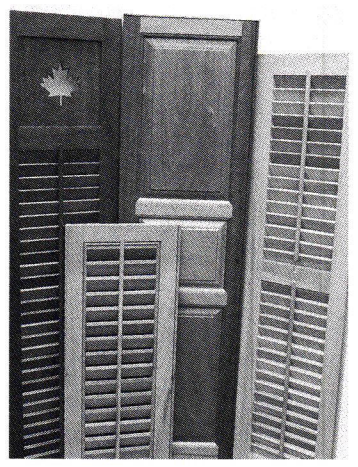
Period-style hardware for shutters, doors, and gates in wrought steel with a black finish. New reproduction hardware. *Write in No. 1240*

◆ ◆ ◆

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware
828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303
www.brwm.org/kayneandsoncustomhardwareinc
Candler, NC 28715

Custom hand-forged steel, cast-brass/bronze functional and dummy strap hinges, H and HL hinges, bolts, latches, pulls, locks, drapery rods and hooks, sash locks. Cust restoration, reproductions; various finishes. Shutter ha ware. New reproduction hardware and custom hardw duplication. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

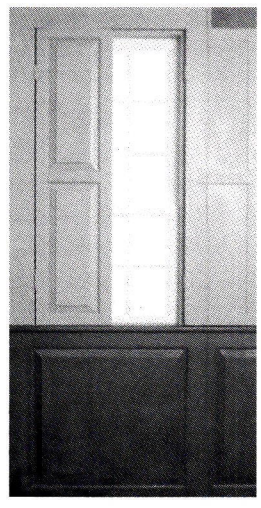


KINGSLAND makes traditional exterior mahogany shutters. Wri in No. 196 for Shutters and No. 4574 for Screen Doors

Kingsland Co. Shutters
860-542-6981; Fax: 860-542-1752
www.kingsland-shutters.com
Norfolk, CT 06058

Exterior shutters in Honduras mahogany. Custom styl louvered, raised-panel, cutouts, reproduction. All morti &-tenon construction. Options: copper caps, fixed cont rods, hardware. Arched tops available in paneled & louver *Write in No. 196*

◆ ◆ ◆



MAPLE GROVE RESTORATION's "Windsor" interior raised-panel shutters are available in poplar, birch, or pine for paint-grade and oak, cherry, and walnut for shutters to be stained. Write in No. 5630

Maple Grove Restorations
860-742-5432; Fax: 860-742-5393
www.maple-grove.com
Andover, CT 06232

Specialist in re-creating 18th- and 19th-century interi woodwork: raised- and flat-panel interior shutters, raise panel walls, fireplace surrounds, mantels, interior doo wainscoting, beaded-board wainscoting. All associate molding, including baseboards, chair rails, dentils, ar crown moldings, in a variety of hard and soft woods. *Wr in No. 5630*

◆ ◆ ◆

Maurer & Shepherd, Joyners
860-633-2383; Fax: 860-633-7231
122 Naubuc Avenue
Glastonbury, CT 06033

Shop specializes in historic reproduction architectural mil work in pine and mahogany: shutters, windows, door entryways, and raised paneling. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

Mission Custom Shutters
714-996-2500; Fax: 714-996-2837
1913 Nancita Circle
Placentia, CA 92870

Custom interior shutters. Styles include solid panel, fixe slat, and moveable slat.

◆ ◆ ◆

TRADITIONAL EXTERIOR SHUTTERS IN MAHOGANY

- RAISED PANEL
- LOUVERED
- CUT-OUTS
- REPRODUCTION
- COPPER CAPS

- MORTISE & TENON CONSTRUCTION
- WEST SYSTEM EPOXY
- RABBETING AND BEADING
- FIXED-CONTROL RODS
- SHUTTER HARDWARE
- WARRANTY

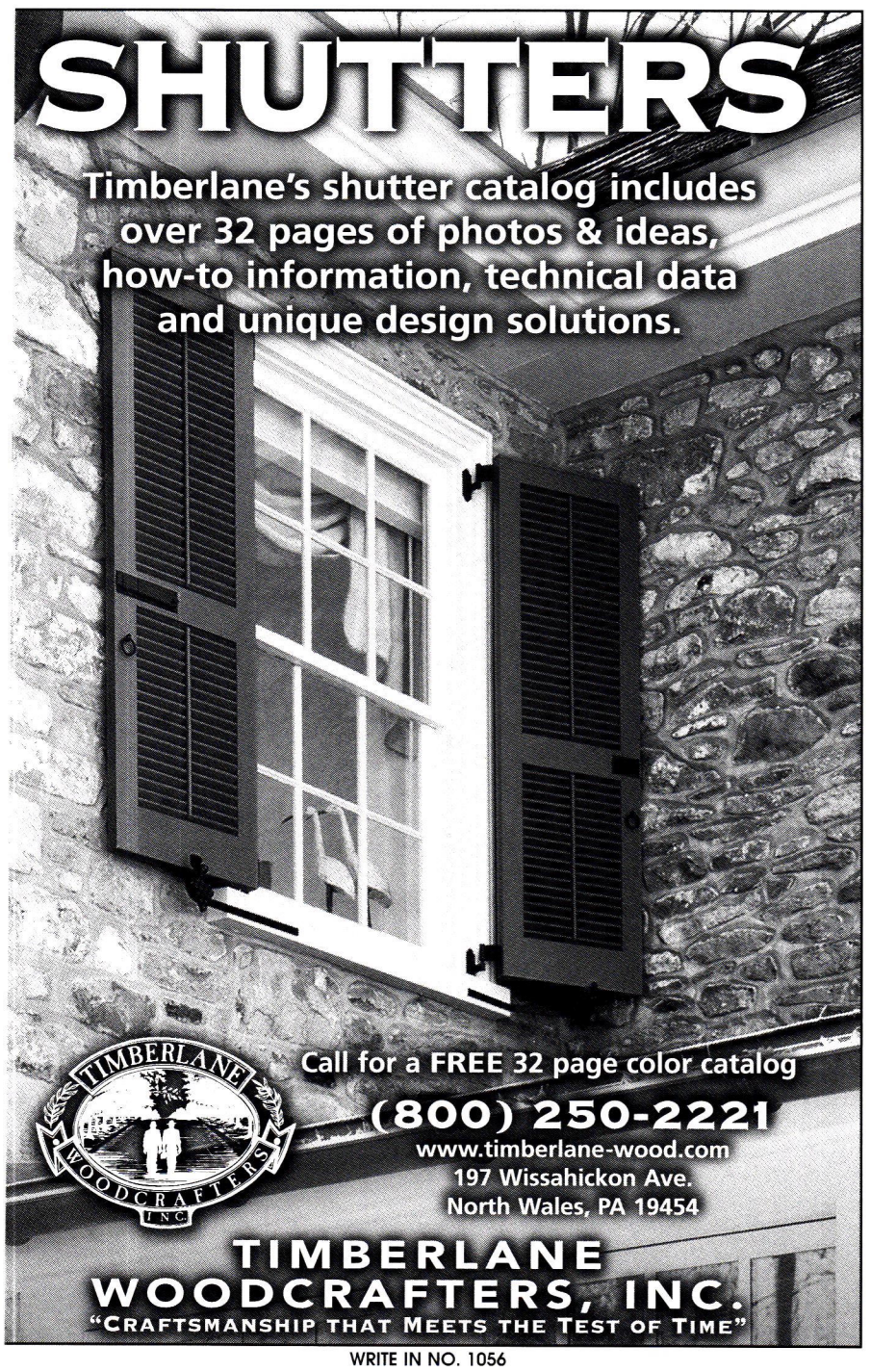
www.kingsland-shutters.com

KINGSLAND
Architectural Millwork

7 COLEBROOK RD.
NORFOLK, CT 06058
860-542-6981
FAX: 860-542-1752

WRITE IN NO. 196

SHUTTERS



Timberlane's shutter catalog includes over 32 pages of photos & ideas, how-to information, technical data and unique design solutions.

Call for a FREE 32 page color catalog
(800) 250-2221
www.timberlane-wood.com
197 Wissahickon Ave.
North Wales, PA 19454

TIMBERLANE WOODCRAFTERS, INC.
"CRAFTSMANSHIP THAT MEETS THE TEST OF TIME"

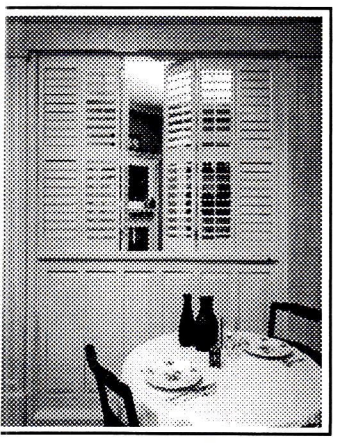
WRITE IN NO. 1056

Our Beauty Speaks for Itself ...

Custom Shutters, Inc.

Web: customshutters.com Email: custom@customshutters.com
P.O. Box 17 Como TX 75431 USA

WRITE IN NO. 5014



SHUTTERWORKS

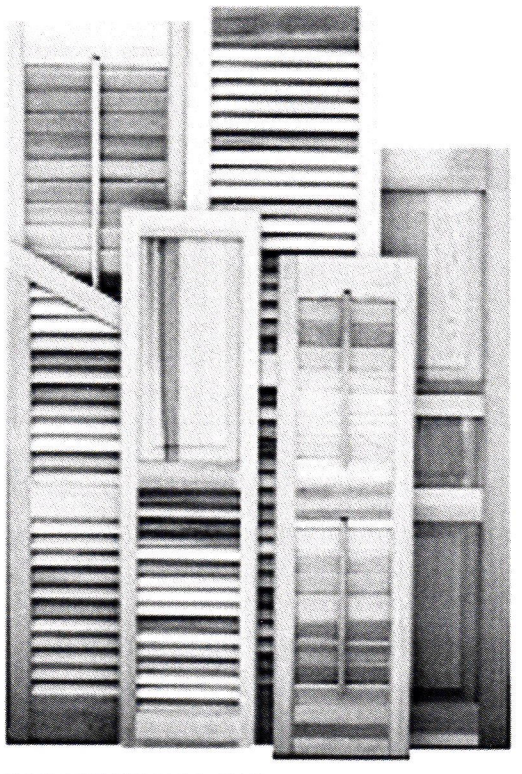
"Custom-made in Maine to fit YOUR needs."

- Interior Plantation Style Shutters & Doors
- Exterior Shutters any style or period reproductions available
- Complete Shutter Hardware available
- Nylon Pins and Brass Screw Eyes standard

CZAK & SON
162 CHESTNUT STREET • CAMDEN, MAINE 04843
207 236-8764 FAX 207 236-9614
E-mail: shutterz@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 603

EXTERIOR CEDAR SHUTTERS!



Still the most shutter for your money!

All Sizes Available Shipped Anywhere

Fixed Louvers
Moveable Louvers
Raised Panels
Board and Batten
Custom Cut Outs

Hinges and Holdbacks
Full Painting Service

Interior Plantations and Raised Panels

FREE BROCHURE
FREE QUOTE
FREE DELIVERY
(on most orders)

SHUTTERCRAFT, INC. **Call (203) 245-2608**
mail to: 282 Stepstone Hil Rd.l, Guilford, CT 06437

WRITE IN NO. 5005

BUYING GUIDE TO
SHUTTERS & SHUTTER HARDWARE

Perkowitz Window Fashions
847-251-7700; Fax: 847-853-1232
www.perkowitzwindowfashion.com
Wilmette, IL 60091

Interior movable-slat shutters in both horizontal and vertical styles. Stock louver size is 1-1/4 in. Custom louvers range from 1-1/4 in. to 3-1/2 in. Maximum panel size is 30 x 96 in., available unfinished or stained or painted.

◆ ◆ ◆

Robinson & Sons Shutter Co.
305-884-1128; Fax: 305-884-1007
www.robinsonshutter.com
Miami, FL 33166

Hurricane protection shutter systems. Traditional Bahama (top hinged) shutters. Colonial style side-hinged shutters. Constructed of heavy-duty aluminum and stainless steel. Will not rust, warp, or rot. Impact-resistant accordion shutters. Also, holdbacks and hold outs.

◆ ◆ ◆

Schwartz's Forge & Metalworks, Inc.
315-841-4477; Fax: 315-841-4694
P.O. Box 205, 2695 Route 315
Deansboro, NY 13328

For 22 years, this architectural-metal company has designed and produced stair railings/balustrades, gates, doors, and custom-forged shutter hardware. *Write in No. 1218*

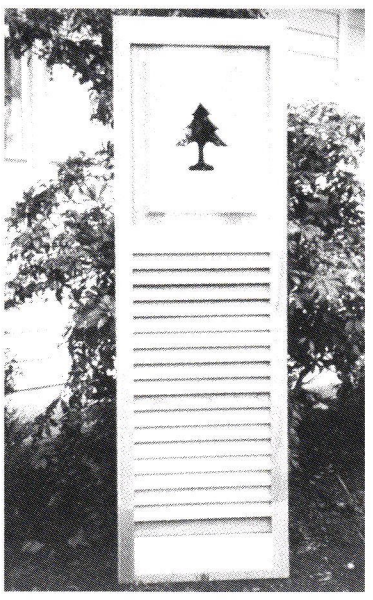
◆ ◆ ◆

Moveable-slat wood shutters from SHUTTER DEPOT are available custom-finished or unfinished. Write in No. 6830

Shutter Depot
706-672-1214; Fax: 706-672-1122
www.shutterdepot.com
Greenville, GA 30222

Interior and exterior custom and stock shutters; 2-1/2-in. movable louver; raised-panel and fixed louver; finished or unfinished. Also, shutter hardware. *Write in No. 6830*

◆ ◆ ◆



SHUTTERCRAFT combination cut out and louver shutters are available in more than a dozen stock patterns, and they will also cut custom patterns. Write in No. 5005

Shuttercraft
203-453-1973; Fax: 203-245-5969
282 Stepstone Hill Rd.
Guilford, CT 06437

Authentically-styled pine and cedar wood shutters for interior or exterior applications, including wide-louver plantation shutters. Raised-panels and cut outs available. *Write in No. 5005*

◆ ◆ ◆

Shutterworks
207-236-8764; Fax: 207-236-9614
162 Chestnut St.
Camden, ME 04843

Maker of exterior or interior shutters; operating louver doors; can replicate historic designs or match custom louvered doors; fixed or operating louver shutters. Complete paint shop for painted shutters. *Write in No. 603*

◆ ◆ ◆

Southern Shutter Co.
800-344-8590; 33; Fax: 334-264-6001
P.O. Box 972
Montgomery, AL 36101

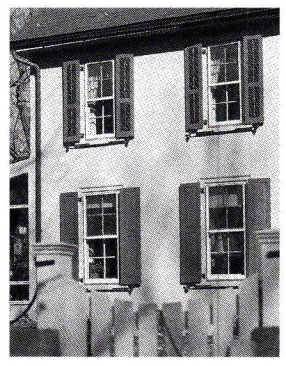
Superior-grade interior and exterior shutters and ventilators; 12 different shutter designs, ventilators of all configurations; custom work welcome. Styles include: solid panel, fixed slat, moveable slat, interior, exterior, stock and custom, indoor plantation shutters; hardware in wrought iron, brass, cast iron, and aluminum.

◆ ◆ ◆

Stanfield Shutter Co.
801-467-8823; Fax: 801-467-8871
www.stanfieldshutter.com
Salt Lake City, UT 84115

Custom interior or exterior Plantation wood shutters; m able or fixed slat. Styles include: solid panel, fixed s moveable slat, interior, exterior, stock and custom; hardw in wrought iron, brass, cast iron, bronze, nickel, and zin

◆ ◆ ◆



This house has louvered shutters upstairs and paneled shutters down low, all by TIMBERLANE WOODCRAFTERS. Write in No. 1056

Timberlane Woodcrafters
800-250-2221; Fax: 215-616-0753
www.timberlanewoodcrafter.com
North Wales, PA 19454

Manufacturer of exterior wood shutters and shutter ha ware, offering over four different raised-panel profiles a five different louver blades, as well as board-&-batten a numerous flat-panel styles. Styles include: solid panel a fixed slat. Hardware in wrought iron, brass, bronze, and c iron. *Write in No. 1056*

◆ ◆ ◆

Timeless Shutter Company
800-757-9050; Fax: 978-346-9752
www.timelessshutters.com
Merrimac, MA 01860

Manufacturer of handmade, custom period exterior a plantation/period interior wood shutters. Styles inclu solid panel, fixed slat, and moveable slat.

◆ ◆ ◆

Window Modes, Ltd.
914-592-4545; Fax: 914-592-6278
1 Hayes Street
Elmsford, NY 10523

Domestic- and European-manufactured window tre ments, including handwoven Roman/verticals, shutte shoji screens, draperies, valances, and shades. Styles inclu solid panel, fixed slat, moveable slat.

◆ ◆ ◆

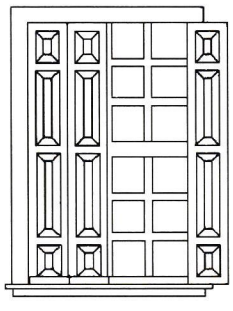
Architectural Products by Outwater

☞ See ☜

our full page 4-color ad on page 5

WRITE IN NO. 5008

MAPLE GROVE RESTORATIONS



Interior Raised Panel Shutters
Raised Panel Walls
Wainscotting

P.O. Box 396
Andover, CT 06232-0396
Phone (860) 742-5432
Fax (860) 742-5393

Email Maplgrve@Concentric.Net
website: www.maple-grove.com

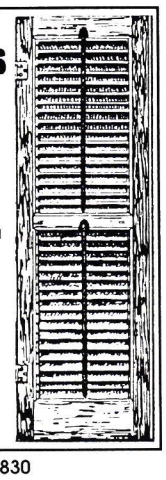
WRITE IN NO. 5630

Custom Shutters
Interior and Exterior
Wholesale to the Public

2 1/2" Moveable louver, raised panel and fixed louver shutters. Custom finished or unfinished. Complete selection of hardware.

Brochure $1.00

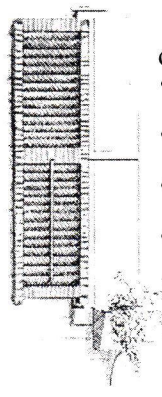
Shutter Depot
437 La Grange St.
Greenville, GA 30222
706-672-1214
www.shutterdepot.com



WRITE IN NO. 6830

Shutters & Hardware
that are history...

Complete Service Provided
- replicate any shutter or hardware
- technical drawings for Historicial Commissions
- consultation and site visits
- installation



Beech River Mill
30 Route 16B, Dept PH Ctr.
Ossipee, NH 03814
Ph: (603) 539-2636
Fax: (603) 539-1384
www.beechrivermill.com

WRITE IN NO. 4110

Clarifying the Codes for Masonry Fireplaces and Chimneys

The soon-to-be-adopted family of International Building Codes clears up many of the regulatory ambiguities that had surrounded traditional masonry fireplaces and chimneys — specially the confusing and contradictory clearance-to-combustibles issue.

Jim Buckley, *Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co.*

Within a year or two all 50 states and most local city and county building authorities will adopt the new International Building odes (IBC). The BOCA code, UBC, Southern Build- Code, and the CABO One and Two Family Dwell- Code will all become obsolete and be replaced with IBC and the International Residential Code (IRC). ie new code was developed by a newly formed mmittee, The International Code Council, which nsists of the committees that sponsored the old des.

The new codes are good news in several ways for isons who build fireplaces and chimneys. The clear- ce-to-combustibles issue, previously unsatisfactorily dressed in the old codes, has been resolved. The new quirement for safe clearances to combustible materi- now allows for specific exceptions to close combus- le walls around masonry fireplaces and also allows mbustible material to be in contact with masonry imneys that are part of masonry wall systems — ovided that the combustibles are not closer than 12 to any interior firebox or flue lining. This change ll have profound and favorable implications for storation or reconstruction of historic chimneys, ich are often in contact with combustibles. Also of terest to those of us interested in old houses, Rum- rd fireplaces and masonry heaters are now specifically rmitted. Both are traditional masonry systems fre- iently used to heat historic homes and are aesthetic- lly and architecturally integral to many period home signs.

The fire-safety lessons of the 1970s and 1980s have en incorporated in the new code directly or by ference to UL and ASTM standards, which insures eater safety. The confusing and obtuse requirements r seismic reinforcing in earthquake-prone areas have so been clarified. One issue, however, that has not en resolved is the requirement for exterior air supply at goes directly into the firebox of a masonry fire- ace. Many of us in the masonry industry would like see this requirement dropped or made optional.

amily of 2000 International Codes vailable

he Family of 2000 International Codes are available calling any of the code organizations or through the C on line at http://www.intlcode.org. The 2001 de is not yet available and the 2002 proposed anges were due November 1, 2000, for primarily litorial and minor changes. Masonry fireplace and imney issues are in pretty good shape in both the new ternational Building Code (IBC) and the Interna- onal Residential Code (IRC) as a result of the code ange committee meetings held in Costa Mesa, CA uring the spring of 1999, and consolidated in Bir- ingham, AL last year. Code officials and industry sociations had been working on the new codes for veral years prior to making sweeping changes to the replace and chimney sections of the residential code. n 1995 when the CABO One and Two Family Dwell- g Code was reorganized along the lines of the Na- onal Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 211 Code, ie seismic provisions of the UBC, the wind load rovisions of the SBCCI and the freeze/thaw provi- ions of the BOCA codes were also added. In 1998 ese changes were incorporated into the fireplace and himney sections of the new International Residential Code (IRC).

Non-Residential Fireplaces & Chimneys

The International Building Code (IBC), which is used mainly for nonresidential buildings but which does have a section on fireplaces and chimneys, needed to be coordinated with the IRC. At the Costa Mesa meeting in 1999 the IBC Committee approved a complete reorganization of the sections of IBC Chapter 21 dealing with masonry fireplaces and chimneys to reflect the IRC in structure. The Committee also approved adding a section on masonry heaters to the IBC code for the first time, as well as all the ASTM references, seismic, and flue-sizing language we've been working on for the last few years in the IRC arena. It was an important victory crafted within the Masonry Alliance for Codes and Standards (MACS) with support from the Brick Industry Association (BIA), the National Concrete Masonry Association (NCMA), the Portland Cement Association (PCA), the Clay Flue Lining Institute (CFLI), the Masonry Heater Association (MHA), the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), the Hearth Products Association (HPA), and the National Chimney Sweep Guild (NCSG) among others.

Resolving Clearance to Combustibles

At the same meeting, an agreement was hammered out on the clearance to combustibles issues. All the codes — the BOCA, UBC, One and Two Family, even the NFPA 211 — have long been ambiguous and even self-contradictory on the distance to combustibles regulations.

Five years ago in Nashville, in the effort to combine all these codes into one, some of this ambiguity was resolved, but in such a way that home builders felt they couldn't continue to abut drywall, exterior sheathing, or wood trim to masonry chimneys ("combustible framing" was changed to "combustible materials"). The National Home Builders Association (NHBA) said the code was "un-buildable" if the only way to close off the air space around masonry fireplaces and chimneys is with sheet metal. The previous year the NHBA changed the wording in the second draft of the IRC to:

"Sheathing materials shall be permitted to abut the masonry chimney walls. The juncture of the sheathing materials and the chimney walls shall be sealed by methods approved by the code official."

While this language essentially restated the way builders have been closing off masonry chimneys all along, the vague and permissive language elicited objections in the form of eight code-change proposals from a wide range of safety-minded organizations — all of which (except the MACS proposal) would have eliminated all combustible material in contact with masonry fireplace and chimneys. As the NHBA spokesman pointed out, these proposals left no acceptable way to trim around the masonry. "How are we going to keep out the bats and the rats?" he complained.

After considerable discussion, the code committee finally hammered out acceptable clarifying language. Here is what the new International Residential Code (IRC) says about clearance to combustibles around masonry fireplaces and chimneys:

R1001.15 Chimney clearances. Any portion of a masonry chimney located in the interior of the building or within the exterior wall of the building shall have a minimum air-space clearance to combustibles of 2 in. (51 mm). Chimneys located entirely outside the exterior walls of the building, including chimneys that pass through the soffit or cornice, shall have a minimum air-space clearance of 1 in. (25 mm). The air space shall not be filled, except to provide fire blocking in accordance with Section R1001.16.

Exceptions:

1. Masonry chimneys equipped with a chimney-lining system listed and labeled for use in chimneys in contact with combustibles in accordance with UL 1777, and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, are permitted to have combustible material in contact with their exterior surfaces.

2. When masonry chimneys are constructed as part of masonry or concrete walls, combustible materials shall not be in contact with the masonry or concrete wall less than 12 in. (306 mm) from the inside surface of the nearest flue lining.

3. Exposed combustible trim and the edges of sheathing materials, such as wood siding, shall be permitted to abut the masonry chimney side walls, in accordance with Fig. R1001.15, provided such combustible trim or sheathing is a minimum of 12 in. (306 mm) from the inside surface of the nearest flue lining. Combustible material and trim shall not overlap the corners of the chimney by more than 1 in. (25 mm).

And in the Fireplace Section:

R1003.12 Fireplace clearance. All wood beams, joists, studs, and other combustible material shall have a clearance of not less than 2 in. (51 mm) from the front faces and sides of masonry fireplaces and not less than 4 in. (102 mm) from the back faces of masonry fireplaces. The air space shall not be filled, except to provide fire blocking in accordance with Section R1003.14.

Exceptions:

1. Masonry fireplaces listed and labeled for use in contact with combustibles in accordance with UL 127, and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, are permitted to have combustible material in contact with their exterior surfaces.

2. When masonry fireplaces are constructed as part of masonry or concrete walls, combustible materials shall not be in contact with the masonry or concrete walls less than 12 in. (306 mm) from the inside surface of the nearest firebox lining.

3. Exposed combustible trim and the edges of sheathing materials, such as wood siding, flooring and drywall, shall be permitted to abut the masonry fireplace side walls and hearth extension, in accordance with Fig. R1003.12, provided such combustible trim or sheathing is a minimum of 12 in. (306 mm) from the inside surface of the nearest firebox lining.

continued on page 98

Some Code Improvements in Brief

- Existing Regional Building Codes will soon become obsolete and will be replaced with the new Family of 2000 International Building Codes.
- Homebuilders and renovation contractors now have clear, non-contradictory guidelines on clearance to combustibles when installing traditional masonry fireplaces and chimneys.
- Thick masonry (12 in. or more) is considered as safe as an air gap when it comes to clearance to combustibles. This brings many historic buildings back into code compliance.
- There are clear specifications for wood mantels in contact with the masonry in front of a fireplace opening.
- Flue linings are clearly referenced to ASTM standards.
- The IBC and the IRC now both permit Rumford fireplaces and masonry heaters and provide guidelines about their construction and safety.

FIREPLACE CODES, continued from page 97

4. Exposed combustible mantels or trim may be placed directly on the masonry fireplace front surrounding the fireplace opening provided such combustible materials shall not be placed within 6 in. (153 mm) of a fireplace opening. Combustible material within 12 in. (305 mm) of the fireplace opening shall not project more than 1/8 in. (3.2 mm) for each 1-in. (25 mm) distance from such opening.

Implications For Historic Buildings

In order to develop support for allowing combustible material to be in contact with masonry fireplaces and chimneys with thickened walls, a committee built a masonry fireplace and tested it to the clearance-to-combustibles portion of UL 127 — the fireplace standard. The results summarized at http://www.rumford.com/emissions/clearancetest.html showed that increasing the wall thickness to 12 in. of masonry at the sides of a fireplace was at least as safe as a "known to be safe" condition. We would like to do more testing and to review other tests, many of which are proprietary, and study fire statistics, but this could lead to code changes important for historic properties. A hundred years ago builders knew that

The tall shallow Rumford masonry fireplace was developed in England 1796 by Count Rumford, and has never been improved upon for heat efficiency and smoke elimination. But this traditional type of fireplace fell outside many 20th-century building codes — a situation that is remedied by the new International Residential Code (IRC).

chimneys built as part of thick masonry walls were safe. They also knew that chimneys that were increased in thickness as they passed through combustible floors and roofs were safe, such as with Western Barrel Chimneys. Yet modern codes do not recognize these time-honored practices. Our current efforts to change the modern code to allow an increased thickness of masonry in place of an air-space clearance to combustible material will make many historic chimneys legal and open up new and appropriate ways to bring historic chimneys up to modern code standards.

ASTM Standards For Flue Linings

Of particular interest to flue-liner manufacturers, the new codes will reference ASTM C315, the flue lining standard, and ASTM C 1283. The clay flue installation standard and chimney construction in seismic areas was also rationalized.

The Uniform Building code (UBC) adopted by most western states has not referenced ASTM C315 and has allowed reinforcing bars to be grouted in solid between the flues and the masonry chimney. "Seismic zones" have been replaced by "seismic design categories" that depend on new detailed maps and soil conditions. Seismic requirements are definitely moving east. The new language in both Chapter 10 of the IRC and Chapter 21 of the IBC will require an air space around the flues in accordance with ASTM C315 even when seismic reinforcing is required. (See seismic requirements below.) The code also references ASTM C27 or C1261 for firebrick and requires that firebrick be laid with medium-duty refractory mortar conforming to ASTM C199. Masonry heaters were included in the code for the first time with a reference to ASTM E1602. For the actual code language, see below.

The Exterior-Air-Supply Controversy

The code committees have so far failed to come to an agreement on the exterior-air-supply issue. The NFPA 211 representative as well as those representing the HPA and the NCSG want to eliminate or make the exterior air supply optional while the BIA and the NAHB representatives want more research. So the IRC Committee suggested we get it together for next year and disapproved all four proposals dealing with exterior air supply for fireplaces.

In the author's opinion, the whole concept of requiring an exterior source of combustion air for fireplaces is flawed and has led to some unsafe practices. Three of the four proposed changes to the IRC would have made the provision of exterior combustion air optional and only permitted if certain safety rules to prevent back-drafting were followed.

The value of exterior air supplied directly to the firebox of a fireplace has never been tested. Many say it simply doesn't work. At best, the 6 sq.in. of minimum cross-sectional area for the exterior air intake (which is generally — and arbitrarily — required by code) is insufficient for an open fireplace and can lead to odors, blowing ashes, enough turbulence to make the fireplace smoke, and, if it can back-draft as in a positively pressured space such as an upstairs bedroom, it can be a fire hazard.

There are those who feel that the exterior air supply is needed to keep the fireplace cool in the event glass doors are added to the fireplace. In any event, since we couldn't agree among ourselves, the IRC Committee left the code language as it was, requiring exterior air supply. This stalemate should be resolved fairly soon.

Rumford Fireplaces

The IBC and the IRC now both permit Rumford fireplaces and masonry heaters and provide guidelines about their construction and safety. Rumford fireplaces were so common in the 19th and early-20th centuries that "Rumford" was synonymous with "fireplace" and Thoreau listed Rumfords along with plaster walls and venetian blinds as luxuries a civilized man could take for granted. Masonry heaters, a tradition even older than Rumford fireplaces, are culturally important features in the homes built by Scandinavians, Germans, and Russians. Both Rumfords and masonry heaters were not clearly permitted by the codes developed with the decorative but ineffective fireplace of the 1950s in mind.

The construction and restoration of the clean-burning Rumford fireplaces and masonry heaters are now permitted by the IBC and IRC codes. Here is the language for Rumford fireplaces:

R1001.11 Firebox Dimensions. The firebox of a concrete or masonry fireplace shall have a minimum depth of 20 in. (508 mm). The throat shall not be less than 8 in. (203 mm) above the fireplace opening. The throat opening shall not be less than 4 in. (102 mm) in depth. The cross-sectional area of the passageway above the firebox, including the throat, damper, and smoke chamber, shall not be less than the cross-sectional area of the flue.

Exception: Rumford fireplaces shall be permitted provided that the depth of the fireplace be at least 12 in. (305 mm) and at least one-third of the width of the fireplace opening, and that the throat be at least 12 in. (305 mm) above the lintel, and be at least 1/20 the cross-sectional area of the fireplace opening.

Codes for Masonry Heaters

In addition to Rumford fireplaces, the new IRC has some clear guidelines that makes it easier to install traditional masonry heaters with the full blessing of code officials. Some of the relevant code language for Masonry Heaters:

R1005.1 Definition. A masonry heater is a heating appliance constructed of concrete or solid masonry, hereinafter referred to as masonry, having a mass of at least 800 kg (1,760 lbs.), excluding the chimney and foundation. The heater is designed to absorb and store heat from a solid-fuel fire built in the firebox by routing the exhaust gases through internal heat-exchange channels. The flow path downstream of the firebox includes at least one 180-degree change in flow direction before entering the chimney and delivers heat by radiation from the masonry surface of the heater which shall not exceed 230 F. (110 C.) except within 8 in. (203 mm) surrounding the fuel-loading door(s).

R1005.2 Installation. Masonry Heaters shall be

Websites for More Information

www.intlcode.org Website contains the new Family of 2000 International Building Codes.

www.rumford.com Website contains a wealth of technical data on design of traditional Rumford fireplaces, related chimney elements, and downloadable detailed architectural drawings. Also contains related code and test data relating to masonry fireplaces and chimneys.

listed or installed in accordance to ASTM E-1602.

R1005.3 Seismic reinforcing. Seismic reinforcing sh not be required within the body of a masonry hea whose height is equal to or less than 2.5 times its bc width and where the masonry chimney serving t heater is not supported by the body of the heat Where the masonry chimney shares a common w with the facing of the masonry heater, the chimr portion of the structure shall be reinforced in accor ance with Section R1006.

R1005.4 Masonry heater clearance. Wood or otl combustible framing shall not be placed within 4 (102 mm) of the outside surface of a masonry heat provided the wall thickness of the firebox is not l than 8 in. (203 mm) and the wall thickness of t heat-exchange channels is not less than 5 in. (127 mn A clearance of at least 8 in. (203 mm) shall be provid between the gas-tight capping slab of the heater anc combustible ceiling. The required space between t heater and combustible material shall be fully vent to permit the free flow of air around all heater surfac

Safety Lessons From Chimney Fires

The late 1970s and early 1980s saw many chimn fires caused by airtight wood stoves and inserts ina propriately installed or improperly used following t energy crisis a few years earlier. As one might expe regulations followed the crisis and in the next few yea various standards were developed to specify how the appliances should be installed and used. Now, after t dust has settled, the best of these standards — positive connection to the flue and UL-listed relini systems — have been incorporated, either directly the IBC and IRC or by reference. Twenty years lat the new codes will result in safer building practices.

Chimney Design: Seismic and Wind-Load Issues

The new model codes also make more sense out seismic and wind-load design issues that were oft unclear, contradictory, or that varied widely from o model code to another. In most of the country, f example, clay flues were installed with an air spa around them for expansion, but in the earthquak prone areas of the West that space was often filled wi reinforcing bars and grouted solid. Then again, mayl not. In California, builders and inspectors worri about thermal expansion and the code did not specif cally say the steel had to be grouted. Lots of t chimneys that fell over in the recent California quak were not grouted or attached to the house as require by code — sort of.

The new IRC clarifies this situation. The new co preserves the air space for expansion and, at the san time, is clear about proper reinforcing and grout plac ment where required. Some relevant language:

R1006.3 Seismic reinforcing. Masonry or concre chimneys shall be constructed, anchored, supporte and reinforced as required in this chapter. In Seism Design Category D-1 and D-2, masonry and concre chimneys shall be reinforced and anchored as detaile in Section R1006.3.1 and R1006.3.2. In Seismic D sign Categories A, B or C, reinforcement and seism anchorage is not required. In Seismic Design Categ ries E and F, masonry and concrete chimneys shall b reinforced in accordance with the requirements c Section 2101 through 2109.

R1006.3.1 Vertical reinforcing. For chimneys up t 40 in. (1016 mm) wide, four No. 4 continuous vertic bars, anchored in the foundation, shall be placed in th concrete, or between wythes of solid masonry, c within the cells of hollow-unit masonry, and groute in accordance with Section R609. Grout shall be pre vented from bonding with the flue liner so that the flu liner is free to move with thermal expansion. Fo chimneys greater than 40 in. (1016 mm) wide, tw

continued on page 9

:EPLACE CODES, continued from page 98

ditional No. 4 vertical bars shall be provided for each ditional 40 in. (1016 mm) in width or fraction reof.

R1006.3.2 Horizontal reinforcing. Vertical reinforcent shall be placed enclosed within 1/4-in. ties, or ier reinforcing of equivalent net cross-sectional area, ced not to exceed 18 in. on center in concrete, or ced in the bed joints of unit masonry, at a minimum every 18 in. (457 mm) of vertical height. Two such s shall be provided at each bend in the vertical bars.

R1006.4 Seismic anchorage. Masonry and concrete imneys and foundations in Seismic Design Category shall be anchored at each floor, ceiling or roof line ore than 6 ft. (1829 mm) above grade, except where nstructed completely within the exterior walls. Anorage shall conform to the following requirements:

R1006.4.1 Anchorage. Two 3/16-in. by 1-in. (4.8 n by 25 mm) straps shall be embedded a minimum 12 in. (305 mm) into the chimney. Straps shall be oked around the outer bars and extend 6 in. (153 n) beyond the bend. Each strap shall be fastened to ninimum of four floor joists with two 1/2-in. (12.7 n) bolts.

Big Improvement

espite the current minor stalemate over exterior air pply for fireplaces, both home builders and restoraon contractors should be pleased with the clarity and ecificity of the new family of Building Codes as they ply to masonry fireplaces and chimneys. By broading the codes' vision beyond the building practices the 1960s, the new codes are much more friendly to ditional masonry construction, both in historic uildings and in new high-end construction. ◆

n Buckley has built over 600 Rumford fireplaces since founding Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co. in 1980. Jim is one of the coun-'s leading experts on fireplaces. He was instrumental in changg the BOCA and ICBO codes to permit the tall, shallow Rumford eplace design. More recently, he helped write the new Internanal Residential Code (IRC). Jim created the Rumford fireplace bsite (www.rumford.com) in 1996, which has technical data anering most questions about design and installation of Rumford eplaces.

CLEARANCE TO COMBUSTIBLES: The Background

In the most comprehensive rewriting of the code since the 1940s, Chapter 10 of the IRC and Chapter 21 of the IBC, dealing with fireplaces and chimneys, take an encompassing view of building styles and construction methods practiced all over the country. Also addressed are some of the methods by which fireplaces and chimneys were built before the post-World War II building boom and how they continue to be built in some custom homes and restorations.

The old codes were promulgated during the unprecedented building boom after WW II and focused narrowly on the building methods commonly used — mostly wood-frame construction. It was assumed that masonry chimneys would be built in houses built of wood, and the codes generally required a 2-in. clearance, or air space, to combustibles.

Tests showed that although masonry takes a long time to heat up, it is not a very good insulator. With steady operating temperatures of 1,000 F. or more, the temperature on the outside surface of the chimney would never reach an acceptable equilibrium and would keep on getting hotter. The idea of the air space was to have some air circulating around the masonry to cool it down. The old codes warned not to enclose the chimney within combustible materials or have combustible materials in contact with large areas of the surface. Furthermore, you would not want to seal up and insulate the air space, which would interfere with the cooling air circulation. However, according to some, the edges (not the flat sides) of "sheet materials", like siding, flooring and drywall, could safely touch the masonry.

None of this was very clearly spelled out in any of the model codes, but in practice code officials allowed builders to close the gap between a frame wall and the masonry chimney with sheet materials such as drywall and siding. Most allowed the "air space" within the wall to be insulated but this practice was deplored by other officials.

In recent years these old arguments and the "intent of the code" have all but been forgotten. In some areas of the country, building officials who have worked their profession for ten years or less may never have inspected a masonry chimney, and when asked to do so (guess what?), they read the code.

Unfortunately the codes are poorly written, contradictory, and unclear. No combustible materials within 2 in. of the chimney is what the codes say. So how does one close the gap between the wall and the chimney or around the hearth? With sheet metal? How many living rooms have you seen with sheet metal trim around the mantel? The code continues that the mantel must be 6 in. away from the fireplace opening, but presumably 6 in. away would put the mantel in contact with the masonry. What about the clearance to combustibles . . . or are wooden mantels non-combustible materials?

And how does that distance-to-combustibles rule apply to a chimney in a masonry wall? A few companies are promoting brick or block residential wall systems. We've heard of more than one official who would not allow a combustible window or door frame several feet away from the chimney unless there was a 2-in. air space somewhere between the chimney and the combustible framing. The rule may be silly but usually the builder just puts a metal fireplace and metal chimney within a wooden chase on his masonry house rather than deal with the patched and ambiguous language governing masonry chimneys and fireplaces. (Wooden chimneys on masonry houses! Now that's *REALLY* strange!)

Although the "clearance to combustibles" language in the new codes is much better than the current linguistic ambiguity and the resultant policy of letting builders and inspectors figure it out in the field, most of us would like to see some testing or at least heat-transfer calculations. Many tests have been performed on code-minimum masonry chimneys (a clay flue lining surrounded by 4 in. of masonry) completely wrapped in a plywood enclosure as specified by UL 1777. The masonry chimneys don't pass, meaning the combustible plywood gets hotter than the allowable 90 F. above ambient temperature, unless the flue lining is insulated. But what if only the edge of the plywood sheeting touches the chimney? Or maybe 6 in. of combustible trim only touching on the sides of the chimney 8 or 12 in. away from the flue? It would stand to reason that a masonry chimney with its surface mostly exposed would dissipate more heat and not get as hot as a totally enclosed chimney. But would it be too hot? How about a bigger chimney with more mass than the minimal chimney — one that is 5 ft. wide with three flues or one that is part of a masonry wall?

These are not new issues. In a larger historical context, modern codes have narrowly focused on the kind of production frame houses built after WW II. Older and historic masonry chimneys, especially the ones in better houses, often contained three or four flues or were built into thick, solid masonry walls. For safety, many old chimneys were 8 in. thick or corbeled out so the chimney walls were increased in thickness to 8 in. where they passed through combustible floors and roofs. These were long-standing practices based on experience. It would be nice to reexamine some of these methods of building safe masonry chimneys, not only to help us maintain and restore these older chimneys but also because many new houses are being well-crafted using masonry and traditional building techniques.

BUYING GUIDE TO FIREPLACES, STOVES & ACCESSORIES

About This Buying Guide

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of Fireplaces, Stoves, and Accessories in our database of companies. From ne responses, the Editors selected the 41 suppliers ou'll find on the next few pages because they provide good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both eographically and in the variety of their offerings.

Accent Architectural Millworks
770-237-2933; Fax: 770-513-2385
P.O. Box 1096
Auburn, GA 30011

Custom windows, doors, specialties; reproduction work. Weight-and-pulley, double-hung windows; French casements, inswing and outswing; custom entryways. Also, other millwork; mantels, paneling, columns, turnings, moldings, shutters, and more. *Write in No. 1248*

◆ ◆ ◆

Adobelite
602-799-5847; Fax: 480-315-0886
www.adobelite.com
Albuquerque, NM 87123

"Adobelite" kiva fireplace system has a firebricked semi-circular interior with a lightweight high-temperature concrete backing. Requires no special footing. Designed for either wood or gas logs. Also glass doors and screens. For new or existing homes. Wood-burning fireplaces, gas-burning fireplaces, gas logs and accesories.

◆ ◆ ◆

American Energy Systems, Inc.
800-495-3196; Fax: 320-587-8872
www.magnumfireplace.com
Hutchinson, MN 55350

High-efficiency, clean-burning wood/gas fireplaces, stoves, fireplace inserts, and corn/wood pellet-burning appliances. Heating stoves, gas logs, wood/coal central furnaces.

◆ ◆ ◆

Archive Designs
541-607-6581; Fax: Same as phone
www.archivedesigns.com
Eugene, OR 97402

Unique original designs and reproductions influenced by the Arts & Crafts movement; custom-hammered copper and iron fireplace hoods and accessories. Fireplace products include: fireplace screens, fire grates, fireplace and stove hoods, and andirons.

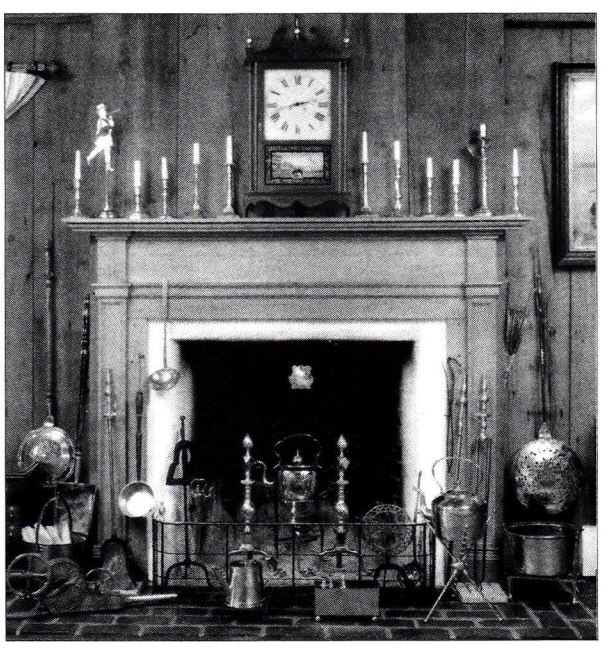
◆ ◆ ◆

Badger Village Blacksmithing, Inc
888-271-2070; Fax: 608-355-0013
www.badgervillage.com
Merrimac, WI 53561

Hand-forged ironwork; from Colonial-style chandeliers to Deco candlesticks and whimsical garden ornaments; fabricates with the textures and curves of hand-forged ironwork. Custom designed fences and gates. Work with blacksmith to design the fence or gate. *Write in No. 3154*

◆ ◆ ◆

Ball & Ball Hardware
610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639
www.ballandball-us.com
Exton, PA 19341



BALL & BALL sells a wide range of fireplace accoutrements, such as tools and screens. Write in No. 2930

Manufactures historically accurate copies of 18th-, 19th- & 20th-century builder's hardware & lighting. Broad line of furniture hardware & fireplace tools; repairs & sells antique hardware; custom reproductions. Fireplace screens, fire grates & andirons. *Write in No. 2930*

◆ ◆ ◆

Beckwood Industries
800-737-0111; Fax: 800-737-0444
www.beckwooddoor.com
Fenton, MO 63026

Manufacturer of masonry fireplace glass doors and screens.

BUYING GUIDE TO MANTELS

About This Buying Guide

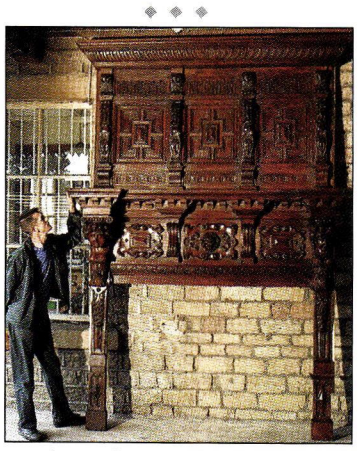
To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of Mantels from our database of companies. From the companies' responses, the Editors selected the 72 suppliers you'll find on the next few pages because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of their offerings.

AMERICAN CAST LIMESTONE's Katharine mantel has an 82-in. shelf and an overall height of 57-1/4 in. Write in No. 5007

American Cast Limestone, Inc.
888-593-0888; Fax: 713-747-3465
www.americancast.com
Houston, TX 77021

Cast limestone mantels and fireplace surrounds. Stock and custom. *Write in No. 5007*

◆ ◆ ◆



This magnificent oak mantelpiece from ANDY THORNTON would make a major statement in any historically styled residence. The piece is believed to have been made for English royalty.

Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd.
+44-1422-377314; Fax: +44-1422-310372
www.ataa.co.uk
Halifax, W. Yorkshire, UK HX4 8AD

Europe's largest supplier of architectural antiques & decor. Fireplaces, garden ornament, furniture, doors, paneling, decorative glass, lighting, entryways & Gothic church fittings.

◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Accents
404-266-8700; Fax: 404-266-0074
2711 Piedmont Road
Atlanta, GA 30305

National supplier of architectural antiques, ranging from mantels, doors, hardware, and tile to columns, mirrors, statuary, fountains, iron railing, gates, chandeliers, sconces, and exterior lighting. some reproductions. Mantels in cast stone, carved wood, cast iron, marble, limestone.

◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Antiques Exchange
215-922-3669; Fax: 215-922-3680
www.architecturalantiques.com
Philadelphia, PA 19123

Antique- and reproduction-wood, carved stone & cast-iron mantels, doors, ornate armoires, street lamps, leaded and beveled glass, mirrors, bars, signs, urns, paneling, and more.

◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Artifacts
303-292-6012; Fax: 303-403-0886
www.abqueencity.com
Denver, CO 80205

8,000-sq.ft. showroom of Victorian, Deco doors, tin ceilings, original-finish clawfoot tubs & pedestal lavs & restored/refinished tubs & sinks. Door & plumbing hardware, lighting, porch parts, gates, more. Mantels in milled wood, cast iron, slate.

◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Components, Inc.
413-367-9441; Fax: 413-367-9461
26 North Leverett Road
Montague, MA 01351

Custom-made interior doors constructed with mortise-&-tenon joinery, period profiles. 18th-century raised-panel walls, wainscoting, hand-planing. *Call for more information*

◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403
www.outwater.com
Wood Ridge, NJ 07075

Supplier of more than 35,000 ready-to-ship architectural products: int./ext. architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, wrought-iron components, hardware & lighting. Mantels in stock in pine, MDF, plaster, and other combinations of materials. *Write in No. 5008*

◆ ◆ ◆

Architectural Salvage Warehouse
802-658-5011; Fax: Same as phone
www.architecturalsalvagevt.com
Burlington, VT 05401

The company rescues antique building items from old houses: columns, doors and door hardware, windows, lighting, plumbing, etc. Mantels in carved stone, milled wood, carved wood, and cast iron.

◆ ◆ ◆

This massive hand-carved custom limestone fireplace was created by WALTER S. ARNOLD STONECARVER.

Arnold, Walter S. — Sculptor
847-568-1188; Fax: 847-568-1187
www.stonecarver.com
Skokie, IL 60076

Italian-trained carver and sculptor carves mantels, fountains, fireplaces, gargoyles, and other architectural ornament and sculpture in limestone and marble; interior or exterior. Mantels in carved stone, limestone, and marble.

◆ ◆ ◆

Artefacts Architectural Antiques
519-664-3760; Fax: 519-664-1303
www.artefactsaa.com
St. Jacobs, ON, CANADA N0B 2N0

Architectural antiques (1780-1930) from Ontario, Quebec, & Great Lake states. Mantels in carved stone, milled wood, carved wood, and cast iron. Also, custom glass studio (slumping & fusing).

◆ ◆ ◆

Asselin SA
207-541-3626; Fax: 207-253-5359
www.asselin.fr
BP 95 Thouars 79102, FRANCE

French firm specializes in traditional joinery work; authentically styled period paneling, doors, parquet flooring, and moldings custom crafted in solid French oak. Traditional line of forged hardware also available. *Write in No. 2616*

◆ ◆ ◆

Atelier Jouvence Stone Carving
312-492-7922; Fax: 312-492-7923
www.atelierjouvence.com
Chicago, IL 60616

Native French stonecarver specializes in hand-carved custom designed fireplace mantels and surrounds, architectural ornament, fountains, garden ornament, and restoration work. French and American limestones. Interior, exterior, residential, and commercial. *Write in No. 5015*

◆ ◆ ◆

Authentic Provence
561-567-1072; Fax: 561-567-1727
www.authenticprovence.com
Vero Beach, FL 32962

Imports & warehouses original Provencale fountains, sundials, urns, cheminees. Historical architectural elements (interior & exterior), antique flooring. Stock, custom, and antique mantels in carved, limestone, marble, shellstone.

◆ ◆ ◆

Brickstone Studios, Inc.
402-477-6565; Fax: 402-477-6615
www.brickstone.com
Lincoln, NE 68502

Design, carving, and installation of custom brick mantels. Also "GFRC Art" mantels in cast stone. Stock and custom

◆ ◆ ◆

Carved Stone International
858-720-0276; Fax: 858-720-0272
www.carvedstoneint.com
Solana Beach, CA 92075

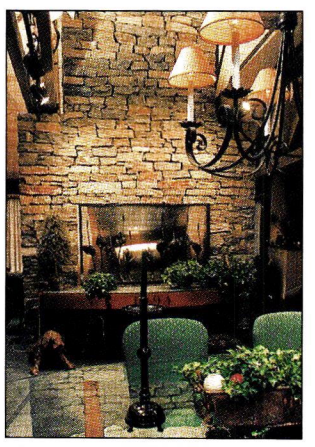
Handmade interior and exterior ornamentation in a variety of sandstones and marbles. Stock and custom designs.

◆ ◆ ◆

Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns
800-486-2118; Fax: 910-763-3191
www.columns.com
Historic Wilmington, NC 28401

Custom and stock columns, wood mantels, pillars, pilasters and posts; capitals; interior and exterior; plain or fluted; round, square, belley, octagonal; all styles and sizes; wood, PolyStone, fiberglass; job-site delivery; worldwide shipping. *Write in No. 1580 for Polystone and No. 180 for Wood*

◆ ◆ ◆



CHAMPLAIN STONE's "Corinthian Granite" and "American Granite" mosaic veneer/uniform rise wall stone was laid horizontally to create the dry-stacked appearance of this fireplace. Write in No. 4270

Champlain Stone, Ltd.
518-623-2902; Fax: 518-623-3088
P.O. Box 650
Warrensburg, NY 12885

Guillotined and hand-split granite, quartzitic sandstone, and limestone for building veneer, wall stone, flagging, step slabs and landscape boulders. Stone lintels and hearth pieces. *Write in No. 4270*

◆ ◆ ◆

Chiarini Marble & Stone
714-547-5466; Fax: 714-547-7282
www.chiarini-marble.com
Santa Ana, CA 92701

Craftsmen in stone for 40 years, specializing in hand-carved marble and limestone fireplaces, fountains, mantels, moldings, balusters, columns, and architectural pieces. Columns in all styles, turned & lathed up to 18 ft. tall.

◆ ◆ ◆

Classic Mouldings, Inc.
866-745-5560; Fax: 416-745-5566
www.classicmouldings.com
Toronto, ON, CANADA M9L 1Y1

Over 2,000 architectural decorative elements: pilasters, cupolas, cartouches, cornice moulding, niches, capitals, columns, decorative ceiling panels. Mantel designs include 19th-century French style, a Louis XV, Adam style, and contemporary; cast from a super-durable plaster compound. Catalog $25.

◆ ◆ ◆

Concrete Designs Inc.
800-279-2278; Fax: 520-624-3420
3650 S. Broadmont Dr.
Tucson, AZ 85713

Manufactures over 1,600 precast concrete & GFRC mouldings, door & window surrounds, balustrades, mantels, site furnishings. Custom work; standard line of columns; capitals & bases in various colors.

NORMANDY IMPORTS

Antique French Building Materials

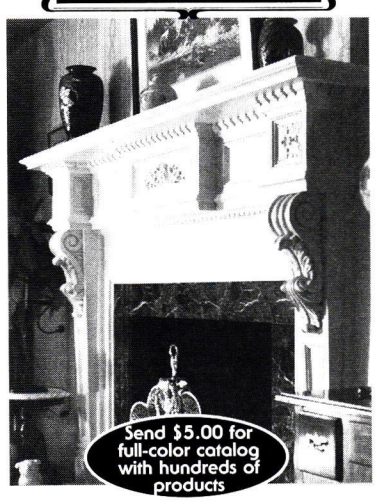
Original French Materials from the 17th, 18th, and 19th Centuries

- Oak Beams, Trusses, Structural Timber to 30'
- Post and Beam, Colombage Framing
- Complete Period Structures
- Exterior and Interior Doors
- Oak Parquet Flooring
- Terra Cotta and Stone Flooring
- Stone Basins, Troughs, and Sinks
- Garden Statuary
- Limestone Mantels and Over Mantels
- Terra Cotta Chimney Pots
- Terra Cotta Roofing
- Forged Iron Entry and Passage Gates
- Architectural Pieces

102 FALLS ROAD, ROCK HILL, SC 29730
PHONE/FAX 803.328.9232
E-MAIL YANDLE@RHTC.Net

WRITE IN NO. 568

VICTORIAN TRADITIONS



- Complete line of hardwood mantels in many styles; custom work also.
- Also, 19th Century ornaments and trim recreated in solid hardwoods from the world's leading manufacturer.
- Save with factory-to-you pricing.

Cumberland Woodcraft Co. INC.

P.O.Drawer 609, Carlisle, PA17013 • Dept.242
1-800 • 367-1884 E-Mail cwc@pa.net
Web Site www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com

WRITE IN NO. 1310

VICENZA STONE SCULPTURES

ROSSATO GIOVANNI srl
P.O. Box 524 - 36100 VICENZA - ITALY
E-mail: info@vicenzastone.com - www.vicenzastone.com

WRITE IN NO. 6110

MAIZEFIELD MANTELS

P.O. Box 336, Port Townsend, WA 98368
visit our website for more information
www.maizefield.com

WRITE IN NO. 5029

ERON JOHNSON ANTIQUES, LTD.

451 N. Broadway, Denver, CO 80203
303-777-8700
www.eronjohnsonantiques.com

WRITE IN NO. 3153

DIMITRIOS KLITSAS

Master Wood Carver

Fine WOOD SCULPTOR

378 North Road
Hampden, MA 01036

(413) 566-5301
FAX (413) 566-5307
www.klitsas.com

Meticulously, hand-carved architectural elements and fine home furnishings for interior or exterior application.

UNIQUE, ONE OF A KIND COMMISSIONS TO COMPLIMENT ANY STYLE HOME!

Brochure Available

WRITE IN NO. 7380

BUYING GUIDE TO MANTELS

The Maizefield Company
360-385-6789; Fax: Same as phone
www.maizefield.com
Port Townsend, WA 98368

Company reproduces a line of classic mantels modeled after designs from a Hudson Valley estate. They make all their own moldings and produce solid wood mantels in all species. Will also design custom mantels or work from drawings. *Write in No. 5029*

Mandish Research International
321-267-2561; Fax: 321-268-1972
www.mandish.com
Mims, FL 32754

Producer of composite fiberglass molds for architectural precast concrete; columns, archways, planters, balustrades, and more. Stock column molds from 8 to 12 ft. Custom molds for cast-stone columns; 18 in. dia. x up to 12 ft. high. *Write in No. 875*

Manor Style, Ltd.
800-325-2188; Fax: 410-298-0848
6741 Whitestone Rd.
Baltimore, MD 21207

Custom cornices, balustrades, and decorative elements produced in lightweight, preformed polymer or GRG. Mantels. Also, fiberglass and wood columns. National Focal Point distributor. Special designer and contractor programs available. *Write in No. 703*

Mantel Maker
334-286-0758; Fax: 208-567-1489
4200 Spring Park Ct.
Montgomery, AL 36116

Carved mantels and accent pieces in any style in milled and carved wood. Custom designed; all wood species.

MANTELS OF YESTERYEAR's style #334 features an oval beveled mirror, fluted columns, an Italian Renaissance capital, and shelf carvings. The mantel shown is in poplar. Write in No. 5012

Mantels of Yesteryear
706-492-5534; Fax: 706-492-3758
www.mantelsofyesteryear.com
McCaysville, GA 30555

Wholesaler & retailer of restored antique mantels. Manufactures a line of high-quality reproduction mantels & mantel shelves that meet national building codes. Also, matching pier mirrors & colonnades. Custom and stock. Catalog $8. *Write in No. 5012*

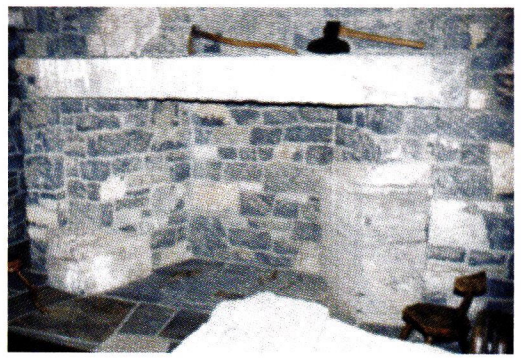
Mountain Lumber Co.
800-445-2671; Fax: 804-985-4105
www.mountainlumber.com
Ruckersville, VA 22968

Historic heart pine, oak, and chestnut rescued from old mills and barns; remilled into wide-plank flooring, beams, and architectural accents. Mantel beams, rough-sawn wire-brushed, hand-adzed, or planed.

National Hardwood Flooring & Molding
800-988-9663; 81; Fax: 818-988-4955
www.nationalhardwood.com
Van Nuys, CA 91411

Wholesale hardwood flooring & moulding, columns, staircases, mantels, custom laser flooring, custom milling.

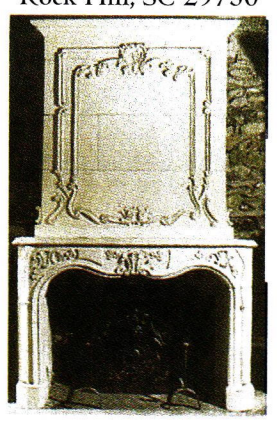
New York Quarries
518-756-3138; Fax: 518-756-8000
P.O. Box 43, Rte. 111
Alcove, NY 12007



NEW YORK QUARRIES' heat-tolerant stone was used to create this robust firebox. Write in No. 4470

Mining, fabrication, and installation of natural stone products for building and landscaping. *Write in No. 4470*

Normandy Imports, Ltd.
803-328-9232; Fax: Same as phone
www.normandyimports.com
Rock Hill, SC 29730



NORMANDY IMPORTS' 18th-century, Louis XV reclaimed original fireplace in limestone was also installed by them. Write in No. 568

Locates, markets, imports, and sells reclaimed antique fireplaces from France, in limestone, marble, and wood. Consultation. Reproductions of period fireplaces in limestone and wood, produced by hand in France. Custom carving. *Write in No. 568*

North American Stone Company
972-562-9992; Fax: 972-562-0794
www.wordguard.com
McKinney, TX 75070

Custom architectural cast-stone fireplace mantels, columns, balustrades, landscape elements, custom entries, pavers, fountains, planters, urns, caps, coping, signage, benches, tables; interior and exterior, residential and commercial; restoration work. Design assistance. *Write in No. 754*

O'Sullivan Custom Etched Stone
860-567-0232; Fax: Same as phone
412 Torrington Road
Litchfield, CT 06759

Source for 100% custom-etched low-relief stone carving for indoor and outdoor architectural, commercial, and residential applications: medallions, accent pieces, heraldry, etc., for flooring, tables, benches, walkways, fireplaces. Granite, bluestone, marble, and limestone.

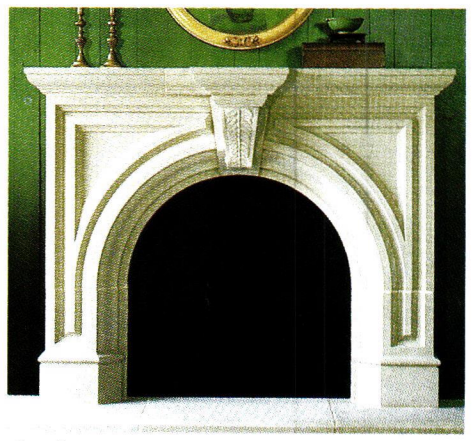
OLD MILL MANTELS' distinctive wood mantels are available in solid hardwoods including oak, cherry, and maple. Write in No. 314

Old Mill Mantels
517-796-9235; Fax: 517-796-1080
1311 Page Avenue
Jackson, MI 49203

Hand-crafted, custom-built mantels from selected hardwoods; wall panels for varying ceiling heights; custom reproduction mantels and overmantels; custom woodcarving, decorative wood trim, inlays & moldings. *Write in No. 314*

Old World Mouldings, Inc.
631-563-8660; Fax: 631-563-8815
www.oldworldmouldings.com
Bohemia, NY 11716

Manufacturer of quality hardwood moldings and millv Specialist in ornamentally embossed hardwood mol and custom-carved or molding reproductions. Over profiles in stock. Casings and moldings; work in all l wood and softwood species. *Write in No. 274*



The "Rothton" from OLD WORLD STONEWORKS is stana in sizes that fit a 36- or 42-in. firebox, but may be adapted to fi varying firebox heights. Write in No. 282

Old World Stoneworks
800-600-8336; Fax: 214-826-3227
www.oldworldstoneworks.com
Dallas, TX 75206

New line of cast-stone fireplace mantels; designs by lea mantel designers. Prices from $1000 to $5200. Perfect masonry or metal insert fireboxes. Technical support. I installation video w/purchase. *Write in No. 282*

P&C Imports, Ltd.
858-459-5888; Fax: 858-456-0351
www.pc-imports.com
La Jolla, CA 92037

Architectural antique wholesale importer. Items from Fra and Italy. Antique mantels in marble or stone. Cust cast-stone mantels; doors, roof tiles & garden elements.

Pellettieri Stonecarving
212-678-1063; Fax: Same as phone
969 Amsterdam Ave., #3S
New York, NY 10025

Stonecarver/sculptor creates statues, fountains, doorw benches, birdbaths, tombs, monuments, urns, gatew signs, church furniture, stairways, architectural work. Ar can produce fireplace mantels of his own design or to s in limestone, sandstone, marble, and slate.

Prime Wood Products
616-399-4700; Fax: 616-399-8714
www.primewoodproducts.com
Holland, MI 49424

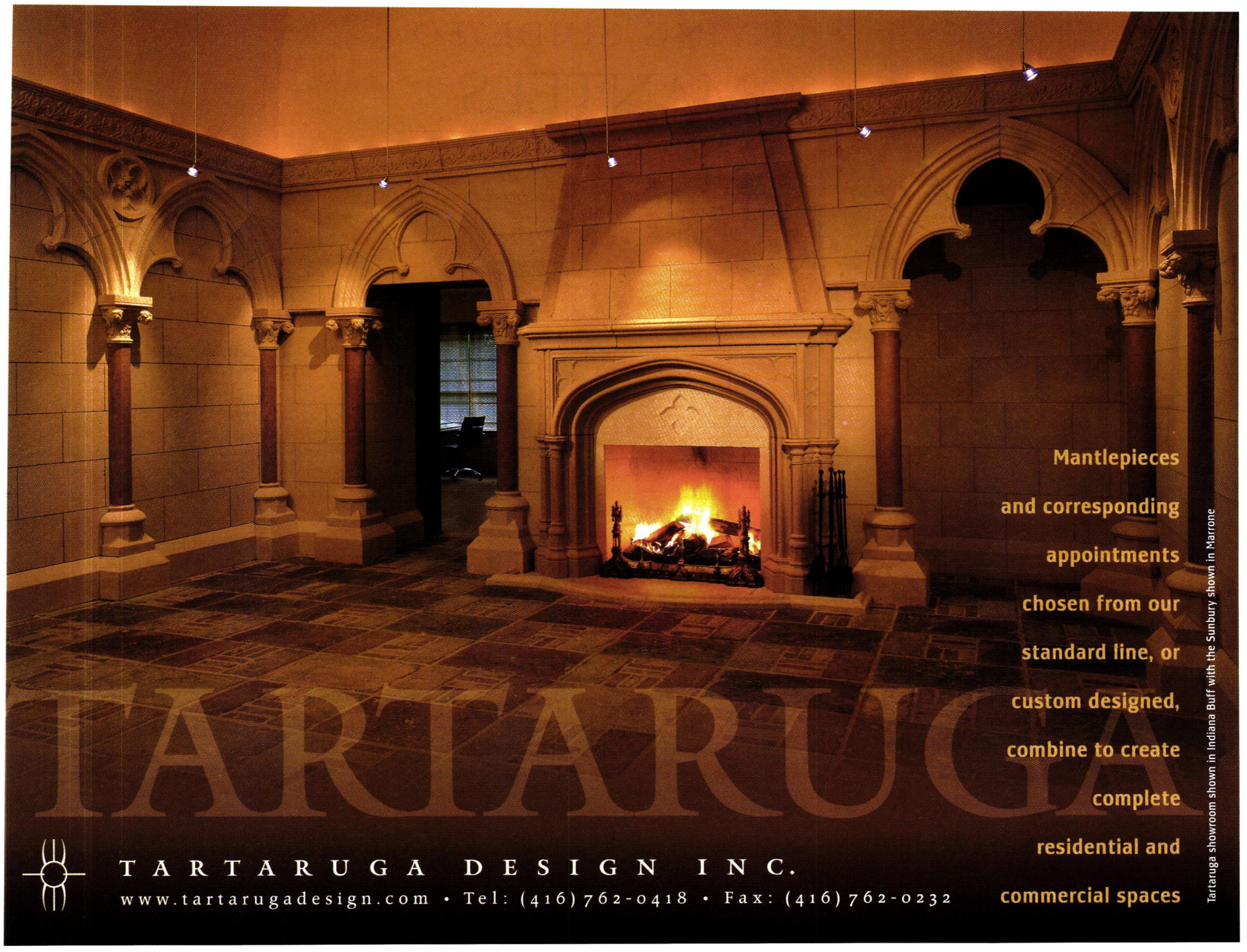
Manufacturer of wood suspended-ceiling systems for co mercial applications; also other specialty wood produ such as bar chairs, billiard spectator chairs, and cue rac Custom "Merrimack Mantels" in milled wood.

Puccio Marble and Onyx
718-387-9778; Fax: 718-387-5464
www.puccionyx.com
Brooklyn, NY 11211

Sculptor, designer, and consultant to design professionals the uses of marble in architectural and interior applicatio Custom fireplaces, stairs, bath tubs, and sculpture. Custo mantels in marble, onyx, limestone, alabaster, and semi-pr cious stones.

Readybuilt Products Co.
410-233-5833; Fax: 410-566-7170
www.readybuilt.com
Baltimore, MD 21223

Manufactures approximately 50 styles of solid-wood ma tels, ranging from Louis XV and Williamsburg Colonial contemporary; custom work. Also, gas and electric fireplac and gas logs.



WRITE IN NO. 5024

American Cast Limestone
Houston, Texas

Mantels, Hearths, Surrounds

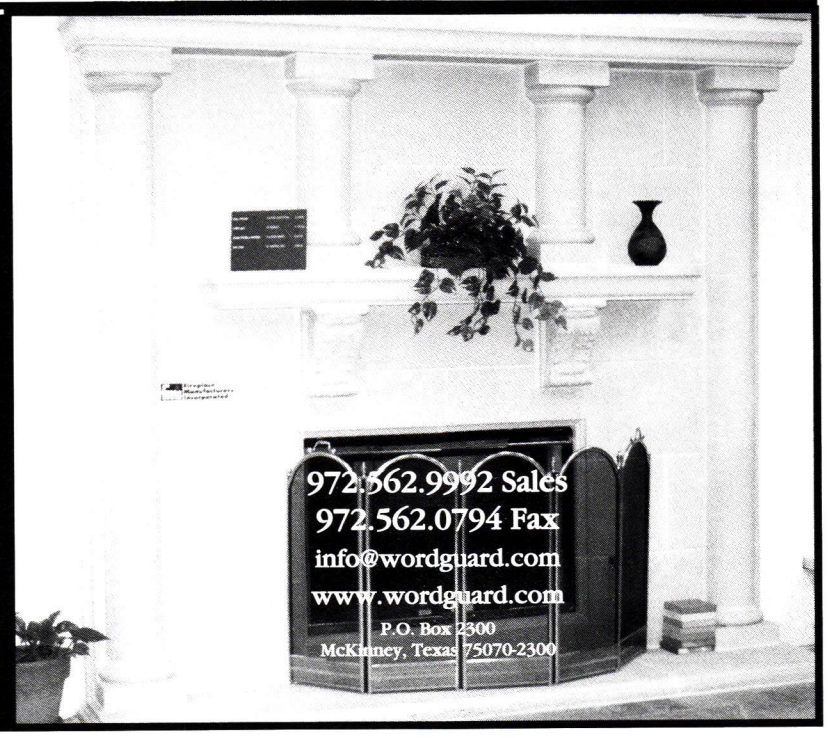
Experience
the warmth and beauty
of Texas Limestone

Call Toll Free
888/593-0888
www.americancast.com

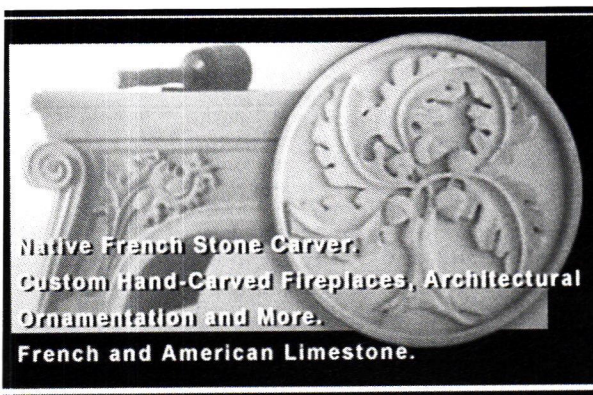
WRITE IN NO. 5007

North American Stone Company, Inc.
Architectural Cast Stone Manufacturers

Fireplace Mantels
Balustrade Systems
Columns • Signage
Caps • Copings
Keystones
Address Blocks
Exterior Elements
Interior Elements
Residential
Commercial
Restoration



WRITE IN NO. 754



atelier jouvence
stonecarving, inc

329 west 18th street
suite 611
chicago, il 60616
tel 312.492.7922
fax 312.492-7923

www.atelierjouvence.com

WRITE IN NO. 5015

Architectural Columns & Balustrade Systems

- Fiberglass (FRP)
- Polymer composites
- Custom fabricated PVC

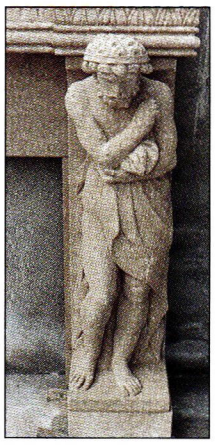
MANOR STYLE
NATIONAL DISTRIBUTOR
800•325•2188

WRITE IN NO. 703

BUYING GUIDE TO MANTELS

Renaissance Woodcarving Inc.
718-922-6687; Fax: 718-922-0698
21 Snediker Ave.
Brooklyn, NY 11207

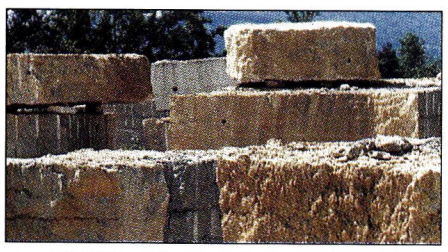
Hand-carved custom wood mantels and furniture. Also, machine carved woodwork.



This careved fireplace element (#1715) was executed in golden yellow Vincenza stone. It measures 150x200x50 cm. overall and is one of the many designs available from ROSSATO GIOVANNI/ VICENZA STONE SCULPTURE. Write in No. 6110

Rossato Giovanni, srl/ Vicenza Stone Sculpture
011-39-0444-928499; Fax: 39-0444-928711
www.vicenzastone.com
36100 Vicenza, ITALY MVI 002134

Classic statues, fireplaces, consoles, bench-seats, balls, pineapples, balustrades, fountains & vases hand-carved in Vicenza stone. Columns round, conical, fluted, and twisted-shaft; heights in multiples of 10 ft. Custom and antique mantels in Vicenza stone or marble. *Write in No. 6110*



The quarries of ROSSI produce a wide range of French limestones for use in mantels or other carved-stone elements. Write in No. 392

Rossi USA Corporation
708-386-0183; Fax: 708-386-0186
1750 S. Des Plaines Ave.
Forest Park, IL 60130

U.S. division of French company; quarriers and fabricators of more than 26 types of French limestone. Dimensional, cut, paving, tiles, slabs & Old Castle stones. *Write in No. 392*

Savannah Classics
800-830-8044; Fax: 912-898-0613
www.stonemantelsonline.com
Savannah, GA 31410

Cast stone door surrounds, treads and risers, band courses, balustrading; stock and custom mantels.

Sierra Stair Co.
916-652-2800; Fax: 916-652-2809
www.sierrastair.com
Loomis, CA 95650

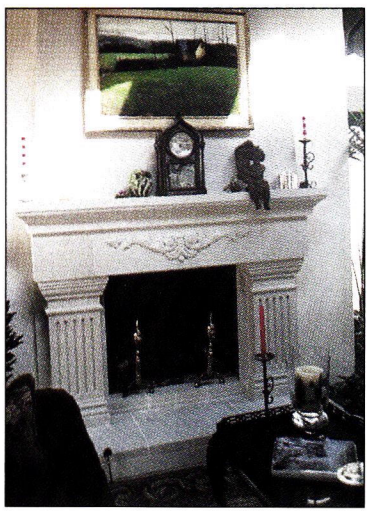
Manufacturers, suppliers, and installers of custom stair & rail systems; wide variety of capitals & columns in both tract & custom residential settings. Stock and custom mantels in carved and milled wood, plaster, and polymer stone.

Sonrise Woodcarving Studio
845-331-8692; E-fax: 248-479-5272
www.sonrisewoodcarving.com
Kingston, NY 12401

Specialty woodcarver of mantels, moldings, entryways, custom high-end furnituremaking, ecclesiastical carving; replication and restoration of antique carved pieces; decorative carvings. Custom mantels in carved and milled wood. Catalog $4.

Southampton Antiques
413-527-1022; Fax: 413-527-6056
www.southamptonantiques.com
Southampton, MA 01073

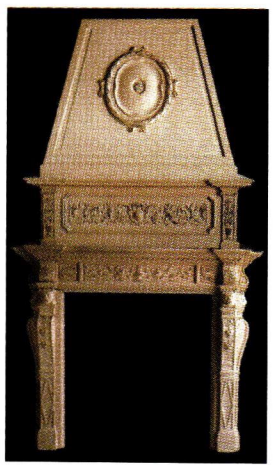
Large selection of American Victorian furniture. Buy and sell antique mantels from the Victorian era and turn of the century. Exensive catalog on website.



STONE MAGIC's Regency mantel is shown with a custom flatface overmantel and a raised hearth. It is available in three sizes: 36 in., 42 in., and 48 in. Write in No. 9067

Stone Magic Mfg.
800-597-3606; Fax: 214-823-4503
www.stonemagic.com
Dallas, TX 75217

Manufactures a varied line of easily installed cast-stone mantels with the look and feel of cut limestone. Prices range $1,000 to $5,400. Custom work. *Write in No. 9067*



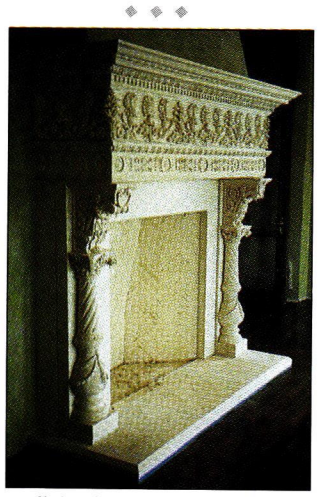
TARTARUGA created this European-style mantel with foliate detailing. Write in No. 5024

Tartaruga Design Inc.
416-762-0418; Fax: 416-726-0232
www.tartarugadesign.com
Toronto, ON, CANADA M6M 4M7

Mantelpiece collection in "Cortina Stone," which resembles natural stone. Colors and textures of marble, sandstone, and limestone, with the design flexibility of cast stone. Standard line of mantels, or custom designs, for residential and commercial spaces. *Write in No. 5024*

Tennessee Marble Co.
865-995-9500; Fax: 865-995-2085
www.tnmarble.com
Friendsville, TN 37737

Vertically integrated quarrier and fabricator of Tennessee and Vermont marbles: mantels, columns, stairs, more.



This ornate, 7-ft.-tall, hand-carved limestone mantel in the Italian Renaissance style was created by TEXAS CARVED STONE for a private residence. Write in No. 1055

Texas Carved Stone, L.P.
254-793-2384; Fax: 254-793-2693
www.texascarvedstone.com
Florence, TX 76527

Fabrication of hand-carved ornamental limestone: mar entries, fountains, architectural elements. Carvers are cap of working in any period or style. *Write in No. 1055*

Tulsa Casting Co.
918-665-1272; Fax: Same as phone
9770 E. 55th Pl.
Tulsa, OK 74146

Architectural precast manufacturer specializing in arches, lintels, quoins, fireplaces, pier caps, balustrades, umns, address blocks, signage, wall coping, and waterta Stock and custom mantels in architectural precast conc

Vestal Fires, Inc.
815-423-5018; Fax: 815-423-6101
www.vestalfires.com
Manhattan, IL 60442

Custom-reproduction fireplaces and mantels in cast iro aluminum. Free-standing & flueless with antique pl finishes. Victorian & Art Nouveau designs. Fuel contai & fuel for pre-existing firepaces that are no longer ver Catalog $3.

Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver
804-263-4827; Fax: 804-263-5958
P.O. Box 425
Lovingston, VA 22949

Woodcarver specializes in traditional decorative carving interiors and exteriors: furniture, mantels, moldings, frie column capitals, rosettes, and heraldry. Original designs historically accurate reproductions. *Write in No. 1650*

This "Italian Renaissance" mantel is available from WOHNER'S hand-carved maple. Write in No. 5590

Wohners, Inc.
201-568-7307; Fax: 201-568-7415
www.wohners.com
Englewood, NJ 07631

In business since 1907, this company offers a line of n chine-carved, classically styled architectural embellishmer corbels, onlays, mantel parts, panel decorations, moldin and ornament from hand-carved masters. Stock and custo mantels in carved and milled wood. *Write in No. 5590*

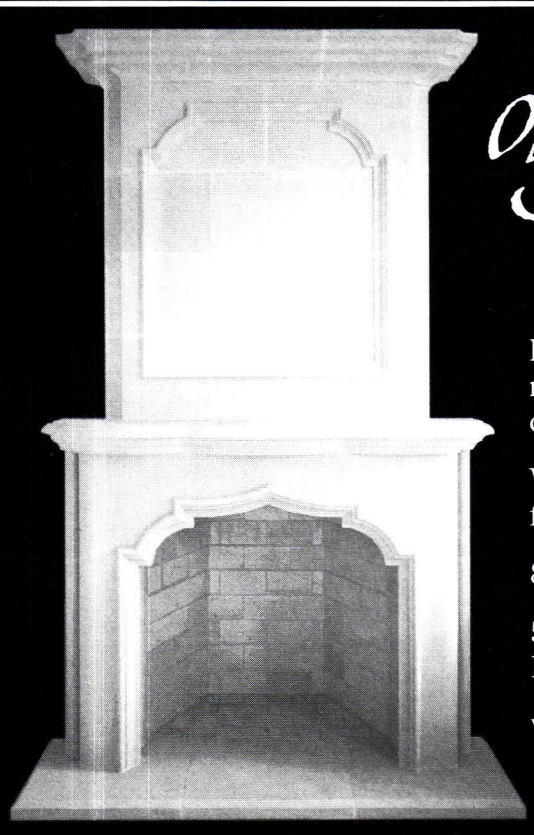
Wood Factory
936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791
111 Railroad Street
Navasota, TX 77868

Historically accurate millwork reproductions, interior exterior: doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, gazel parts, finials, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, stair parts, railing porch parts. Custom mantels; custom duplication fro original samples or pictures & drawings. *Write in No. 712*

Woodline Co.
562-436-3771; Fax: 562-436-8891
1521 W. 14th St.
Long Beach, CA 90813

Wood carvings and corbels, stair parts, finials, baluster newel posts, rosettes, columns, capitals, and posts in oa poplar, and alder, or as specified. Load- and non-load-bea ing wood columns; 30 in. dia. x 22 ft. high. *Write in No. 52*

WRITE IN NO. 5770



WRITE IN NO. 282

WRITE IN NO. 314

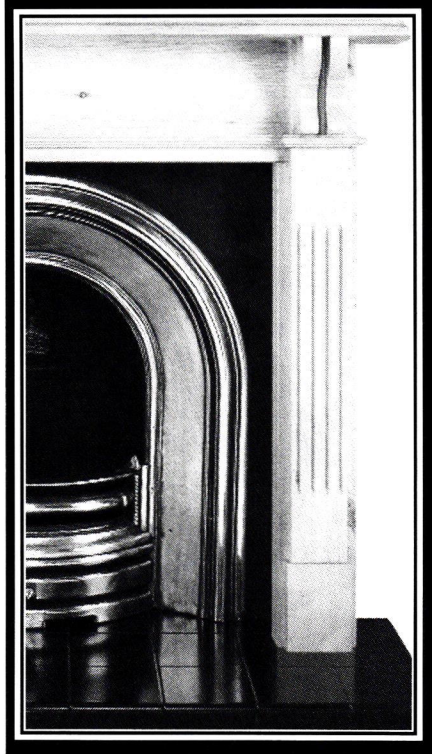
WRITE IN NO. 5350

DHS DESIGNS specializes in exquisitely carved period French limestone mantels from the Loire Valley. Dating from the 16th-19th centuries, the styles range from Renaissance to Neoclassical. For the discerning few who won't settle for reproductions. For more information, please call Kirsten Cleveland at DHS DESIGNS (or e-mail: antiques@dhsdesigns.com), or visit our Website: www.dhsdsigns.com

DHS DESIGNS

86 Maryland Avenue, Annapolis, Maryland 21401
410 280.3466 • 410 280.8729 (Fax)

WRITE IN NO. 773



Fires of Tradition

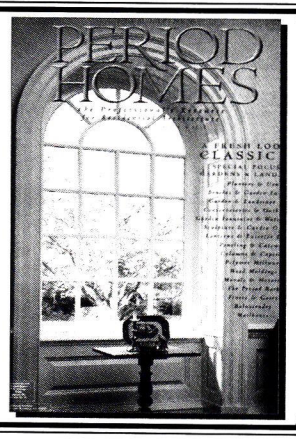
We stock a complete line of Period English Fireplaces, Cast inserts, Ceramic tiles, Slate Mantels and Coal effect gas burners. Whether your application is wood, gas, or electric, new construction or renovation, we can provide the product and the answers to meet your projects requirements.

17 Passmore Crescent Brantford
Ontario N3T 5L6
Ph: (519)770-0063 Fax: (519)770-1295
www.firesoftradition.com

WRITE IN NO. 297

if

you'd like to order
a gift subscription for a colleague,
just fax us at
(718) 636-0750



STONE MAGIC® *Dallas*

Call for a catalog.
800-597-3606
fax: 214-823-4503

Or visit our website:
stonemagic.com
Factory Direct Pricing
Nationwide Delivery
Other Cast Stone Products Available

WRITE IN NO. 9067

WRITE IN NO. 5590

HAZELMERE MANTEL
Country Charm or City Elegance

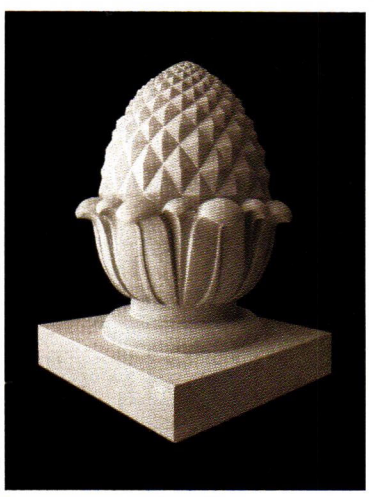
Excellent selection of traditional designs at affordable prices. All mantels sized to your specifications.
Crafted by Hazelmere Mantel Company
www.hazelmere-ind.com
604-574-7814 Fax 604-574-3304
Unit 1 - 5422 176 St Surrey BC Canada V35-4C3

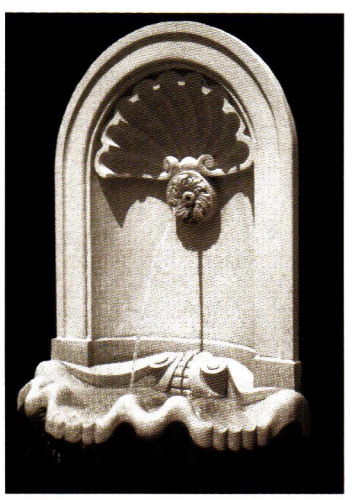
WRITE IN NO. 276

**WWW.
period-homes.com**

The Internet Gateway to Historical Products & Services for Residential Architecture

TEXAS · CARVED · STONE





Texas Carved Stone, L.P. produces architectural and sculptural, hand-carved limestone pieces. Projects range from restoration carving on century-old buildings to ornamental stonework for commercial and residential settings.

We create original designs or can work from architectural drawings or photographs. Please call, write, or visit us on the web for additional information and pricing.

Texas Carved Stone, L.P.
6621 Hwy. 195
Florence, TX 76527
Ph. (254) 793-2384
Fax (254) 793-2693
www.texascarvedstone.com

WRITE IN NO. 1055

BUYING GUIDE TO CHIMNEY RESTORATION & CONSTRUCTION

bout This Buying Guide

To create this Buying Guide, the Editors contacted suppliers of Chimney Restoration & Construction from our database. From the mpanies' responses, the Editors selected the sup- iers you'll find on this page because they provide a od up-to-date cross-section of the market.

Ahrens Chimney Technique, Inc.
800-843-4417; Fax: 605-335-1525
www.ahrenschimney.com
Sioux Falls, SD 57104

oducts and services for the restoration of masonry chim- ys and fireplaces including a 1-week masonry restoration hool. Ahrens Bell System for chimney relining. Chamber ech 2000 to restore the smoke chamber. Products include ie linings, chimney pots, chimney fans, chimney caps, mpers, specialty mortars.

◆ ◆ ◆

Benson Energy
801-273-1800; Fax: 801-277-1233
2940 E. 4430 South
Salt Lake City, UT 84124

ource for standard and custom dampers (oversize and und). Patented top-mounting damper clamps fast to flue es, and is controlled by cable from the firebox. Also used r animal, water, odor, and energy control. *Write in No. 5023*

◆ ◆ ◆

Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co.
800-447-7788; Fax: 360-385-1624
www.rumford.com
Port Townsend, WA 98368

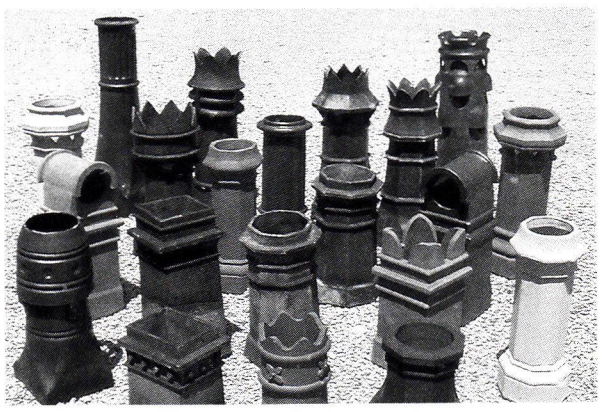
Rumford fireplaces from BUCKLEY RUMFORD utilize the traditional shallow firebox that reflects more heat. Streamlined precast clay flue throat and smoke shelf effectively draw off smoke. A builder or mason can follow the instructions that come with the components to create a Rumford fireplace like the one shown here. Write in No. 2590

Fireplace technical-design service specializing in the restoration of 18th- and 19th-century fireplaces and the construction of new Rumford fireplaces. Also supplies Rumford fireplace and chimney components. Flue linings, chimney caps, fans, dampers, and mortars. *Write in No. 2590*

◆ ◆ ◆

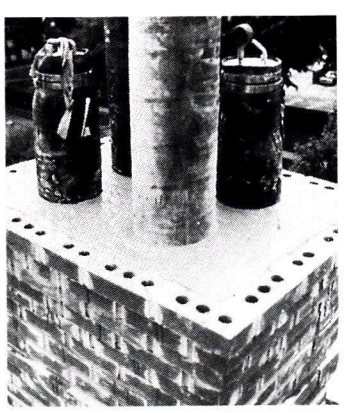
Chimney Pot Shoppe
724-345-3601; Fax: 724-345-8243
www.chimneypot.net
Avella, PA 15312

Extensive inventory of new and antique chimney pots. Quality, hand-crafted stock imported from England includes a wide array of colors, sizes, and styles. Will ship anywhere in U.S. *Write in No. 410*



The CHIMNEY POT SHOPPE keeps a variety of colors, styles, and sizes in stock to fill most needs. Write in No. 410

◆ ◆ ◆



Using a proprietary process and product, SOLID/FLUE craftsmen from CHIMNEY SAVERS repair and replace damaged chimney linings quickly with minimal inconvenience. Write in No. 8530

BRUCE BRADBURY, continued from page 7

harmonies on each one. Each of them, he decided, represented some kind of aesthetically oriented company that he was destined to found, and it was time to go home and start founding them. Back in Northern California, he hounded a wallpaper manufacturer into hiring him.

"They had no openings, especially not for someone who had no skills. But I just didn't take no for an answer, and finally they relented," he recalls. He learned all aspects of the company, taking time off only to revisit the Victoria and Albert. On his way there in 1976 he paused in Brooklyn to meet the publisher of *Traditional Building* and *Period Homes*, Clem Labine. Bradbury describes Labine as "the first person who treated me like I wasn't daft. I'd held my dreams very tight inside before that. Especially my feelings for Victorian interiors because at the time the style was associated with whorehouses and pizza parlors."

Nonetheless, three years after Bradbury and Labine met, Bradbury had developed a line of 12 Victorian papers that are still going strong today. He gave the products away at first: "I'd had so much fun making them, I couldn't imagine charging." After his clients insisted on paying, he copied a price list from some K-Mart rolls and so made no profit. Bradbury had aimed to take up Morris's quest to bring art to the masses, and he gave up that dream reluctantly. "I realized that I could use a pr to make better wallpaper," he says. "A that the masses could care less."

Silkscreen printer Clint Webber, hard at handwork on the Fenway roomset's Iris Frieze. Each color is applied by separate screen, on tables 90 ft. long. Photo: Linda Svensen

This Aesthetic Movement roomset consists of seven coordinating patterns shown here in the terracotta colorway. Bradbury's brochures are laden with such installation shots; a few were taken in his showroom, as in this case, but most depict actual clients' homes. Photo: Douglas Keister

Stairway to Heaven

Bradbury did not become a hard-nosed trepreneur overnight. On the contrary, first business plan left him broke aga "surrounded by all these wallpapers I lieved in, living in a condemned house w no food and no heat. I didn't understa what had gone wrong; I didn't understa marketing. I cried myself to sleep." He to a day job installing car radios at a Maz dealership, while a glowing article in *Old-House Journal* and a few restoratic minded clients kept his paper sideline ali

At last, after some family members a former employers loaned him money 1981, he was finally able to set himself in the wallcoverings business full-time. H converted an 1870s army machine shop miles east of San Francisco into a facto and built some printing tables by hand. H was joined by John Burrows (who now ru his own Victorian furnishings outfit) a added to his lines "whatever excited me the moment." Gradually he began canvas ing his customers, talking to groups arou the country and tailoring his lines to me their decorating needs. He further tempt clients with brochures of miniature wallp per replicas that make designing with Bra bury papers seem as easy as painting n numbers.

The pattern spectrum now covers face of Victoriana ranging from woodblock-i fluenced Anglo-Japonisme to Christoph Dresser's spikey proto-Art Deco. The fu company repertoire dates back in inspir tion to early-19th-century Empire, and e tends well into the 20th century with Ar & Crafts stylized bands of botanical imag like roses and fir trees. Bradbury & Brad bury's brochures are laden with images papered rooms —and none of these setting were staged for photo shoots; they're a undoctored pictures of clients' homes.

To develop each revived pattern, Brad bury explains, a four-person art staff pore through old books and then fine-tunes re producible designs so that "they're true t the original period yet fit with what peopl

continued on page 11

:UCE BRADBURY, continued from page 118

sume was around back then, which is only iny subset of what was actually there. We on't go after every bizarre design or color- ay from the past; a lot of them, especially e bubblegum pinks and robin's-egg blues om the Arts & Crafts period, are shock- gly ugly to modern eyes."

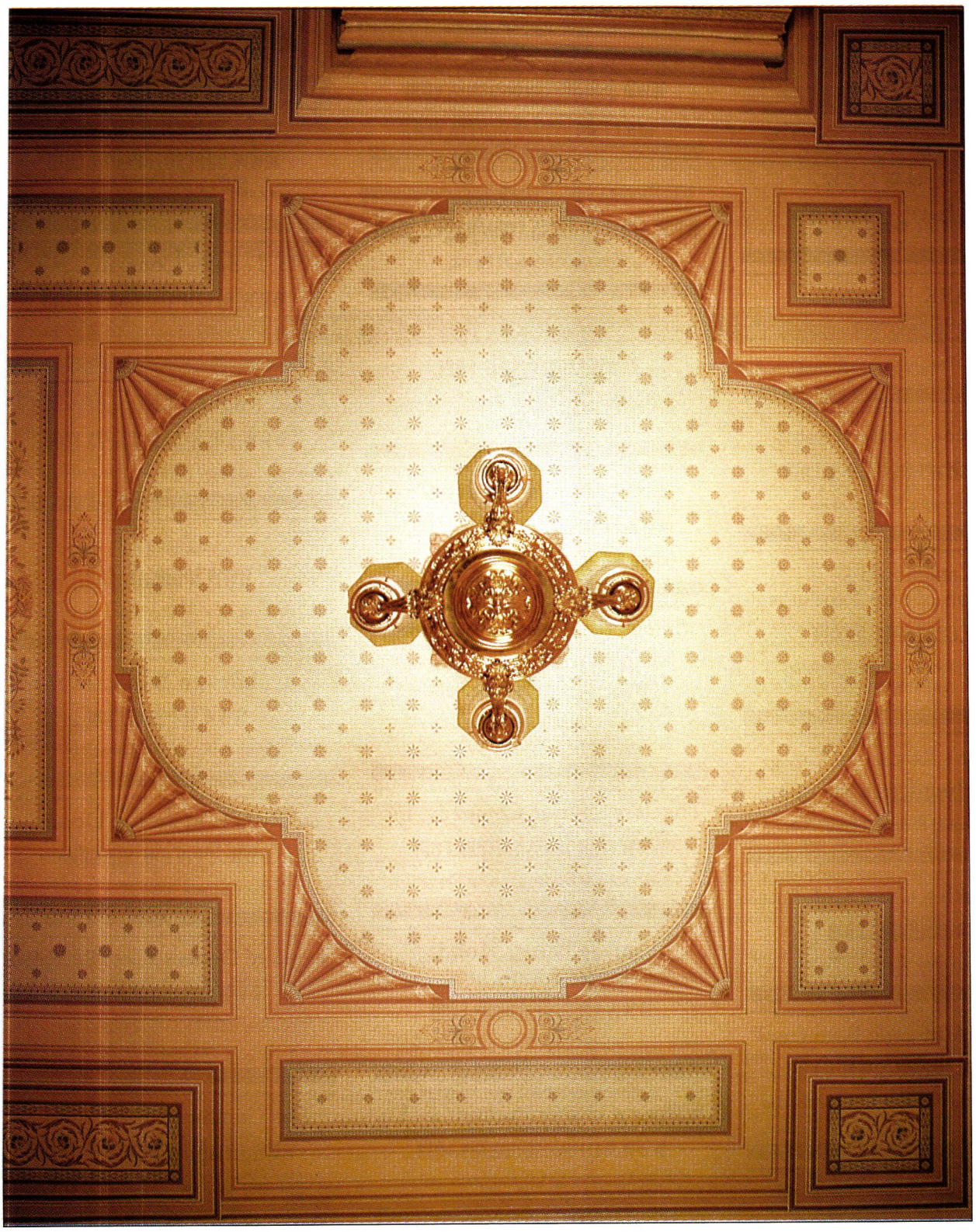
Iigh Profile

elebrity clients flock to the well-culled sults, including a glitzy East Coast real-es- te developer and a now-divorced media ouple whom their discreet wallpaper dealer on't name. Hollywood set designers, too, ay Bradbury by the case (watch the back- ops in the recent spate of Edith Wharton daptations, for instance). Bradbury's Web te (www.bradbury.com), meanwhile, raws in the hoi polloi: "We've been amazed the number of literature requests the In- rnet has generated," he says, "although it's ot clear yet how many of them will convert nto sales over time; we're not exactly an npulse item." Competitors have ventured nto Bradbury's booming market, and he nly welcomes them: "We're so tiny, and here's only a certain type of wallpaper we're nterested in, we couldn't possibly satisfy all he demand. And still nobody else does oomsets—probably because nobody else is razy enough." Crazy enough, that is, to evote a department to only converting cus- omers' room dimensions and wallpaper hims into ready-to-paste kits.

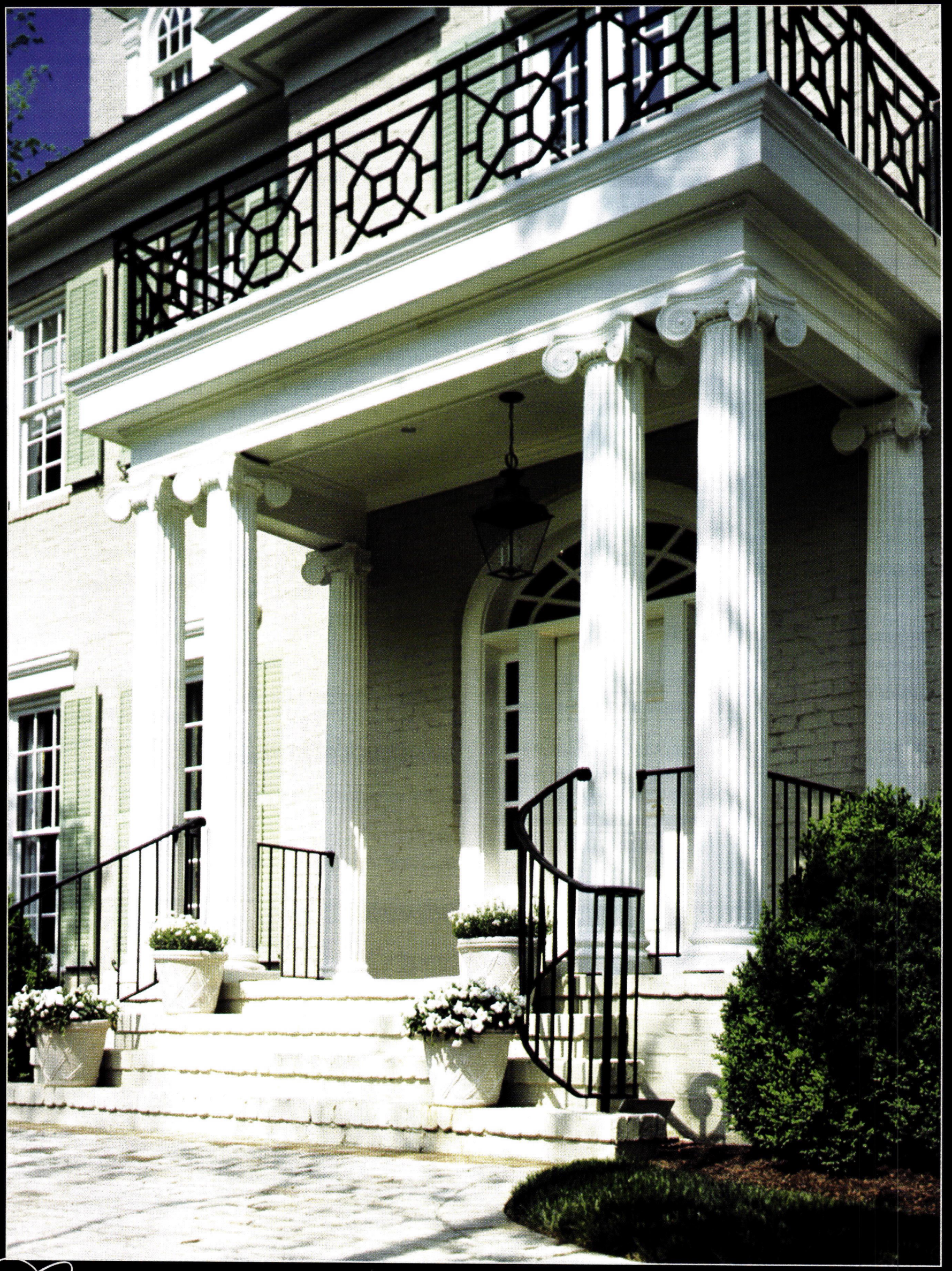
When Bradbury's not managing corpo- ate intricacies or studying Russian classi- ism, he's developing another database, this ne of ultimate room settings from every

The Highland frieze is part of Bradbury's new scalable collection, a breakthrough in wallpaper technology, which allows a designer to customize the depth of the frieze pattern to a particular room. Because the artwork is digitized, the entire pattern can be expanded or shrunk, depending upon the depth of frieze specified, and then custom printed.

style—a click-and-draggable grammar of ornament from Mayan to modern. (The databases are probably also, he explains, further realizations of the vision of his destiny that appeared on that Himalayan hillside.) He can almost, sometimes, imagine retiring to bask in nature at the farm one day, "but then I think, 'No, no, no!' There's still so much fun to be had." ◆



Bradbury's Neoclassical roomset comes in four colorways ranging from the delicate Cream shown here to a forceful Pompeiian red suited to Victorian interiors. *Photo: Douglas Keister*



WOOD • POLYSTONE™ • FIBERGLASS

CHADSWORTH'S columns are available in many styles from classic to contemporary with a choice of plain or fluted shafts for interior and exterior use.
Send for our award-winning IDEA BOOK which features an exciting collection of column projects. Soft cover $20, hard cover $30.
Columns Product Portfolio $5 (credited to first order) • Free flier

1.800.486.2118

CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS®

www.columns.com

Corporate Headquarters • 277 North Front Street • Historic Wilmington, North Carolina 28401 • 910.763.7600
Atlanta • Private Consultation • 404.876.5410 WRITE IN NO. 1210 London • European Headquarters • 01.287.8718

WRITE IN NUMBER 1580 FOR POLYSTONE • 180 FOR WOOD

PRODUCT LITERATURE

These suppliers will send free literature about historical products to PERIOD HOMES' professional readers. Write in the appropriate number on the postcard inside the front cover, or use the form below.

SERVICES

470. Exterior-Color Consultants — Consulting to Historic homes and businesses. Also, lecture services. Free brochure. **The Color People**

380. RESTORATION Show — After successes in Boston, San Francisco, Baltimore, Chicago, Atlanta, and Washington, D.C., RESTORATION moves to Charleston, S.C., in late 1999. **GI Exhibitions**

340. Classical Architecture Symposium — Weekend seminar provides practical instruction in classical designs. **Inst. for Study of Classical Architecture**

601. Selling To Historical Market — List broker has the most extensive file of design and building professionals working in the restoration and construction fields. Free flyer. **The Information Refinery**

LANDSCAPE & GARDENS

381. "Sunbreeze" Window Wall — Manufactures a preconstructed cedar-framed window wall system for use in sunrooms, pool rooms, and glass enclosures. **Artistic Enclosures**

5015. Stonecarving — Hand-carved stone mantels, fountains, ornament. Custom work a specialty. Free brochure. **Atelier Jouvence Stonecarving Inc.**

382. Conservatories & Glass Roofs — Custom conservatories, intern-roof systems, and other custom glass fabrications. **Colebrook Conservatories**

527. Exterior Accessories — Source of custom accessories such as mailboxes; weathervanes in copper or aluminum; address plaques in aluminum, bronze, or porcelain. Free literature. **Custom Home Accessories**

773. Garden Ornament — Antique garden ornaments (18th to 20th century), benches, urns, and fountains. Also, reproductions in cast stone. **DHS Designs**

2767. Cast-Metal Site Furnishings — Manufacturer of imported solid cast-metal lanterns, lamps, garden furniture, bollards, and signs. **Dalhaus USA**

891. Garden Design — Experienced in a wide range of traditional garden design, provides both design and construction-supervision services. **Davitt Garden Design**

2804. Fence System — Mix-and-Match modular fence system with traditional designs. Fences and gates with more than 21 different component designs, including pickets, lattice, and cutouts. **Eastern Wholesale Fence**

5360. Solariums & Greenhouses — Manufactures aluminum and wood solariums and horticulture greenhouses. Free brochure. **Florian Greenhouse, Inc.**

2791. Garden Markers — Custom engraved garden markers that are attractive, durable, and easy to read. **Garden Engravers**

1870. Conservatories — Wooden-framed conservatories in single-slope, gable, hip/valley, and octagonal shapes; lantern roofs and pyramidal skylights. Free brochure. **Glass House**

2960. British-style Conservatories — Hardwood conservatories with many design options. Professionally installed or do-it-yourself kits. Free brochure. **Hartford Conservatories**

500. Clay-Tile Pavers — Custom-matched clay tile and pavers; glazed and unglazed floor, wall, and counter tiles; residential & commercial. Free literature. **London Tile Co.**

6860. Bespoke Conservatories — Elegant English conservatories, custom-built and hand-crafted in glass, wood, and metals. Attention to details, including windows, roof-line, and fine materials. **Oak Leaf Conservatories**

Hobby & Commercial Greenhouses — Conservatories, solariums, and greenhouses, including English Victorian styles. Also, conservatory renovation. Call: 800-287-4769. **Private Garden**

6470. Street Clocks — Public clocks a specialty; also, street lamps, bollards, and custom fixtures in cast iron, steel, or aluminum. Free brochure. **Renaissance Companies**

378. Custom Conservatories — Sunrooms, conservatories, and greenhouses in redwood or mahogany; delivered pre-assembled; solid-brass hardware; double-insulated glazing and other glazing options. **Renaissance Conservatories**

6110. Vicenza Stone Elements — Classic carved stone garden elements, including sculpture, urns, planters, and mantels. Free brochure. **Vicenza Stone Sculptures**

8270. Period Conservatories & Glass Houses — Individually designed, hand-crafted, and installed. Free brochure. **Tanglewood Conservatories**

27. Solariums — Glass enclosures, including patio rooms and solariums. **Skytech Systems**

5006. Sunrooms — Company manufactures sunrooms and skylights. Free brochure. **Sunshine Rooms**

280. Fences & Posts — High-quality wood fences, gates, arbors, and other exterior woodwork in a wide range of traditional designs. **Walpole Woodworkers**

4260. Wood Arbors — Red cedar arbors, fences, gates, finials, and lamp posts. Classic styles available in PVC too. **Wayside Fence Co.**

MASONRY & CHIMNEYS

5007. Mantels, Surrounds & Hearths — Company makes limestone mantels in classic styles. **American Cast Limestone**

5023. Dampers — Manufacturer of standard or custom chimney dampers to suit a wide variety of chimneys. **Benson Chimney Control**

4270. Natural Stone — Limestone, granite, and sandstone from six quarries, for landscaping, building veneer, wall stone, ashlars, and more. **Champlain Stone, Ltd.**

8530. Chimney Restoration — Relining and restoration using Soli-Flue masonry chimney lining. Free brochure. **Chimney Savers**

5670. Top-Mounted Chimney Fans — Draft fans designed for high-temperature applications, handles exhaust gases from all types of fuels. Free brochure. **Exhausto, Inc.**

804. Cast-In-Place Liner — Chimney lining material is tested to zero-clearance. **Guardian Chimney Liner**

4020. Classical Cast Stone — British designers and manufacturers offer period reproductions of architectural and landscape products including follies, fountains, and fireplace mantels. Free brochure. **Haddonstone**

2210. Chimney Liners — Safely restore gas, oil, and woodburning chimneys; also chimney pipe, cleaners, and hearth accessories. Free brochure. **HomeSaver Chimney Products**

875. Fiberglass Molds — Maker of fiberglass molds for architectural precast and cast stone. **Mandish Research International**

4470. Stone Products — Mining, fabrication, and installation of natural stone for landscaping and building. Free brochure. **New York Quarries**

754. Architectural Cast Stone — Elements include balustrade systems, columns, and a range of exterior and interior cast stone. **North American Stone Company**

3490. Chimney Pots — Hand-crafted terra-cotta chimney pots recapture the romance of old English rooftops. Standard designs available; custom designs also. **Northern Roof Tile Sales**

5948. Masonry Restoration — Repair epoxy for masonry; used for patching, anchoring, sealing, waterproofing, and re-pointing. **Polymeric Systems — Masonry Restoration**

5940. Chimney Lining Systems — Chimney liners for upgrading existing masonry chimneys used for venting gas, oil, and wood heaters. Free brochure. **ProTech Systems, Inc.**

392. French Limestone — U.S. division of a French limestone company with more than 15 types of quarried stone. Free brochure. **Rossi USA Corp.**

1055. Ornamental Limestone — Carving and restoration work in limestone: altars, pulpits, architectural ornament in any period style. **Texas Carved Stone, Inc.**

ORNAMENTAL METALWORK

8920. Tin Ceilings — 26 Victorian and Art Deco tin-ceiling patterns. 2x8-, 2x4-, and 2x2-ft. panels for nail-up or lay-in. 13 cornices; pre-cut miters. 2x2-ft. center medallions. Free literature. **A.A. Abbingdon**

9820. Registers & Grilles — Aluminum, brass, and steel. Standard and custom styles. Free brochure. **Architectural Grille**

3085. Metalwork — Custom and restoration metal casting foundry; restoration of wrought and cast iron. **Architectural Iron Co.**

8610. Metal Grilles — Steel radiator enclosures and baseboard covers; replacement covers for fan-coil units. Custom metal cabinets. Free brochure. **Arsco Mfg. Co.**

3154. Custom Forged Metalwork — Ornamental metal hardware, sculpture, and furniture in wrought iron, copper, and brass. **Badger Village Blacksmithing**

3056. Iron Components — Source for decorative iron components and finishing details for metalwork. Visit the website: www.decorativeiron.com. **Steel Supply**

2520. Wrought-Iron Furniture — And lighting: chairs, tables, chandeliers, and other fixtures. Free brochure. **Gaby's Shoppe**

271. Metal Components — Iron castings & steel forgings in a variety of metals; more than 1,200 designs for fences, gates, and ornamental metal installations. **Lawler Foundry Corp.**

7610. Iron Fences, Gates & Stair Rails — Ornamental iron elements in wrought iron, cast iron, and bronze, which are fabricated in Germany. Free brochure. **Triebenbacher Bavarian Iron Works**

2704. Sculpture Foundry — Lost-wax, rubber molds, and pattern-making foundry. In bronze, cast iron, and aluminum. **Max-Cast**

332. Wrought-Iron Fixtures & Furnishings — Gateways, stairways, grilles, and custom ornamental iron. **Old World Iron**

5810. Brass & Iron Registers — Beautiful solid-brass and cast-iron registers are based on 19th- & early-20th-century originals. Free catalog. **Reggio Register Co.**

1218. Forged Metalwork — Interior and exterior forged metalwork, including gates, railings, stair rails, and doors. **Schwartz's Forge Metalworks**

ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK

1002. Wood Repair Epoxies — Materials for the repair of damaged wood—especially wood windows—along with technical assistance. **Advanced Repair Technology**

1282. Library Ladders — Rolling-track hardwood ladders. Variety of hardware and finish options. **Alaco Ladder**

220. Timber Framing — Third-generation construction specialists for historic reproductions, commercial buildings, covered bridges, ski lodges, and more. **Amish Timber Framers Inc.**

Colonial Millwork — Specialist in 18th & 19th century millwork: open & closed pediment doorways, Palladian windows, M-&-T sashes, fanlights, paneled fireplace walls, much more. For

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

Use this form to get catalogs of historical products for residential projects in this issue. (Literature is free to qualified professionals.) We'll forward your request to the respective manufacturers. Allow 4-6 weeks for literature to arrive. *This form expires April 15, 2001.*

NAME

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY STATE ZIP

PHONE ( ) FAX ( )

❶ *Your Business:* ☐ Architect ☐ Builder ☐ Developer ☐ Remodeler ☐ General Contractor ☐ Sub-Contractor/Craftsperson ☐ Property Manager ☐ Interior Designer ☐ Landscape Architect ☐ Landscape Contractor ☐ Engineer ☐ Consultant ☐ Other (specify): _____

❷ *Is Your Need:* ☐ Immediate Project? ☐ For Your Files?

❸ *Your primary project types:* ☐ Residential ☐ Commercial ☐ Both

For free product information, FILL IN the appropriate numbers:

❒ Please enter a 1-year sub (4 issues) to PERIOD HOMES & bill me $18

Mail or fax this to: **Period Homes, 69A Seventh Avenue**
Brooklyn, New York 11217 ◆ FAX: (718) 636-0750

Website Addresses of Advertisers in this Issue

AA-Abbingdon Affiliates . . . . . www.abbingdon.com
Acorn Forged Iron . . . . . www.acornmfg.com
Adams Architectural Wood Products
. . . . . www.adamsarch.com
Advanced Repair Technology www.advancedrepair.com
Allied Window . . . . . www.invisiblestorms.com
American Cast Limestone . . . www.americancast.com
American Slate Co. . . . . www.americanslate.com
Amish Timber Framers www.amishtimberframers.com
Architectural Grille . . . . . www.archgrille.com
Architectural Iron Co. . . . . www.archironco.com
Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC
. . . . . www.outwater.com
Architectural Windows & Entries
. . . . . www.architecturalwindows.com
Arcsal.com . . . . . www.arcsal.com
Arsco Mfg. Co. . . . . www.arscomfg.com
Artistic Enclosures . . . . . www.artisticenclosures.com
Asselin, SA . . . . . www.asselin.fr
Atelier Jouvence Stonecarving www.atelierjouvence.com
Authentic Designs . . . . . www.authentic-designs.com
Badger Village Blacksmithing, Inc
. . . . . www.badgervillage.com
Ball & Ball Hardware . . . . www.ballandball-us.com
Baltica . . . . . www.baltica.com
Barn People . . . . . www.thebarnpeople.com
Bear Creek Lumber . . . . www.bearcreeklumber.com
Beech River Mill . . . . . www.beechrivermill.com
Bolection Door . . . . . www.bolectiondoor.com
Bouvet . . . . . www.bouvet.com
Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers
. . . . . www.bradbury.com
Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co. . . . www.rumford.com
Burrows & Co., J.R. . . . . www.burrows.com
Cedar Windows & Doors by Bergerson
. . . . . www.bergersonwindow.com
CemcoLift/LGIS America . . . . . www.cemcolift.com
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns . . . . www.columns.com
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. . . . www.thetinman.com
Chimney Pot Shoppe . . . . . www.chimneypot.net
Chimney Savers . . . . . www.solidflue.com
CinderWhit & Co. . . . . www.cinderwhit.com
Classic Lighting Devices
. . . . . www.classiclightingdevices.com
Color People . . . . . www.colorpeople.com
Coppa Woodworking . www.coppawoodworking.com
Copperworks of Don Miller
. . . . . members.aol.com/gutterarts
Country Iron Foundry . . . . . www.firebacks.com
Country Settings . . . . . www.countrysettings.com
Craftsman Lumber Co. . . . www.craftsmanlumber.com
Craftsmen Hardware Co. www.craftsmenhardware.com
Crosswinds Gallery . . . . . www.netvanes.com
Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
. . . . . www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Custom Home Accessories www.custom-mailboxes.com
Custom Shutters Inc. . . . . www.customshutters.com
Dahlhaus Lighting Inc. . . www.dahlhaus-leuchten.de
Davitt Garden Design . . . . . www.gardenviews.com
DecorativeIron.com . . . . . www.decorativeiron.com
Decorators Supply Corp. . www.decoratorssupply.com
Designs in Tile . . . . . www.designsintile.com
DHS Designs . . . . . www.dhsdesigns.com
Diamond Manufacturing . . . www.diamondmfg.com
DMS Studios . . . www.d.m.s.studios@mindspring.com
Durable Slate Co. . . . . www.durableslate.com
E.R. Butler & Co. . . . . www.erbutler.com
Earthcore Industries/ISOKERN . . . www.isokern.net
Eastern Wholesale Fence Co. . www.easternfence.com
EGI Exhibitions . www.restorationandrenovation.com
Englander Millwork Corp. . . . . www.engmill.com
Enkeboll Designs . . . . . www.enkeboll.com
Eron Johnson Antiques www.eronjohnsonantiques.com
Eugenia's Antique Hardware
. . . . . www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com
Exhausto . . . . . www.exhausto.com
Faux Effects . . . . . www.fauxfx.com
Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp. . . www.felber.net
Fires of Tradition . . . . . www.firesoftradition.com
Florian Greenhouse . . . www.florian-greenhouse.com
Gaby's Shoppe . . . . . www.gabys.com
Gerald Siciliano . . . . www.concentric.net/~gsstudio
Golden Lion . . . . . www.goldenlion.org
Good Time Stove Co. . . . . www.goodtimestove.com
Grabill Windows & Doors . . www.grabillwindow.com
Grate Fires . . . . . www.gratefires.com
Guardian Chimney Lining . . . . www.guardianinc.com
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. . . . www.haddonstone.com
Hahn's Woodworking Co.
. . . . . www.hahnswoodworking.com
Handelman Studios www.stevenhandelmanstudios.com

continued on page 121

PRODUCT LITERATURE, continued

information call 413-367-9441. **Architectural Components**

5008. Architectural Products — Ready-to-ship products in polyurethane, plaster, fiberglass, and more. Moldings, columns, capitals, niches, and more. **Architectural Products by Outwater**

2616. Traditional French Millwork & Hardware — Authentically styled period paneling, doors, moldings, and more in French oak. **Asselin SA**

521. Specialty Lumber Products — Mill offers Western red cedar shakes and shingles, including tapersawn and Victorian fancy cuts. Also, tongue-and-groove flooring. Free brochure. **Bear Creek Lumber**

4110. Custom Shutters — Exterior or interior; paneled or louvered. Using original 19th-century machinery, can duplicate any shutter. Antique shutter hardware. Free brochure. **Beech River Mill Co.**

1580. Fiberglass Columns — Wide selection of architectural fiberglass columns. Ready to prime and paint, easy to install, maintenance-free. Plain or fluted; interior or exterior. **Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**

180. Classic Wood Columns — Full line of architectural wood columns: authentic replication to stock in variety of sizes, designs, and wood species. Interior & exterior; round, square, octagonal. Custom work. **Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**

7880. Wood Turnings — Historically accurate turnings for new or restoration projects. Duplication, custom, or standard designs. Free brochure. **CinderWhit & Co.**

995. Hand-Hewn Buildings — Nineteenth-century-style log cabins, barns, and more. Wholesale to the trade. **Country Settings**

1310. Victorian Millwork — 19th-century designs in solid oak and poplar: fretwork, brackets, corbels, grilles, turnings, and gingerbread. Also, molded-polymer architectural elements. Free brochure. **Cumberland Woodcraft**

5014. Plantation Shutters — Custom interior wood shutters in several styles. Free brochure. **Custom Shutters Inc.**

583. Flexible & Rigid Moldings — Wide variety of rigid & flexible moldings & castings for interior & exterior applications. Over 60 standard profiles in stock. Free brochure. **Diamond Mfg.**

5770. Carved Wood Elements — Architectural accoutrements, including mantels, sculpted in solid woods. Your designs executed or select from large array of stock elements. Free brochure. **Raymond Enkeboll**

8210. Columns & Turnings — Moldings, curved crowns, porch posts, capitals, and carvings. Fluting, spiral, and rope twist. Turned & stavework columns. Free brochure. **Fagan Design & Fabrications**

806. Architectural Elements — Balustrades, moldings, sculpture, and more in GRG, GFRC, compo, Forton-MG, and more. Free brochure. **Goodwin Assoc.**

7380. Hand-carved Wood Ornament — Custom-designed hand-carved wood. Carvings of any size, in any style, for furniture or architectural ornament. Free brochure. **Dimitrios Klitsas**

5630. Architectural Woodwork — Interior raised-panel shutter, wainscotting, or raised panel walls — crafted in any size or hardwood. Free brochure. **Maple Grove Restorations**

Architectural Trim — Hand-crafted custom-made interior & exterior 18th-century architectural trim. Colonial doors & windows, shutters, wall panelling, pediments, etc. Call 860-633-2383. **Maurer & Shepherd, Joyners**

4100. Classically-Correct Columns — Made of redwood, hardwood, marble composite, and poly-resin. Free brochure. **Melton Classics**

3050. Architectural Millwork — Custom architectural millwork shop specializing in doors, windows, and entryways. Free brochure. **Millwork Specialties**

50. Architectural Woodturnings — All types of custom spirals and turnings, hollow spirals, flutes, reeds, balusters, posts, circular moldings, custom hand rails, and stairwork. Free brochure. **Mohamad Woodturning Corp.**

5001. Millwork — Custom millwork, paneling, and casework. Wood entryways. Free brochure. **Muller Construction**

3540. Custom Woodturners — Columns & posts up to 16 ft. lengths, and up to 14 in. dia. Also, finials, corbels, brackets, sawn balusters, & baluster duplicating. **New England Woodturners**

274. Embossed Moldings — Hardwood trim and moldings with embossed designs; wide selection of decorative styles and patterns. **Old World Mouldings**

7070. Wood Columns — Millwork based on designs from 1870 to 1920, in clear heart redwood, oak, and mahogany. Balusters, newel posts, porch columns, railings, and custom turning. Free catalog. **Pagliacco Turning & Milling**

5013. Victorian Turnings — Custom wood turnings in a variety of styles, including parts for Victorian style porches. **Partelow Custom Wood Turnings**

1025. Custom Timber Frames — Park pavilions, gazebos, barns, steeples, and other timber-frame structures. **Red Suspenders Timber Frames**

2874. Wood Carving — Machine- and hand-carved architectural elements, balusters, and newel posts. **SauerSmith**

1610. Classical Wood Columns — Wood columns from 4 to 50 in. in diameter and up to 35 ft. long. Matching pilasters and 14 styles of capitals. Maintenance-free aluminum bases available. Custom work. Free catalog. **Schwerd Mfg.**

6830. Movable Louver Shutters — For interiors and exteriors. Also, heart pine flooring. Free brochure. **Shutter Depot**

5005. Wood Shutters — Pine and cedar shutters for interior and exterior applications. **Shuttercraft**

603. Custom Shutters — Traditional-style exterior shutters. Free brochure. **Shutterworks of Czak & Son**

5029. Classical Mantels — Produces a line of mantels modeled after designs from a Hudson Valley estate. Custom work available. **The Maizefield Co.**

1056. Western Red Cedar Shutters — Manufacturer of fixed-louver, raised-panel, and recessed-panel shutters and shutter hardware. **Timberlane Woodcrafters**

2561. Epoxies — Epoxy wood restoration materials and services. Epoxy restoration for wood and other materials. **Toch Brothers**

8540. Timber Frames — Fabrication of many kinds of tr tional timber-framed structures in multiple wood species, inc ing reclaimed timbers. Nationwide. **Vermont Timber Fram**

1650. Classical Woodcarver — Specializes in architect carving: mantels, capitals, signage, etc. Original or reproduct from samples. Free brochure. **Frederick Wilbur — Carver**

7120. Victorian Millwork — Screen doors, porch parts, cust woodwork, moldings, ornamental trim, and gingerbread of types fabricated from original period patterns. Free catalog. **W Factory**

5240. Wood Carvings — Architectural elements including s parts, capitals, posts, corbels. Free brochure. **Woodline Comp**

ROOFING & SPECIALTIES

2723. Imported Slate — Source of a wide range of slate roofing; nationwide shipping. Free brochure. **American Slate**

410. Chimney Pots — Antique chimney pots in English American styles: terra cotta, glazed, and unglazed. Free broch **Chimney Pot Shoppe**

2000. Leader Boxes and Rain Gutters — Copper rain gutt custom gutter profiles. Also, leader heads, bronze brackets, patinas. Free brochure. **Copperworks of Don Miller**

3720. Slate & Copper Work — Specialist in restoration. A offers wood-gutter restoration and sheetmetal roofing. Free b chure. **Durable Slate Co.**

4040. Clay Roofing Products — One-stop shopping for all roofing tiles and related architectural clay products. All profi colors, finishes. Handmade cresting and chimney pots. Free b chure. **Northern Roof Tile Sales**

DOORS, WINDOWS, HARDWARE

1248. Windows — Restoration, arched, casement, doul hung, and other styles of window. Doors and moldings, al **Accent Architectural Millworks**

1690. Early American Hardware — Broad assortment of br and iron hardware for exterior and interior doors, mailbo cabinet and shutter hardware, ornamental brackets, bath fireplace accessories. Free brochure. **Acorn Mfg.**

1265. Historic Restoration Windows — Custom windows a doors with AWI premium-grade construction. Replacement a storm and screen sash a specialty. **Adams Architectural Wo Products**

97. Metal Restoration — Door and window hardware, plun ing fixtures, and other metalwork restored by this company. **Bar-Wilmette Platers**

690. Invisible Storm Windows — Match any window shape color; removable storm windows available inside- or outsi mounted; screen and glass panels. Fixed, magnetic, sliding, lift-out styles. Free brochure. **Allied Window**

591. Period-Style Windows — Custom period doors, windo casework, and trim for restoration work and traditional buildin **Architectural Detail in Wood**

3025. Windows & Entry Systems — Manufacturer of all typ of windows, doors, and entry systems for residential and comm cial projects. All products are solid timber, made to order. **Arcl tectural Windows & Entries**

2930. Authentic Restoration Hardware — Largest selection authentic 18th- and 19th-century hardware: hinges, latches, pul shutter hardware, and much more. Also, custom work and repai Free mini-catalog. **Ball & Ball**

411. Hand-Crafted Hardware — Made in Europe; unique do & cabinet hardware, cremones, hinge finials, switchplates. Speci ist in custom work. **Baltica**

519. MDF Doors — Solid, one-piece MDF doors available any design or size, with or without raised moldings. Free literatu **Bolection Door**

1620. Decorative Door Hardware — Unique designs for Eur pean-style iron knockers, latches, etc. Free brochure. **Bouvet, Ir**

83. Cedar Windows & Doors — Custom manufacturing windows and doors in clear Western red cedar; many glazi options. **Cedar Windows & Doors By Bergerson**

9600. Wood Screen Doors — Available in many styles and a size. Choices of woods includes pine, Douglas fir, oak, a mahogany, stained or painted. Free brochure. **Coppa Woodwor ing**

6980. Arts & Crafts-Style Hardware — Hand-hammered har ware; copper, bronze, and brass sash lifts; door knobs, handl and more. Free brochure. **Craftsmen Hardware Co.**

432. Historic Hardware — Door, window, cabinet, transo and specialty hardware in period styles including Victorian, A & Crafts, Colonial, and Art Deco. **Crown City Hardware**

Replacement Sash — Any size or layout: circle, oval, round-to Gothic. Sash or complete window unit. Custom moldings, door and millwork to specs. Call: 570-788-1145. **Drums Sash & Doo**

2260. Fine Architectural Hardware — Door hardware, bat fittings, cabinet & furniture mounts, lighting, etc. All metals a all periods. Free brochure. **E.R. Butler & Co.**

3029. Wood Windows, Doors, & More — Manufacturer of a kinds of wood windows, doors, storm doors, screens, and mold ings. **Englander Millwork Corp.**

5038. Door Hardware — Custom entry door hardware, includ ing pulls, knobs, etc. Many finishes available. **First Impressions**

115. Imported Hardware — Iron, brass, and bronze hardwar many rustic styles. **Golden Lion, Inc.**

1910. Custom & Historic Reproduction Windows — Styl include Prairie and leaded-glass windows. Commercial and resi dential work. **Grabill Fine Wood Windows and Doors**

6640. Traditional Garage Doors — Specialists in custom woo garage doors. Free brochure. **Hahn's Woodworking, Inc.**

276. Carriage House Doors — Custom woodwork, includin mantels, casework, and wall units. Free brochure. **Hazelmer Industries, Inc.**

909. Glass Interior Storm Windows — Easy-to-install, custon glass interior storm windows for energy conservation. **Innerglas Systems**

30. **Custom Aluminum Windows** — Specializes in new and lacement aluminum windows for churches; custom windows stained and leaded glass. **J. Sussman, Inc.**

40. **Shutter Hardware** — Specialist in shutter hinges, shutter gs (holdbacks), shutter bolts, and shutter ring pulls. Free litera-. **Peters & Son**

istom-Forged Hardware — Full-service blacksmithing shop tom-produces hardware, fireplace tools, etc. Repair and resto-on specialists. For catalog or details, call 828-667-8868. **me & Son**

74. **Screen Porch System** — Fabricated from Honduras hogany. Removable panel screen porch enclosure with an ion for glass. Custom designed for all applications. **Kingsland**

25. **Door & Cabinet Fittings** — Knobs, hinges, lock sets, or knockers, door bells, push plates, lever handles, cremone ts, and custom hardware duplication. **Knobs 'N Knockers**

210. **Custom Windows & Doors** — Architectural millwork p specializes in custom windows and doors for restoration and v construction. **Michael Reilly Design**

150. **High-End Period Hardware** — Manufacturers and sup-rs of door hardware from 19th-c. European to Moderne and co styles. Free brochure. **Nanz Custom Hardware**

003. **Windows & Millwork** — Company specializes in win-ws for churches and religious buildings. Free brochure. **Parrett g.**

520. **Hardware Maker & Metal Fabricator** — Specialists in t-bronze hardware and hot-forged, hand-wrought iron. Fabri-ions include doors, gates, staircases, and lighting. Free brochure. **tten Design**

240. **Interior Storms** — Specialties include "Flextite Winsu-or" insulating windows. Free brochure. **Petit Industries, Inc.**

reen Door Hardware — Premium-quality traditionally styled een door knobs and latches along with solid bronze screening. ll 802-257-4314. **Phelps Co./Architectural Specialties**

001. **Traditional Window & Door Hardware** — High-end, gh-quality door & window hardware, including pulleys and ights, is manufactured to precision specs. Free brochure. **Phelps mpany/Architectural Specialties**

048. **Counterbalances** — Manufacturer of counterbalances for ors, windows, hinged panels, and other applications. Free bro-ure. **Pullman Mfg. Corp.**

520. **Custom Wood Windows and Doors** — Long-estab-hed millwork shop produces top-quality custom wood windows d doors. All glazing options. **Ricketson Sash & Door**

720. **Solid Bronze & Brass Hardware** — Door, bath, and binet hardware; some with hand-applied patinas. Free brochure. **cky Mountain Rustic Hardware**

870. **Metal Windows** — Large distributor of steel windows. storation and replication windows for historic landmarks, com-rcial, governmental, and residential buildings. **Skyline Win-ws**

684. **Architectural Millwork & Doors** — Custom design and brication of doors, paneled walls, stairs, and windows. Produces 18th-century style double-hung window. **Sun Architectural oodworks**

19. **Architectural Millwork** — Windows, doors, and mill-rk. Specialty includes 18th century double-hung windows. **Sun rchitectural Woodworks**

36. **Architectural Hardware** — Bronze foundry specializes in or, window, and cabinet hardware; custom manufacturing avail-le; in-house design and prototyping. **Sun Valley Bronze**

101. **Combination Storm/Screen Doors** — Custom-made ors in styles including Victorian, Mission, and Colonial; species clude oak, pine, and poplar. **Victoriana East**

5037. **Storms & Screens** — Casement roll-up screens, custom orm windows, disappearing patio door screens, magazine storm nels, and storm doors. **Walsh Screen & Window**

9640. **Wood Doors & Windows** — Full range of millwork rvices from authentic restoration to custom design & produc-on. Skilled at recreating historic windows and doors. Free flyer. **Wood Window Workshop**

3430. **Specialty Wood Windows** — Palladians, straight, and n transoms. Single-, double-, or triple-glazed, thin muntins. lso, solid-wood doors with insulating core. Free brochure. **Woodstone Co.**

3061. **Windows** — Fixed, arched, and double-hung windows in ine or mahogany. Free brochure. **Woodworks Co.**

5920. **Landmark Window Work** — Duplication capabilities or any window or door requiring landmark approval. Monumen-l sizes, and special shapes and glazing options. Free brochure. **eluck Doors and Windows**

FINISH MATERIALS

3158. **Ceramic Tile** — Hand-painted Dutch tile in Victorian, Dutch, and other styles. Free brochure. **Amsterdam Corp.**

8000. **Antique Flooring & Beams** — Chestnut, oak, and pine rom resawn material; flooring, beams, paneling, molding, and ainscoting. **Authentic Wood Floors, Inc.**

825. **Ornamental Plaster** — Work on theaters, religious build-ngs, commercial and high-end residential spaces; moldmaking ervices. **Boro Plastering Corp.**

Victorian Roomset Wallpaper — Vast array of borders, fills, nd patterns. Catalog shows 10 roomsets including Neo-Grec, Arts & Crafts, Morris, Aesthetic Movement. Catalog $10; call 707) 746-1900. **Bradbury & Bradbury**

6930. **Victorian Carpet & Lace** — Real Victorian carpet is woven on 19th-century machinery, using original designs. Hun-dreds of authentic patterns available. English lace for window reatments. Free brochure. **J.R. Burrows & Co.**

190. **Tin Ceilings** — 18 patterns of tin ceilings for Victorian omes and commercial interiors. Designs from Victorian to Art Deco. Several exclusive patterns; cornices in 4-ft. lengths. Free rochure. **Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.**

1275. **"Aged Enhanced" Floors** — Wood flooring with an ntique patina. Free brochure. **Christopher D. Hess, Inc.**

4320. **Extra-Wide Boards** — Pine boards for flooring or paneling in widths from 12 to 24 in., kiln dried. Wide oak flooring from 4 to 9 in. Custom moldings & millwork; dual wainscoting. Free brochure. **Craftsman Lumber**

5060. **Anaglypta & Lincrusta** — Importer and distributor of authentic Victorian Crown Anaglypta & Lincrusta embossed wallcoverings, and line of Crown moldings. Free literature. **Crown Corp.**

210. **Molded Ornament** — Huge selection of molded ornament in plaster and compo. Wide variety of historical styles. Wood mantels also. Free brochure. **Decorators Supply**

250. **Historic Tiles** — For fireplaces, kitchens, or bath: coordinated borders and patterns in any size. Victorian, Neoclassic, De Morgan, Art Nouveau, Arts & Crafts, and more. Period pavers. Colorful catalog. **Designs In Tile**

3140. **Delft Tiles** — Traditional blue or polychromed scenics, botanicals, animals, and tradespeople. Free flyer. **Dutch Product & Supply Co.**

4690. **Faux-Finishing Products** — Manufacturer/supplier of water-based decorative and faux products. Also offers classes. Free brochure. **Faux Effects**

2890. **Molded Ornament** — Fine period & custom ornament: cornices, medallions, sculpture, niches, capitals, brackets, domes. 2,300 antique molds available. Routinely handles large jobs. Free catalog. **Felber Ornamental Plastering**

5040. **Large Wood Floor Grates** — Wood registers, grilles, and grates; unfinished or prefinished. Free brochure. **Grate Vents**

9140. **Parquet Floors** — Classic hardwood parquet borders and full-room patterns are exact reproductions of floors found in homes built from 1880 to 1920. Free brochure. **Historic Floors of Oshkosh**

4910. **Historic Pigments** — Recreate the exact look of historic finishes through the use of authentic earth pigments and colors. **Kremer Pigments**

1328. **Metal Coatings & Patinas** — Lightweight metal coat for any material; production or commercial applications. **Landmark MetalCoat**

703. **Exterior Elements** — Cornices, balustrades, columns, capitals, brackets, and more in polymers and cast stone. **Manor Style, Inc.**

2821. **Roman Reproductions** — Mosaics that are reproductions of Roman patterns; borders, panels, and inserts. Custom work available. **Metro Inter Co.**

2629. **Floor & Wall Tile** — Minton wall tiles, encaustic and geometric floor tiles, and a wide range of ceramic tile. **Minton Hollins**

570. **Tile & Ceramics** — Custom tile & glazes. Also Batchelder and Malibu tile reproductions. 10 years' experience. Free brochure. **Native Tile and Ceramics**

6100. **Ceramic Tile** — Hand-painted and custom relief tile, friezes, and murals; reproductions and glaze matching. Also, terra-cotta tile. Free literature. **Nocera Art Tiles**

793. **Ceramic Tile** — Custom color matching and reproductions of antique tile; new tile designs, including Arts & Crafts-influenced relief tile. Free brochure. **North Prairie Tileworks**

5003. **Tile** — Architectural and decorative tile. Company has been making tile since 1903. Historic molds still used. Free brochure. **Pewabic Pottery**

2847. **Glazed Tile** — Ceramic tile with unique glazes. Original designs inspired by ancient and Old World art. **Terra Firma**

SPECIALTIES: Fireplace Products

5009. **Architectural Salvage** — Visit www.arcsal.com for architectural elements and unusual antiques, mantels, garden ornament, fountains, furniture, and more. **Arcsal.com**

2590. **New & Restored Rumford Fireplaces** — The classic Rumford fireplace is ideal for new construction; old fireboxes can be converted. Free brochure. **Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co.**

1760. **Cast-Iron Firebacks** — Hand-cast from original designs dating to Colonial period. Pieces are not only decorative, but also prevent deterioration of firebox. Prices range from $75 to $400. Free brochure. **Country Iron Foundry**

107. **Weathervanes, Cupolas, & Finials** — Extensive catalog with a large selection of weathervanes and roof ornament; custom design and crafting available. **Crosswinds Gallery**

5011. **Fireplaces, Mantels & More** — Stoves, pre-fab fireplaces, wood-burning fireplaces, gas-burning fireplaces, and high-efficiency fireplaces. **Custom Fireplaces & More**

9100. **Carved Stone Mantels** — Skilled carvers and sculptors create statuary, ornament, mantels, entrances, and architectural moldings. Reproductions in marble, limestone, or bronze. Free brochure. **DMS Studios**

808. **Icelandic Masonry Fireplaces** — Structural masonry fireplaces, tested and listed in the U.S.; made from lightweight, unique Icelandic stone. **Earthcore Industries**

297. **English Fireplaces & Accessories** — Tiles, cast-iron inserts, mantels, and electric fireplaces made in England. **Fires of Tradition**

444. **Fireplace Inserts** — "Grate Fires" fireplace inserts with authentic English fire basket grates. Propane gas conversion kits available for some models. **Grate Fires**

5350. **Marble Mantels** — Reproduction marble mantels from all periods. Made from pulverized quarried marble, cast from molds direct from antique originals. Illustrated catalog. **Heritage Mantels**

3153. **Mantels** — Georgian, Victorian, and other period-style mantels. **Eron Johnson Antiques**

5012. **Mantels** — Wholesale and retail restored antique mantels; also reproduction mantels and mantel shelves in a wide variety of styles. **Mantels of Yesteryear**

1264. **Cupolas, Vents, Louvers** — Stock or custom cupolas and vents. Finials, spires, and weathervanes in many shapes and sizes. **New Concept Louvers**

314. **Custom-Built Mantels** — Hardwood mantels and overmantels; options include woodcarving, inlays, custom moldings. **Old Mill Mantels**

282. **Cast-Stone Mantels** — New line of fireplace mantels; technical assistance for installations. **Old World Stoneworks**

9067. **Cast-Stone Mantels** — That look and feel like cut limestone. Free brochure. **Stone Magic Mfg.**

5024. **Mantels** — Stock and custom mantel designs; custom work, including cast-stone interior elements. **Tartaruga Design**

2834. **Club Fenders** — Elegant custom club fenders in the English style. Free brochure. **Throwleigh Club Fenders**

5590. **Machined Wood Carvings** — Stock and custom machined-wood carvings: corbels, onlays, mantel parts, panel decorations, moldings. Free brochure. **Wohners, Inc.**

2506. **Brick Ovens** — Wood-burning and wood/gas burning ovens; for high-end residences, pizza ovens, and more. Also, rotisseries and other appliances. **Renato Specialty Products**

ARTWORK & SPECIALTIES

2510. **Custom Art Glass** — Hand-beveled-, stained-, and etched-glass windows, screens, and tables for residential and commercial installations. Free literature. **Art Glass of the South**

187. **Bronze & Stone Sculpture** — Cast and carved sculpture in cast bronze, cast aluminum, carved limestone, marble, granite, and more; sculptor works in the classical tradition. **Gerald Siciliano**

6240. **Stained Glass** — Designs, fabricates, and restores stained and leaded, faceted, beveled, and etched glass panels. Free brochure. **Rohlf's Stained Glass Studio**

3097. **Window Treatments** — Company researches, designs, and sews authentic period style window treatments and valances. **Vintage Valances**

BATHROOM & PLUMBING

1680. **New & Antique Hardware** — Plumbing, kitchen, cabinet, and other kinds of hardware and accessories, including towel bars, clawfoot tubs, door knobs and hinges. Free brochure. **Decorum, Inc.**

7400. **Brass and Copper Hardware & Ornament** — High-quality solid-brass and -copper door and bathroom hardware. Also has a line of traditional copper weathervanes. Free literature. **Sign of the Crab**

2940. **Victorian Showerhead** — Features 169 holes on an 8-in.-dia. face. Shower-arm bracket available or installs with 1/2-in. standard fittings. Free brochure. **Sunflower Shower Co.**

2628. **Copper Sinks** — Kitchen, bath, and bar sinks. See online portfolio at www.sinkworks.com or send for a brochure. **The Sinkworks**

779. **Hard-to-Find Plumbing** — Roman-style tubs, rib-cage showers, fancy pedestal sinks, and other period bath accessories. **Vintage Plumbing**

LIGHTING & FANS

733. **Garden Lights** — Arts & Crafts-influenced, solid brass lighting. Custom work a specialty. **Arroyo Craftsman**

60. **Reproduction Lighting** — Hand-crafted 18th- and 19th-century lighting fixtures: chandeliers, sconces, and table lamps — all of solid brass. Free catalog. **Authentic Designs**

7660. **Historic Lighting** — Vast selection of highest quality lighting reproductions, from 18th through early-20th century: residential, commercial, and institutional. Standard and custom designs. Free catalog. **Ball & Ball**

1331. **Period-Style Lighting** — Source of handmade reproductions of historic lighting. Exterior, post, wall, or hanging styles. **Classic Lighting Devices**

483. **Custom Lighting** — Hand-crafted, traditionally styled iron and brass lighting. Catalog $5, refundable with order. **Handelman Studios**

1210. **Custom Casting & Lighting** — Custom-cast architectural ornament in iron, aluminum, and bronze. Works from your specs or will create designs for your approval. Free brochure. **Historical Arts & Casting**

2853. **Lighting** — Early American lighting in solid copper and solid brass. Also, log cabin-style lighting. **Hutton Metalcrafts**

5090. **Reproduction Lighting** — Colonial reproduction light fixtures in copper, brass, tin, and iron. Post lanterns, wall lanterns, chandeliers, and candlestands. Custom work. Free brochure. **Lighting by Hammerworks**

336. **Vintage Lighting** — Table lamps, sconces, chandeliers, and bridge lamps. Also, original designs in cast brass. Free brochure. **Luminaria**

5380. **Historic Lighting** — Interior and exterior lighting in solid brass and bronze, in all traditional styles. Free brochure. **New York Gas Lighting Co.**

301. **Lighting In 17th- To 19th-C. Designs** — Handmade chandeliers, sconces, and lanterns in styles from the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries. **Period Lighting Fixtures, Inc.**

430. **Vintage Lighting** — Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century chandeliers and sconces: Gas, oil, and electric. Antique and reproduction fixtures; replacement parts and glass shades. Free catalog. **Roy Electric**

316. **Belt-Driven Ceiling Fans** — Hand-cast ceiling fan designs with wooden blades; designs include a belt-driven model and classic two-blade design. **Woolen Mill Fan Co.**

SALVAGE & ANTIQUES

440. **Vintage Vermont Barn Frames** — Suited for dwellings, additions, studios. Also, roofboards, siding, and flooring. **The Barn People, Inc.**

Antique Hardware — Supplies original antique door knockers, door hardware, furniture hardware, and twist bells. Visit www.eugeniaantiquehardware.com **Eugenia's Antique Hardware**

447. **Restored Antique Appliances** — Cookstoves, parlor stoves, and gas ranges. Also, restoration and conversion of appliances. **Good Time Stove Co.**

568. **French Architectural Salvage** — Supplier of antique French building materials. **Normandy Imports** ◆

A Machine For Living: Introducing the High-Tech Period House

For the first time in many years, aesthetics is free to direct technology rather than the reverse. The old argument that modern techniques, materials, and methods of construction make traditional design obsolete no longer applies.

by Steven W. Semes

Architects who design skyscrapers say that the design of a tall office building is about 5% architecture and 95% infrastructure. Modern buildings, especially large and complicated ones, are characterized by a marked imbalance between the few aspects of the building considered of architectural interest (the exterior skin, the lobbies, and the elevator cabs) and the vastly more numerous parts not usually of architectural or aesthetic importance (essentially everything else). The new traditional house on a grand scale today represents perhaps 25% architecture and 75% infrastructure. Increasingly, the proportion of "design" to "systems" has been changing, with less and less of the architect's energies being devoted to design of visible portions of the building and its finishes, and more and more devoted to "gadgets" of one kind or another. It seems that now most of the architect's energies go into serving the owner's comfort and convenience with less and less thought given to reflecting either the owner's or the designer's artistic taste. Of course, the discerning owner today wants comfort, convenience, and artistry. The challenge to the designer is to synthesize these criteria, resulting in an aesthetic achievement that also provides an exceptional level of comfort.

The Revealed Truth

In traditional architecture, the surfaces and finishes of the building are considered primary. The aesthetic truth, if you will, is visible in the appearance of the building (what is revealed to the eye, including the decoration and ornamentation of surfaces), and the structure or systems serving that appearance are considered either of secondary importance or aesthetically irrelevant. Traditional buildings use materials and construction methods that have been in regular use for centuries. The limits imposed by load-bearing masonry construction are, as it were, programmed into the classical and vernacular languages of design, and there is usually little interest in exhibiting pure structure or services for their own sake. On the contrary, great pains are sometimes taken either to conceal structural facts or to overlook them in favor of a visual logic that is essentially independent of technological facts.

Several decades ago, the Modernist architects reversed this formula, exhorting us to express the structure and technical systems of the building by making them the primary visual interest. Exposed ductwork, glass-enclosed elevators, visible steel or concrete beams, and the absence of ornament or decoration of any kind characterized Modernist design. The philosophical assumption underlying this position was the belief that aesthetic truth lay concealed by appearances and could be revealed only by stripping away extraneous concealments such as paneling, moldings, period finishes, etc. The naked facts, Modernists thought, would be bracingly authentic and truthful, if not always charming to look upon. The notorious Centre Pompidou in Paris represents the ultimate architectural expression of the building's systems by making the ducts and escalators the primary design elements of the building's exterior.

A Modern Contrarian View

But the Modernist position was not universally held. The philosopher Hannah Ahrendt (in her marvelous 1974 book, "Thinking") argued that the conceptual underpinnings of this Modern aesthetic are false. Throughout nature, for example, it is the visible appearance of animals and plants that distinguishes them, not what holds them up or the means by which they digest their food. The appearance of a human face is what we care about, not the bone and tissue underneath. So, too, with man-made objects. Recently, artists, designers, and homeowners have rediscovered the idea that creating a beautiful surface, far from being deceitful or inauthentic, is actually the artist or designer's primary task. Most observers would probably agree that pipes, ductwork, and steel beams are not inherently of aesthetic interest and that revealing the technical systems tells us little or nothing of value compared to the richness of decoration and ornament that adorns traditional buildings. (The "let-it-all-hang-out" approach was certainly not economical, either. It was never enough simply to expose the building's systems; they had to be custom-designed to look "interesting.")

So how are we to integrate all the latest systems into a house whose architectural design is drawn from buildings built long before air conditioning, home entertainment centers, and modems? The most common approach is to conceal all the "non-period" stuff behind a "period" surface. Imagine, then, a new traditional house in which all the creature comforts and the vast technical infrastructure supporting them are provided in a way that is both maximally convenient and visually unobtrusive. The success of this exercise rests almost entirely on a vast array of built-in technology: wiring behind walls, devices hidden behind paneling, outlets let into baseboards, etc. As in a house museum in which sophisticated systems are hidden within the original fabric of the building, new construction can make all those keypads, computer screens, and motion detectors go away if the designers spend the time to find a place for everything and locate all these devices inconspicuously on the walls. A huge amount of the designer's time and energy (and the owner's money) will have been expended to bring about this result.

The Curse of Obsolete Technology

But technology is changing so fast that the built-in services can be obsolete by the time construction is completed and the owner moves in. Take telephones, for example. Architects are careful to provide telephone jacks at all the locations where one could possibly want to have a telephone, including outdoors. But as wireless systems become more reliable and moderately priced, the proliferation of wall outlets becomes unnecessary. A central transmitter in a closet or attic space is sufficient to handle the phones in the house, which can be located anywhere or carried on one's person. Soon, television, stereo, computers, security, and all the other services that rely on expensive wiring and built-in devices may be wireless and completely independent of the building and its finishes. Products are also getting smaller, like the thin-screen televisions now entering the market. Perhaps it makes more sense not to build-in these systems, considering the fast rate of obsolescence that such technical systems have exhibited.

The Complexity Factor

Without doubt, the two systems that take up the most time and effort in a well-designed house are environmental systems and lighting. We all know that air-conditioning and heating a complex building like a house is not an exact science to begin with: it's invariably complicated and often requires constant monitoring and adjustment. But as controls beco digital, programmable, and integrated into who house computer-guided property management s tems, a simple activity like turning up the heat one's room takes on the character of programmi a VCR — a daunting task to most technology-ch lenged adults. Likewise for lighting: Programmal controls allow preset dimming and switching, whi can be convenient and even theatrical in effect, t the simple act of turning on a light as one enter room may require reading a keypad with ten or mc small buttons on it. As more owners and design are learning, the limits of technology nowadays a pear most clearly at the interface with the hum occupant of the building. For this reason, ma owners elect to forego complicated controls exce for the most important "public" rooms in the hou in bedrooms they prefer the old-fashioned togg switch or slide dimmer. Similarly for the light fi tures themselves: Although there are many new c signs for built-in fixtures that will do anything fro washing a wall with even light to focusing a narrc beam on a small object on a table, many owners ar designers are recognizing the wisdom of not buildi in too many of these. Instead, they are rediscoveri the warmth of a room lighted with a combination table and floor lamps. One client of mine has r built-in electrical lighting in the dining room; t chandelier and wall sconces are lamped with candl Supplementary light is supplied by freestanding tc cheres on dimmers. The effect is very beautiful ar reminds us that the soft colors, mirrors, and gildi so often used in classic interiors was all intended be seen in candlelight. Even our high-tech ne lighting technology cannot match it.

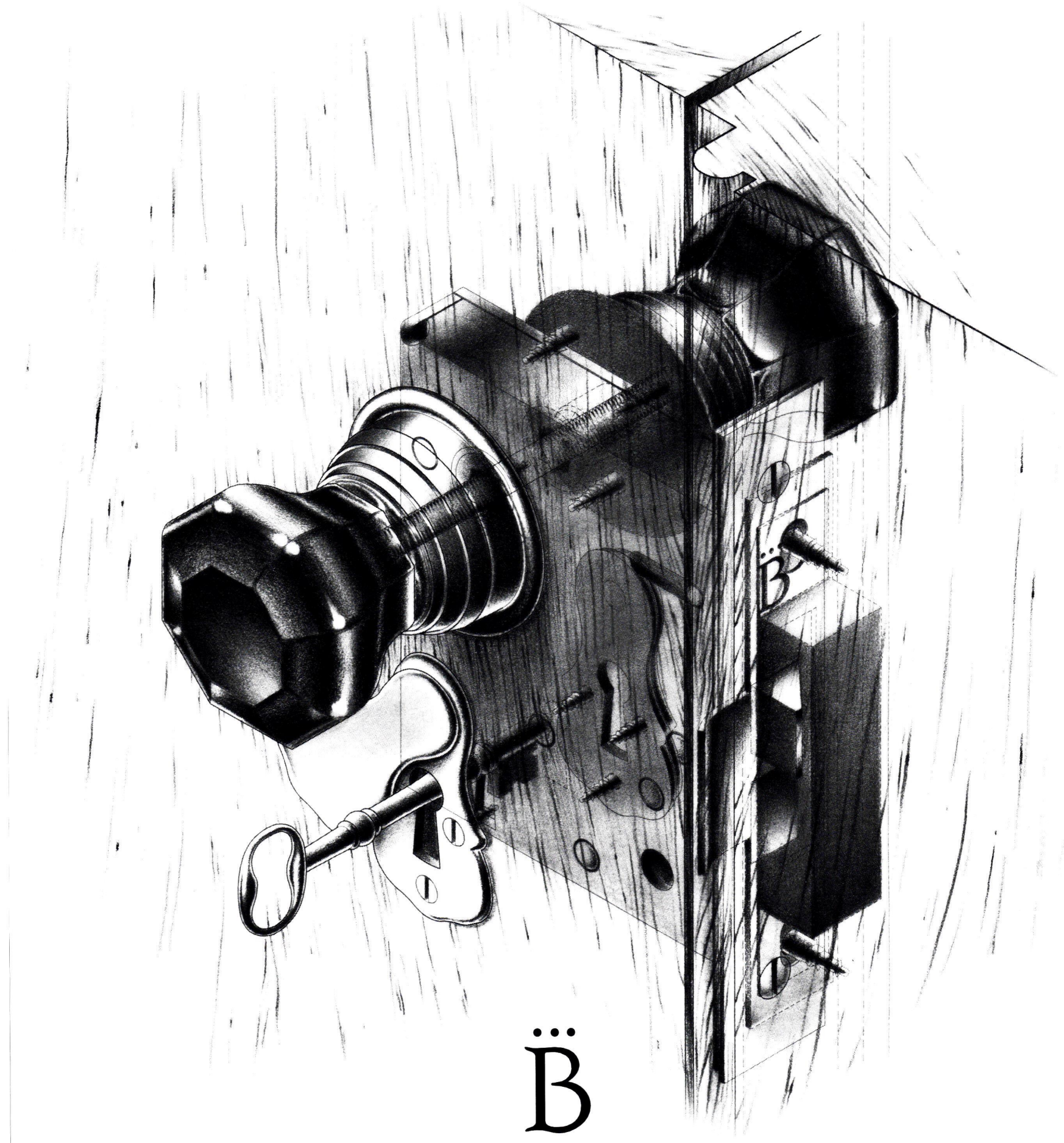
Technology Becomes Aesthetically Irrelevant

My own view is that the Modernist glorification technology has now been superseded by develo ments in technology itself that make the services v count on in a building more and more invisibl Technology no longer has a "look" because min aturization and wireless communications render th technical means and instruments increasingly irrel vant aesthetically. Whereas Le Corbusier in th 1920s could swoon over the streamlined aesthet of airplanes and luxury ocean liners, no one toda finds artistic inspiration in silicon chips and optic fiber. As a consequence, "contemporary" design (in the work of Frank Gehry, Peter Eisenman, an Rem Koolhaas, et al.) has abandoned technology a a source of form and exploits abstract and arbitrar shape-making that refers to nothing at all outsic itself.

If technology no longer offers forms suitable fc imitation, it does offer new traditional and classica architecture other benefits, such as using technolog to make technology itself seem to disappear. I re cently saw the interior of an Italian bank in whic all the trading personnel sit at beautiful woode desks arranged in a magnificently restored Renais sance salone with frescoed walls and an elaborately

continued on page 12

Steven W. Semes is an architect practicing in New York City and East Hampton, N.Y. He is a Fellow of The Institute of Classical Architecture and a former Director of Classical America. He is co-editor of the forthcoming book, The Elements of Classical Architecture, to be published this year by W. W. Norton and Company.



B̈

E. R. Butler & Co.

E. & G.W. Robinson Crystal Collection

E.R.Butler & Co. is pleased to offer the E. & G.W. Robinson collection of Early American pressed hand-ground crystal door and cabinet knobs. In 1837 Enoch Robinson first patented a technique to attach crystal knobs to brass shanks. With his "Method of Attaching Glass Knobs to Metallic Sockets" a denticulated knob is held in place by a keystone shaped socket. For over a century since crystal knobs have adorned doors, cabinets and drawers; their clarity and brilliance continue to define "cleanliness, purity, refinement and good taste." Today E.R. Butler & Co., successor to E. & G.W. Robinson, continues to use Robinson's innovation to produce crystal knobs of superior design and workmanship. Our collection includes a variety of shapes, colors and sizes. Round, oval, octagonal or faceted knobs may have concave, flat or full surfaces. Crystal may be clear, milk, opalescent, amber, ruby, ox-blood, amethyst, cobalt, emerald or black, as well as silvered or etched. Knobs range in size from 2¼ inch for doors to 1½ inch for cabinets and furniture. Our solid brass turned shanks are available in many decorative finishes. All knobs are fully complemented by architectural trim including hinges, locks, cane bolts, cylinder rings and covers, key escutcheons and covers, thumb turns, doorstops, etc.

75 Spring Street · Fifth Floor · New York, NY 10012 · Telephone 212 925 3565 · Telefax 212 925 3305

www.erbutler.com · info@erbutler.com

Catalogues Available to the Trade · Showroom by Appointment Only

FINE ARCHITECTURAL, BUILDERS' AND CABINETMAKERS' HARDWARE

WRITE IN NO. 2260

HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING ▪ INC.

Dedicated to the quality design, manufacture and installation of architectural cast metal ornament. Our craftsmen specialize in the restoration and replication of traditional details in bronze aluminum and iron alloy. For more information call (801) 280-2400.

1 (800) 225-1414 www.historicalarts.com

HISTORICAL ARTS AND CASTING ®

WRITE IN NO. 1210